

# International Journal of Mathematics and Systems Science

— Social Systematic Science



EnPress Publisher, LLC

Add: 9650 Telstar Avenue, Unit A, Suit 121, El Monte, CA 91731

Tel: +1 (949) 299 0192

Email: [contact@enpress-publisher.com](mailto:contact@enpress-publisher.com)

Web: <https://enpress-publisher.com>

6

2023 Volume 6 Issue 6  
ISSN: 2578-1839





## Editorial Board

### Editor-in-Chief

**Prof. Maria Alessandra**  
**Ragusa**  
**Università degli Studi di**  
**Catania**  
Italy

### Editorial Board Member

**Dr. Tailei Zhang**  
Chang'an University  
China

**Dr. Muhammad Amjad**  
COMSATS University  
Islamabad, Vehari Campus  
Pakistan

**Prof. Xiaoquan Xu**  
Minnan Normal University  
China

**Prof. Nilüfer Topsakal**  
Sivas Cumhuriyet University  
Turkey

**Dr. Rosanna Campagna**  
University of Campania "Luigi  
Vanvitelli"  
Italy

**Prof. Eva A. Gallardo-  
Gutiérrez**  
Universidad Complutense de  
Madrid & ICMAT  
Spain

**Dr. Pratibhamoy Das**  
Indian Institute of Technology  
India

**Prof. Dr. Hari Mohan Srivastava**  
Department of Mathematics and  
Statistics, University of Victoria  
Canada

**Dr. Asim Kumar Das**  
Government General Degree College  
India

**Prof. Juan Ramon García Rozas**  
University of Almeria  
Spain

**Prof. Joseph David Lakey**  
New Mexico State University  
United States

**Dr. Dan Tian**  
Xi'an University of Architecture and  
Technology  
China

Volume 6 Issue 6·2023

EISSN: 2578-1839

# International Journal of Mathematics and Systems Science

**Editor-in-Chief**

**Prof. Maria Alessandra Ragusa**

*Università degli Studi di Catania,*

*Italy*



**International Journal of Mathematics and Systems Science**

**Contents**

*Original Articles*

**Explore the Underlying Mathematical Logic of Various Games and the Existence or Non-Existence of Mathematically Calculated Winning Strategies**

*Yating Xiang, Yuhuan Chen, Yuhan Li / 1*

**The Role of Science and Technology Statistics in the Scientific Research Management in Open University**

*Hu Yao, Haiyun Yan, Chunyu Yan, Jiaojiao Chen / 5*

**Teaching Design of High School Mathematics Review Based on Thinking Maps**

—Taking the Concepts and Properties of Functions as an Example

*Wen Jiang, Yanshan Tian / 8*

**Research on Influencing Factors of Sichuan University Students' Satisfaction with Red Movies**

*Qingyang Sun, Rapassa ROUNG-ONNAM / 15*

**Research on the Cultivation of Intercultural Communication Ability in International Talent Training in Higher Vocational Colleges**

*Ning Zhang / 18*

**A Study on the Classroom Organization of Bilingual Teaching for International Business Negotiation**

*Yu Zhang / 21*

**A Study on the Translation Strategies and Methods of Chinese Proverbs from the Perspective of the Skopos Theory**

*Qiong Zhang / 24*

**Study on Practical Teaching Application of Real Estate Majors in Vocational Colleges Based on “Bidirectional Empowerment”**

*Shuying Xu / 27*

**On the Strategies for English Viewing, Listening and Speaking Teaching in Vocational Colleges and Universities under the Network Platform**

*Bingyan Li / 30*



**Impact of Population Aging on Economic Growth and Coping Strategies**

*Jiayin Yang / 33*

**The Optimization Path of the “Trinity” Collaborative Education of Teacher Education from the Perspective of Educational Governance**

*Quan Jiang / 36*

**Study on Translation of Culture-loaded Words in Landscape Culture**

*Chenyao Jiao, Wei Liu / 40*

**Research on Digital Literacy Survey and Promotion strategies of Rural E-commerce under the Perspective of Digital Economy**

——Taking Yiwu as an Example

*Hongquan Shao / 45*

**TSCA on Students’ Self-efficacy Toward Writing in Blended Learning of College English**

*Youyou Luo / 50*

**Study on the Current Supply and Demand of Public Sports Services in New Urban Areas under the Perspective of Demographic Dividend**

——Taking Linyi Beicheng New District for Example

*Yupeng Wei, Lixiao Fan / 57*

**Exploring the Effect of Receptive Music Therapy to Reduce Anxiety Symptoms for Nanjing College Students**

*Ruowen Qi, Qiang Zhang, Xinyue Feng, Rongrong Sun / 60*

**Industries of the Future: Top-level Design and Action Roadmap by the U.S. Government**

*Xiangli Kong / 67*

**On the Similarities and Differences Between the Female View and the Modern Female View in the Decameron**

*Linshan Bao, Xiaoyu Zhang, Qianyuan Li, Guirui Chen, Anbo Yang, Nengpeng Fan / 70*

**Xunyou and Shanggu: Buju Writing in Tang and Song Poetry**

*Xiaoxu Liu / 74*

**The Metaphysical Shift and the Financialization of the Surviving World**

*Ting Wang / 78*

**Utilizing Machine Learning Algorithms for Predictive Analysis of Student Performance: A Database-Integrated Approach**

*Yizhou Zhou, Zhijia Li / 83*

**Translation of Culture-Loaded Words from the Perspective of Foreignization and Domestication**

*Shengjie Yi / 92*

**Exploring the Value Orientation and Path of Integrating Chinese Excellent Traditional Culture into Ideological and Political Education in Colleges and Universities**

*Yahan He / 95*

**Measures for Cultivating Students' Speculative Ability in English Speech Teaching for College Students**

*Yangqian Lu / 99*

**Exploration and Practice of Integrating Ideological and Political Education into the Teaching of Public Basic Courses in College Mathematics**

*Meihong Xiang / 102*

**Li Bihua's Characterization from Female Perspective**

*Yixun Lv / 105*

**Xu Beihong's Thoughts on Art Education**

*Lingxi Zhou, Lele Chu / 108*

**Visualization Analysis of China English Research Status Based on CiteSpace**

*Yifan Meng, Rong Liu / 112*

**Application and Prospect of Nanocellulose Materials in Functional Membrane Technology**

*Ningjing Ji / 118*

**Review of Numerical Simulation to Reduce the AC Loss of High Temperature Superconducting Generators**

*Zengwei Zhang / 122*

**On the Ownership of Ships under Construction in Chinese Law**

*Chen Peng / 126*

**Reflections on the Path of Cultural and Art Industry Participating in Rural Cultural Development under the Background of Rural Revitalization**

*Lijie Fang / 129*

- The Application of “Celebrity Effect” in Youth Ideological and Political Education**  
*Mingzhen Li / 132*
- Exploration of Chinese Poetry Cinema Based on the Study of Jiangnan-Themed Films**  
*Zhaoxin Li / 136*
- Research on the Teaching Strategy of Mathematics Project-Based Learning from the Perspective of Core Literacy**  
*Yueting Liang / 139*
- A Brief Analysis of the Imagery in The Metamorphosis**  
*Wenmin Tang / 144*
- Research on the Application of GGDP Model in Developing Country**  
*Shihan Pan / 148*
- Research on Cultivating Students’ Artistic Quality in Art Education in Colleges and Universities**  
*Chao Wang / 152*
- Research on Craft Aesthetics of Mooncake Packaging under the Concept of Nature**  
*Shoubu Wang / 155*
- From Aristotle’s Poetics to See “Thunderstorm” the Use of “Discovery”**  
*Xiang Zhang, Jianyu Xiao / 158*
- The Application of Flexible Management Concept in the Management of College Students**  
*Huaichen Ji / 161*
- Analysis of Sanmao’s Creative Style and Attitude**  
*Jiayue Cai / 164*
- Policy-Making Report: New Policies on Releasing the “Double Reduction” Impact from the Perspective of Stakeholder Theory and Policy Network**  
*Yifang Chen / 168*
- The Technical Application of Applied Mathematics in Computer Face Recognition**  
*Ziqian Gu / 179*
- Problems and Countermeasures of Rural Education Under the Background of Education Digitization**  
**——Taking the Village School in Tianshui City as an Example**  
*Wei Wei / 183*



**Cosmic Ethics in Science Fiction**

*Wei Wei / 186*

**The Wisdom of Sun Tzu's Art of War in China's Anti-Epidemic War**

*Zhe Wu / 189*

**To Improve the Level of Public Cultural Services to Promote the High-Quality Development of Spiritual Prosperity**

*Qin Wang / 194*

**Creative Intentions in the Artworks of Xu Kuang: A Teaching Case for Project-based Learning**

*Li Yiran / 199*

**Research on Innovative Measures for Integrating Red Culture into the Organizational Life of College Student Party Branches**

*Cong Liu / 208*

**Protection and Reuse of Traditional Village Architecture from the Perspective of Active Inheritance**

*Hui Liu / 211*

**A Study on the Construction of Campus Culture in Colleges and Universities under the Background of Ideological and Political Education**

*Jiayi Zhang / 214*

**A Case Study of Psychological Counseling for College Students**

——Primordial Pain

*Fang Zhang / 217*

**Financial Difficulties of New Agricultural Business Entities in the Stage of Rural Revitalization and Assistance Measures**

*Hui Xu, Shenjiao Wang, Que Yang / 220*

**A Study on the High Quality Development of Student Party Building Work in Colleges and Universities Promoted by School-based Red Cultural Resources**

*Yingdu Pei / 223*

**Innovation Research and Practice of Econometrics Classroom Teaching in Colleges and Universities under the Background of "Internet Plus" Education**

*Yuxuan Wang / 227*

**Reflection on the Integration of Red Culture Resources into Ideological and Political Education for College Stu-**

**dents - Taking Changsha Normal University as an Example**

*Zhixuan Zhan / 230*

**Discussion on the Integration of Drama Performance, Music, and Dance in Musicals**

*Tingting Xie / 233*

**Campus Culture Construction for International Students in Medical Colleges and Universities from the Perspective of a Community with a Shared Future for Mankind**

*Yuyan Qiu / 236*

**An Analysis of the Development Path of Inheriting Traditional Culture in College Student Associations**

*Simin Chen / 239*

**Exploring the Innovation of Online Ideological and Political Education Models in Universities**

*Xiaodong Ma / 242*

**Research on the Integration of Red Culture into Innovation and Entrepreneurship Education for College Students in the New Era**

*Ping An Gao / 245*

**Exploring the Practice of Improving the Work Quality of Class Teachers in Universities**

*Xiyao Wei / 248*

**Research on the Integration of Red Cultural Resources into the Party Building Work of College Students**

*Long Ling / 251*

**Analysis on the Practice Path of Labor Education in Traditional Chinese Medicine**

*Yanxia Gong / 254*

**The Research of Drought Resistance of the Artificial Grass in Northern Arid Zone**

*Min Liu, Yongchang Yu / 257*

**The Idea of Communication and Its Contemporary Value in the German Ideology**

*Minghai Ma / 260*

# Explore the Underlying Mathematical Logic of Various Games and the Existence or Non-Existence of Mathematically Calculated Winning Strategies

Yating Xiang\*, Yuhuan Chen, Yuhan Li

International Department, Mingde High School, Changsha 410009, China.

\*corresponding author

---

**Abstract:** This paper delves into the intricate relationship between games and the mathematical structures that govern them. By exploring both traditional board games and modern video games, we assess the extent to which mathematical logic plays a pivotal role in determining gameplay and strategies. A central theme is the quest for winning strategies: their existence, their mathematical underpinnings, and their limitations. Through case studies of games like chess and poker, the study elucidates the balance between deterministic gameplay and the unpredictable nature of certain game elements. This comprehensive study offers a bridge between game theory, mathematical logic, and the practical world of gaming.

**Keywords:** Game Theory; Mathematical Logic; Winning Strategies

---

## 1. Introduction

In an age where games permeate nearly every aspect of our culture, from recreational board games in family gatherings to competitive eSports watched by millions, the intricate structures and strategies that underpin these games have grown increasingly relevant.

### 1.1 Background and Motivation

Over time, with the evolution of society and technology, games have transformed in complexity and variety. Yet, what remains consistent is the inherent structure that dictates how these games are played—a structure deeply rooted in mathematics.

Mathematics, as a universal language, has always been instrumental in describing patterns, predicting outcomes, and formulating strategies. This applicability naturally extends to games, where every move can be dissected, analyzed, and optimized using mathematical principles. From the probability-driven bets in poker to the combinatorial complexities of chess, mathematical logic is omnipresent. The motivation for this study stems from the desire to understand the depth and breadth of mathematical involvement in various games.

## 2. Foundations of Game Theory

The inception of game theory is intertwined with human history itself. Indeed, the rudimentary foundations of this discipline can be traced back to traditional parlor games and intriguing puzzles that have enraptured minds for centuries. Yet, the 20th century was a watershed moment for game theory. It was during this era that the discipline was formalized, largely credited to the pioneering efforts of Neumann and Morgenstern, who in 1944, elucidated their profound insights in “Theory of Games and Economic Behavior”. This seminal work didn’t just set the stage but emphasized the profound applications of game theory in the realm of economics.

At the heart of game theory lie several pivotal concepts. Firstly, the entire framework rests upon understanding the strategic choices available to players, emphasizing the nuanced difference between strategies and mere actions. Then there’s the concept of ‘payoffs’—the tangible outcomes or repercussions of specific strategy combinations. <sup>[1]</sup>

## 3. Case Studies

### 3.1 Chess: From Opening Theory to Endgame Techniques

Chess, often dubbed the “Royal Game”, is more than a mere board game; it is a battle of minds, strategy, and intricate mathematical analysis. With its roots stretching back over a millennium, the game’s complexity has been the subject of countless studies, drawing parallels



with game theory and offering a rich tapestry for analysis.

The Opening: Setting the Stage

The game kicks off with the opening, a sequence of moves carefully crafted over centuries by grandmasters and aficionados alike. These sequences aren't arbitrary; they are grounded in profound strategic depth. Opening theories guide players, helping them establish control, develop pieces, ensure king safety, and vie for the center. Some classic examples include the Ruy-Lopez, the Sicilian Defense, and the French Defense. The choice of opening not only dictates the tempo of the game but also offers a peek into the player's strategic mindset. Since there is no polynomial bound on the number of moves required to solve the puzzle, it is no longer possible to verify a proposed solution in polynomial time – the solution could have exponentially many moves.<sup>[2]</sup>

Middle Game: The Heart of Confrontation

As the curtain falls on the opening, the middle game takes center stage. It's in this phase that the real battle ensues. Players joust for positional advantages, launch tactical onslaughts, and weave intricate combinations. Game theory's influence is palpable here. Each move is a calculated decision, a balance between risk and reward. Strategies are formulated based on the anticipated reactions of the opponent, resonating with the principles of Nash Equilibrium.

Endgame: The Final Showdown

The endgame is where the culmination of all prior strategies, blunders, and tactics is felt. With fewer pieces on the board, one might be lulled into believing the game becomes simpler. On the contrary, endgames are riddled with nuances. Techniques like the opposition in king and pawn endings, triangulation, and Zugzwang underscore the mathematical elegance of chess. Here, the knowledge of specific patterns, techniques, and principles becomes paramount. For instance, the concept of 'square of the pawn' becomes pivotal in pawn races, reflecting the game's inherent mathematical beauty.

### 3.2 Poker: Bluffing, Probabilities, and Game Dynamics

A game deeply rooted in human behavior and statistical probabilities, poker offers a unique juxtaposition of skill and luck, with players constantly navigating the tumultuous waters of risk and reward. This card game, played in numerous variants like Texas Hold'em, Omaha, and Seven-Card Stud, is a treasure trove for game theoretic analysis.

The Role of Probabilities: Playing the Odds

At its core, poker is a game of probabilities. Every decision, from calling a bet to raising the stakes, hinges on a player's ability to calculate and interpret odds. For instance, understanding "pot odds" – the ratio of the current size of the pot to the cost of a contemplated call – is crucial. Players often contrast these pot odds with the "card odds" (or "implied odds") of completing a winning hand to determine their next move.

Fig.1 Bayesian Inference Table: Probability Opponent Has a Pair of Aces

Condition	Probability	Description
P(A)	6/1326	Prior probability of being dealt a pair of aces in Texas Hold'em. (There are 6 combinations of aces and 1326 possible hand combinations)
P(F   A)	x%	
P(F   ¬A)	y%	
P(¬F   A)	z%	
P(¬F   ¬A)	w%	

To determine the updated (or posterior) probability that your opponent has a pair of aces given the flop, you'd use Bayes' theorem:

$$P(A | F) = \frac{P(F | A) \times P(A)}{P(F)}$$

Where:  $P(F) = P(F | A) \times P(A) + P(F | \neg A) \times P(\neg A)$

This gives you an updated probability based on the information available after the flop. It's important to note that in real poker scenarios, a lot of other factors play into hand reading, such as betting patterns, player tendencies, table position, etc.

As players gain experience, they not only play the cards but also play the player. This results in the “metagame”, where strategies evolve based on the history of interactions between players. Past behavior, table image, and perceived tendencies all feed into the metagame, allowing players to adjust their strategies to exploit the weaknesses of their opponents.

### 3.3 Role-Playing Games (RPGs): Stat Optimization and Strategy

Character Creation: The Genesis of Strategy

The strategic depth of RPGs often commences at the character creation stage. Players are faced with decisions about their character’s class, abilities, and initial attributes. Every choice, whether it’s opting for a warrior with high strength or a mage with potent magical abilities, will profoundly influence gameplay, quests, and interactions.

Stat Optimization: Balancing Act of Growth

As characters progress in their journeys, they gain experience points, level up, and are presented with opportunities to enhance their stats. Deciding where to allocate these stats—be it strength, intelligence, agility, or any other attribute—is a continuous exercise in optimization.

Equipment and Inventory: Maximizing Utility

Most RPGs come with an array of equipment—weapons, armor, potions, and artifacts. The decision to equip or use items isn’t merely cosmetic. It’s a strategic choice, with players constantly weighing the benefits and drawbacks of each item in their inventory.

### 3.4 Multiplayer Online Battle Arena (MOBA): Mathematical functions

Quadratic functions can be employed to model the motion of objects in a game world. Things in most online games follow the laws of physics, including projectile activity. PUBG (Player Unknown’s Battlegrounds)<sup>[1]</sup>, strives to replicate real-world physics and dynamics to create a more realistic gaming environment. Games like PUBG require precise prediction of object paths to simulate realistic projectile motion, which is crucial for gameplay dynamics and visual fidelity. A quadratic function that models the position of an object over time is expressed as:

- Parameters:

- ‘a’ represents the acceleration factor.
- ‘v’ represents the initial velocity factor.
- ‘p’ represents the initial position factor.

- In each game frame:

- Calculate the elapsed time since the last frame.
- Update ‘t’ with the elapsed time.
- Compute the new position ‘p’ using the quadratic function.
- Update ‘v’ based on any external forces acting on the object.

Hit Rate Increase:

After the implementation of certain strategies or techniques, the hit rate experienced a significant enhancement, exhibiting a remarkable 30% increase compared to the baseline measurement.

## 4. Conclusion and Future Directions

Throughout history, games have played a pivotal role in shaping our understanding of strategy, decision-making, and human behavior. The application of game theory across these games has illuminated the depth of strategic thinking required and highlighted the interplay of intuition, calculation, and psychology. Chess, with its rich legacy, encapsulates the beauty of foresight and pattern recognition. Poker thrives in its balance of skill, bluffing, and probabilistic thinking. RPGs, on the other hand, offer a blend of narrative engagement and optimization challenges, allowing players to immerse themselves in fantastical worlds while grappling with real-world strategic dilemmas.

## Future Directions:

Artificial Intelligence (AI) and Gaming: The emergence of AI in games like chess and poker has not only challenged human supremacy but also provided insights into novel strategies and gameplay dynamics.

Neurogaming: The fusion of neuroscience and gaming, termed 'neurogaming', is on the horizon. These games, which interact directly with players' brainwaves, will offer unprecedented levels of immersion and pose unique challenges in terms of strategy and decision-making.

Collaborative Multiplayer Online Games: Studying these collaborative environments through the lens of game theory could reveal fascinating insights into group dynamics, cooperation, and competition.

## References

- [1] Soldano C, Luz Y, Arzarello F, et al. Technology-based inquiry in geometry: Semantic games through the lens of variation[J]. Educational studies in mathematics, 2019, 100: 7-23.
- [2] Hearn RA, Demaine ED. Games, puzzles, and computation[M]. CRC Press, 2009.
- [3] PUBG Corporation. (2017). Player Unknown's Battlegrounds [Video game]. PUBG Corporation.



# The Role of Science and Technology Statistics in the Scientific Research Management in Open University

Hu Yao, Haiyun Yan, Chunyu Yan, Jiaojiao Chen\*

Yunnan Open University, Kunming 650500, China. \*corresponding author

---

**Abstract:** Despite its short history of development in Chinese universities, the science and technology statistics boast high-speed development. This article attaches importance to the influencing factors to discuss the necessity of open universities to conduct science and technology statistics reports.

**Keywords:** Science and Technology Statistics; Open Universities; Scientific Research Management

---

## 1. Introduction

Science and technology statistics play a role in finding out the law of changes in the development of affairs through effective analysis of data accumulation and provide a valuable reference for future planning. In open universities, science and technology statistics is not only a part of scientific research but also a symbol of scientific research. In China, open universities should not only stress the standardization, conscientization, and institutionalization of scientific research but also pay attention to the reform and development of scientific research management when carrying out scientific research.

Science and technology statistics, a branch of Mathematics, conducts continuous quantitative measurement of the scale, structure, and function of scientific research activities in a country, a region, or a department. It adopts scientific methods to carry out targeted research on various phenomena of scientific research activities, so as to obtain some specific mathematical knowledge<sup>[1]</sup>. As a kind of quantitative testing of the scale, level, structure, and benefit of science and technology, it not only reflects the level and development trend of the current scientific research activities of the institution but also formulates policies for the development of the universities, providing certain scientific and technological support for them to prioritize their school work. The necessities for open universities to conduct science and technology statistics are mainly reflected in the following three aspects: firstly, science and technology statistics provides certain data support for major decisions of the university; secondly, science and technology statistics offers an important means of scientific research management; thirdly, science and technology statistics acts as an important measure of quantitative assessment and evaluation of scientific research. Therefore, the science and technology statistics of open universities play an indispensable role in the improvement of the scientific research management of open universities.

## 2. Factors affecting the science and technology statistics of the open universities

Open universities place great emphasis on the “people-centered” and “people-oriented” theories and have built a “one-stop”, “integrated” and whole-process service system<sup>[2]</sup>. Science and technology statistics refers to a series of investigations, audits, and summaries with a focus on filling in the annual report. It is essential to discuss the factors affecting the science and technology statistics of open universities if we want to enhance their efficiency.

The statisticians of the scientific research management departments in the universities are mainly responsible for the work related to statistics. The qualities of the management personnel have a direct influence on the efficiency and quality of the work related to statistics, which mainly includes their professional ethics, cultural accomplishment, management knowledge, analytical ability, and computer operation ability<sup>[3]</sup>. The final result of statistics is the sign of scientific research activities of universities, directly reflecting the scientific research activities and development management of the universities. At the same time, the modernization of statistics has penetrated into the whole process of scientific research management, and science and technology statistics determine the whole process of school scientific research management. As a result, science and technology statisticians in universities should take active actions to participate in science and technology management, and master the details of all aspects of scientific research management, while having a high sense of social responsibility

and professional ethics at the same time.

### **3.The publication of papers in open universities**

It is surveyed that CNKI has included 726 academic papers related to education from 2013 to 2023. This article has conducted data analysis for 10 academic journals, including Distance Education in China, Modern Distance Education, Open Education Research, etc. which have published more than 50 papers important to open universities. By 2023, it is speculated that these journals have been the main research journals of the open universities in light of the fact that papers published by them have accounted for one-third of the total papers themed by education on CNKI. Based on the data, we come to the conclusion that “adult education” and “distance education” are the main scientific research achievements of China’s open universities. At present, people pay relatively high attention to the papers published in journals such as China Distance Education, Adult Education, Modern Distance Education, and Open Education Research. Open universities take distance open education as their main education method and large-scale online courses as their main teaching method, as a result, the journals of distance education have large-scale papers published; Secondly, open universities set adult education as their main educational object, which are mainly related to fields such as adult education and lifelong education, therefore, adult education journals contain rich articles. Besides, Vocational Education Forum, China Electronic Education, and Modern Education Technology also have a relatively high publication volume, which may be closely linked to the development of adult education, distance education, and modern information and technology.

### **4.The importance of science and technology statistics in open universities**

We may arrive at the conclusion from the above discussion that science and technology statistics has conducted regular, specific, and overall understanding of the phenomenon of scientific research activities through a scientific method. By a series of statistical analyses, the law of the changes of affairs can be discovered finally, which provides scientific support for policy adjustment of countries, regions, and departments.

Science and technology statistics lay the foundation for both major decisions and development of the universities. Therefore, the statistical data of science and technology must be comprehensively analyzed to obtain a deep understanding of the science and technology situation in universities. Shanghai Open University, for example, formulated a calculation method of rewards for scientific and technological achievements and the research workload. On the basis of science and technology statistics in recent years and through comparison, the university finally came up with a reasonable plan, which was beneficial to the school’s development. The plan has inspired the enthusiasm of researchers and promoted the development of scientific research.

At present, open universities in China have made a systematic understanding of the research task volume of the students. Universities should take active actions to work out some quantitative indicators that objectively represent the quantity and quality of the science and technology work. Each indicator should reflect the content of science and technology work. At the same time, scientific and technological data can be used to compare a variety of indicators so that the development of the school’s scientific research activities should be evaluated in a more comprehensive and objective way. Science and technology statistics not only play a relevant role in not only quantitative assessment and evaluation of scientific research but also in other aspects such as professional title evaluation.

The actual situation of the open universities is obtained after data statistics on the scientific and technological work, scientific research, and academic exchanges of the open universities. The universities make an analysis of the advantages and disadvantages of the research based on the data and give strong support to the advantages to promote their development. In terms of the relatively weak areas, targeted measures must be taken to introduce high-level professional and technical personnel, so that the universities achieve rapid development in a short time. In addition, on the basis of these data, we can also make a horizontal comparison with other similar universities, find out the shortcomings, learn from the experience, and work out a set of research and development plans that meet our own conditions. Through the above efforts, high-quality development of the universities can be achieved.

### **5.Conclusion**

The high-quality development of open universities requires scientific research to reserve energies and increase potential energies so that these energies can be transformed into efficiency. Open universities make use of science and technology statistics reports to conduct

tracing and research for the implementation of scientific and technological plans. What's more, relative strategies are mapped out for the improvement of the plans. Scientific research is conducted to promote teaching, management, and services. Teaching, scientific research, and social services are the three major fundamental functions of open universities, among which, scientific research is not only one of the fundamental functions of open universities but also plays an important role in ensuring and promoting the effective implementation of their teaching and social service functions. Meanwhile, open universities conduct analysis and research the advantages and disadvantages of their work to leverage the strengths and avoid weaknesses based on the science and technology statistics report. In China, effective evaluation of the research achievement of the open universities is a comprehensive, systematic, and complicated task. By use of science and technology statistics reports, tasks can be achieved in a complete, objective, and easier way. Subsequently, strengthening the quality management of scientific research and establishing scientific and effective quality assurance mechanisms are of significant theoretical and practical importance for open universities to strengthen their scientific research capabilities and fully leverage their scientific research functions.

## References

- [1] Former Science and Technology Department of the National Education Commission. Guidelines for Science and Technology Statistics in Higher Education Institutions [M]. (1994). Beijing: Science Press.
- [2] Former Science and Technology Department of the National Education Commission. Handbook of the Management System for Humanities and Social Science Research in National Ordinary Higher Education Institutions[M]. (1994). Beijing: Higher Education Press.
- [3] Wang, G.H., Liu, Q.G., On the role of sci-tech statistics in college scientific research management. (2004). Journal of the Xi'an Shiyou University: Social Sciences, no.3.

## Funded Project:

This study was funded by the Science Research Foundation of the Yunnan open University (Grant No. 23YNOUZ84 )



# Teaching Design of High School Mathematics Review Based on Thinking Maps

## —Taking the Concepts and Properties of Functions as an Example

Wen Jiang, Yanshan Tian\*

School of Mathematics and Computer Science, Ningxia Normal University, Guyuan 756000, China.

---

**Abstract:** In high school, due to the fact that mathematical knowledge is more abstract and theoretical, the efficiency of revision will be reduced if students fail to establish the knowledge framework effectively. Taking the chapter of Concepts and Properties of Functions as an example, applying mind mapping to high school mathematics revision and making teaching design suggestions for its revision class can promote the development of students' thinking ability and the ability of constructing the knowledge framework independently, and prompt students to grasp the knowledge in a more systematic way, so as to improve the efficiency of revision.

**Keywords:** Mind Map; High School Mathematics Review; Teaching Design; Concept and Property of Function

---

### Introduction

High school mathematics knowledge is highly abstract and theoretical. In the traditional revision mode, students review the learned knowledge points under the teacher's leadership in a carpet style and try to solve all the difficult problems. However, this mode of review will, to a certain extent, reduce the efficiency of students' review, which is not conducive to the development of students' mathematical thinking. Students are unable to match the questions with the knowledge points and mathematical methods when they are doing the problems. The reason is that students fail to construct a systematic knowledge framework during revision, which often leads to the neglect of some knowledge points when doing problems. At this time, mind mapping as a common auxiliary tool, its appearance can show the knowledge at a glance. Students can use the mind map, thoroughly review the knowledge points, so as to systematically grasp the knowledge, improve their ability to think out of the box, the ability to independently build a knowledge framework, and ultimately improve the efficiency of review.

### 1. Status of research

Searching the database of China Knowledge Network with the theme of "Thinking Maps" shows a total of 32,635 related documents; searching the database of China Knowledge Network with the theme of "High School Mathematics Review" shows a total of 2,255 related documents; combining "Thinking Maps" and "High School Mathematics Review" by theme shows a total of 260 related documents; combining "Thinking Maps" and "High School Mathematics Review" by theme shows a total of 260 related documents. "Thinking Maps" and "High School Mathematics Review", the results show that there are only 260 pieces of related literature; combining "Thinking Maps" and "High School Mathematics Review", the results show that there are only 260 pieces of related literature; combining "Thinking Maps" and "High School Mathematics Review", the results show that there are only 260 pieces of related literature. High school mathematics review" combined with further search by title, showing that there are only 72 pieces of related literature; according to the visual analysis of the search results on the ZhiNET, it is found that in the past two years, the research on the application of Thinking Maps in high school mathematics review has been increasing, or it will become a trend in the era of big data in the future. Therefore, based on the abstract and theoretical characteristics of high school mathematics and the cognitive situation of first-year high school students, the author takes the concepts and properties of functions as an example, and puts forward the review teaching suggestions based on the mind map.

In terms of mathematics, Wu Zhidan believes that reviewing mathematics by constructing a mind map can cultivate the sense of student-student cooperation, promote teaching reflection, exercise logical thinking.<sup>[1]</sup>

Based on the teaching characteristics of function properties, Fu Qiuping introduced the mind map into the review class of function properties in high school mathematics, which improved the review efficiency.<sup>[2]</sup> Zhang Xiaoxiong believes that teachers should reasonably use

mind maps to link abstract mathematical knowledge, so that students can use the complete mathematical knowledge structure to recall knowledge.<sup>[3]</sup>

## **2. Overview and characteristics of mind mapping**

British brain development expert and psychologist Tony Buzan first proposed a new method of note-taking called “mind mapping”.<sup>[4]</sup>In 1974, *The Brain* was published and Mind Mapping was officially launched. In *Mind Maps*, Tony Bozan says, “Mind maps are external mirrors of your own radioactive thinking, giving you access to this great thinking energy station.”<sup>[5]</sup>He pointed out that the traditional mode of drafting and note-taking wastes time, buries the key words and fails to form an effective stimulus to the brain, and is therefore not conducive to memorization. On the contrary, mind mapping, with its concise and efficient features, can help the brain store long-term memory. Guided mapping is based on the structure of a network, in the form of diagrams, supplemented by keywords and key images, for storing, organizing and optimizing information.<sup>[6]</sup>The core of the mind map is radioactive thinking, it is a dispersive tool, along with the continuous dispersal of thought, and gradually formed a structured, sequential tree diagrams.<sup>[7]</sup>

## **3. The application of the principles of the mind map in high school mathematics revision**

### **3.1 The principle of autonomy**

The new curriculum reform proposes that we should respect the students’ subjective position and guide them to learn actively. In the process of reviewing high school mathematics with the help of the mind map, teachers should encourage students to use the mind map to construct their own knowledge system and internalize knowledge.

### **3.2 The principle of proportionality**

The principle of moderation must be observed in everything you do. Although the mind map has many advantages in high school math review, it must be used practically. If it is not practicable to use the mind map, it will inadvertently lead to an increase in the students’ learning burden. Therefore, we teachers should make a scientific, reasonable and moderate choice of mind maps according to the actual situation of teaching, rather than using them for the sake of using them.

### **3.3 The principle of reflective summarization**

Teachers introduce the mind map into high school mathematics review, mainly because they hope that students can more systematically recognize and understand the knowledge points, reflect on and summarize the knowledge in the process of drawing the mind map.

## **4. Suggestions for teaching design of reviewing the concepts and properties of functions based on mind mapping**

### **4.1 Reviewing knowledge and building frameworks**

The concepts and properties of functions are very important knowledge points in high school mathematics, which are used in all functions studied in high school. Students’ knowledge of this chapter is too fragmented, which is not conducive to memorization and application. In order to ensure the effective mastery of this chapter, the knowledge framework is constructed with the help of mind maps, and classic examples are shown for students to consolidate their knowledge.

Teacher: for the knowledge of this chapter, you review what you have learned?

Students: the definition of function, three elements, representation, monotonicity of functions, the most value, parity, power functions, functions in real life applications.

Teacher: If you want to divide these contents, can be divided into several parts?

Student:The book is divided into four parts, namely, the concept of function and its representation, basic properties, power functions and applications of functions (I).

Teacher: Well, although the content of this chapter has been clearly divided into four parts, but students are still confused about the knowledge framework of each part?

Students: Yes, subdivided into each part of the knowledge of the mastery of a little confused.

Teacher: Well, that today by the teacher to lead you with the help of a mind map to draw the knowledge framework, so that we can review the knowledge clearly. Since you already know the knowledge of this chapter can be divided into four parts, then the overall knowledge framework should not be difficult to draw, we try to draw.

Teachers show the concepts and properties of functions of the overall knowledge framework as follows.

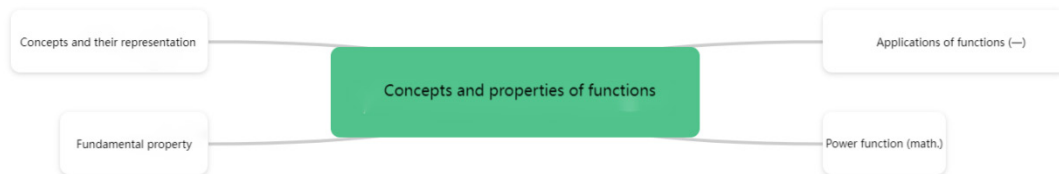


Figure 1 Overall knowledge framework of concepts and properties of functions drawn with the help of mind maps

## 4.2 Refine the branching and solve the example

Teacher: This is the overall knowledge framework, you can see at a glance the chapter contains four parts, then we have a more detailed classification of each individual branch. Now you first in the group to discuss together, review the first branch of what knowledge.

Student: The first branch is the concept of a function and its representation, which is divided into concepts and representations. The concepts include the definition, three elements, special functions; representation is the list method, image method, analytic method.

Teacher: Very good, now you according to the knowledge points, combined with the textbook, try to work in groups to draw the knowledge framework of the branch.

Teacher shows the knowledge framework of the first branch - the concept of function and its representation as follows.

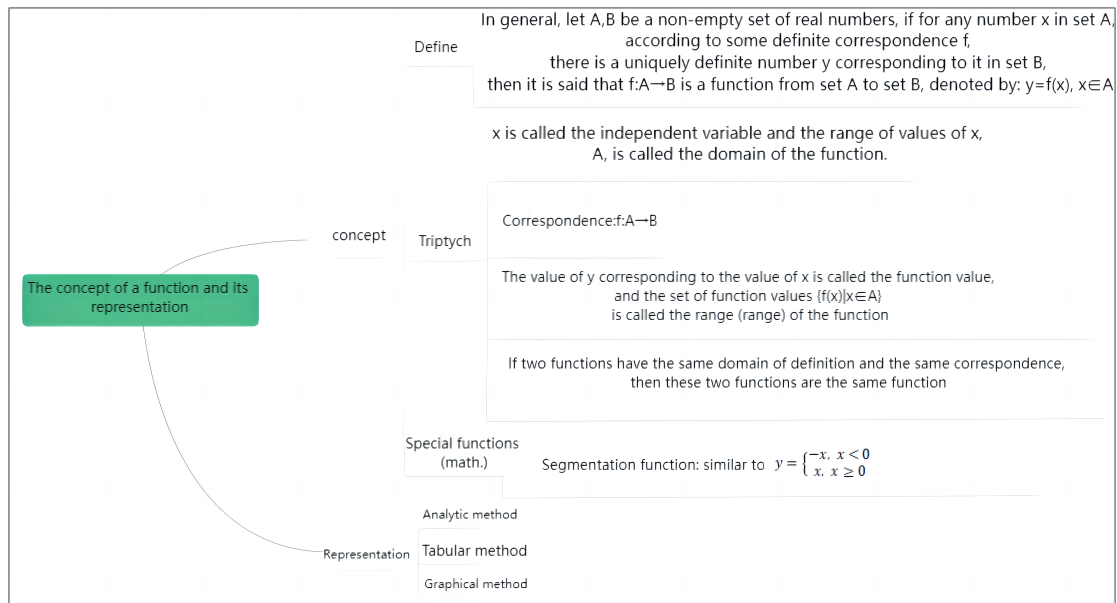


Figure 2 Conceptual and representational knowledge framework of functions with the help of mind mapping

Teacher: students are not found with the help of the mind map to draw the knowledge framework, knowledge is more organized, clear. So after sorting out the knowledge points, we do the following relevant types of questions to deepen consolidation.

Example 1 Find the domain of the following functions

(1)  $f(x) = \frac{3x}{x-3}$ ; (2)  $f(x) = \sqrt{x^3}$ ; (3)  $f(x) = \frac{\sqrt{3-x}}{x-1}$ .

Example 2 Determine whether the following functions are the same function as

(1)  $f(x) = x - 2, g(x) = \frac{x^2 - 2}{x}$ ; (2)  $f(x) = (x - 1)^2, g(x) = (\sqrt{x - 1})^4$ ;

Example 3 It is known that the function  $f(x) = 2x^2 - 5x + 1$ , 求  $f(\sqrt{2}) f(3) f(1) + f(-2)$  values of .

Example 4 Sketch the graph of a function  $f(x) = \begin{cases} x - 1, x \leq 1, \\ x^2 + 1, x > 1. \end{cases}$

Teacher: Briefly analyze the above examples. Example 1 is about solving the domain of definition, we should pay attention to the fact that the denominator of the formula cannot be 0 and the quadratic root of the formula, the square number is non-negative. Example 2 test “the same function”, if a function of the definition of the domain, the correspondence is the same, can be determined as the same function. Example 3: Substitute the value of the independent variable to obtain the value of the function or the unknown. Example 4: According to the range of the independent variable, the corresponding image can be drawn. After analyzing the examples, we will classify the second branch, the basic properties of functions, in detail. In small groups, review what is included in the second branch.

Sheng: The second branch is the basic properties of functions, which is divided into monotonicity and maximum (minimum) value and parity. Among them, monotonicity and maximum (small) value include monotonicity, maximum (small) value.

Teacher: Good, now you according to the knowledge points, and combined with the textbook, try to work in groups to draw the knowledge framework of this branch.

Teacher shows the knowledge framework of the second branch - the basic properties of functions as follows.



Figure 3 Knowledge framework of basic properties of functions drawn with the help of mind maps

Teacher: students now think the use of mind maps have any benefits?

Sheng: with the help of the mind map can be monotonic function, the most value, parity clearly shown, the memory of the knowledge of the mind is no longer confusing.

Teacher: Well, it seems that students have seen the mind map in the math review of the convenience. So after sorting out the knowledge points, the following do the relevant types of questions to deepen the consolidation.

Example 1 Find the monotonic interval and the maximum value of the following function  $y = f(x)$

(1)  $y = x^2 - 7x + 10$ ; (2)  $y = 4 - x^2$ .

Example 2 Proof.

(1) The function  $f(x) = -x+2$  is a decreasing function;

(2) The function  $f(x) = x^2 + 2$  在  $(0, +\infty)$  is monotonically increasing on;

Example 3 Determine the parity of the following functions.

(1)  $f(x) = x^2 + 2$ ; (2)  $f(x) = \frac{x}{x^2 + 2}$ .

Teacher: Briefly analyze the above examples. Example 1 and 2 examine the monotonicity, the most value, you can use the definition of monotonicity or draw the function image, judge, prove the monotonicity, find the most value. Example 3 examines parity, with the definition of parity, determine the parity.

Teacher: We will review the power functions with the help of the previous knowledge, and open the third branch - the detailed classification of power functions. The first two branches are led by the teacher to review and draw the framework of knowledge, this branch is for you to think independently and complete on your own.

Sheng: the third branch for the power function, the power function of the knowledge of less content, divided into the definition and properties. Definition is described in one sentence, explaining clearly the base and exponent. Properties include monotonicity, parity.

Students demonstrate the following framework for the third branch, the power function.

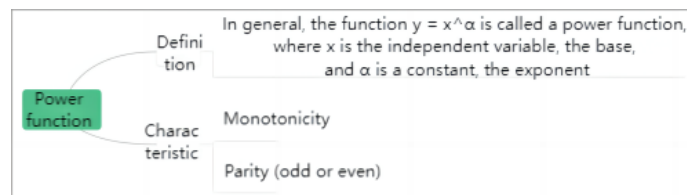


Figure 4 Power function knowledge framework drawn with the help of mind maps

Teacher: It seems that this student has reviewed the knowledge sufficiently and basically grasped how to draw a knowledge framework with the help of a mind map. She drew the knowledge framework is no problem, very concise and clear. After sorting out the knowledge points, we will do the related types of questions to deepen the consolidation.

Example 1 Draw the image of the function  $y = \sqrt{|x^2|}$  false and determine the parity of the function and discuss the monotonicity of the function.

Example 2 At a fixed pressure difference (the pressure difference is a constant), when a gas passes through a circular pipe, its flow rate  $V$  (in:  $\text{s/cm}^3$ ) is proportional to the fourth power of the pipe radius  $r$  (in:  $\text{cm}$ ). Write an analytical equation for the gas flow rate as a function of the radius  $r$  of the pipe.

(1) Write an analytical equation for the gas flow rate as a function of the pipe radius  $R$ ;

(2) If the gas is in a pipe of radius 2 cm, the flow rate is  $400 \text{ cm}^3/\text{s}$ , find the expression for the flow rate  $v$  when the gas passes through a pipe of radius  $r$ .

Teacher: Briefly analyze the above examples. Example 1 examines the parity and monotonicity of functions. First of all, we need to determine that this function is a power function, and then according to the previous review of the definition of parity, the definition of monotonicity, determine the parity, and discuss the monotonicity. Example 2 and the real life connection, analyze the title, you will find that this question examines the power function of real life problems. Therefore, the next review of the last branch - applications of functions (a). This branch of the structure has been very clear, here will not draw a separate knowledge of this branch of the framework. Here are some related types of questions to deepen the consolidation. Example To build a volume of 1200cubic meter, the depth of 6 meters of the rectangular swimming pool, the cost of the pool wall is 95 yuan / square meter, the cost of the bottom of the pool is 135 yuan / square meter, ask how to set the length of the swimming pool, the width of the pool, in order to control the swimming pool's total cost of 70,000 yuan or less (accurate to 0.1 m)?

Teacher: Briefly explain this example problem to emphasize the important role of functions in real life.



Teacher: After the classification of the four branches of knowledge, students have constructed a detailed knowledge framework in their minds, but also a clear understanding of the knowledge of the form of the question. Let's take a look at the complete version of the mind map knowledge framework drawn by the teacher.

Teachers show the full version of the mind map knowledge framework as follows.

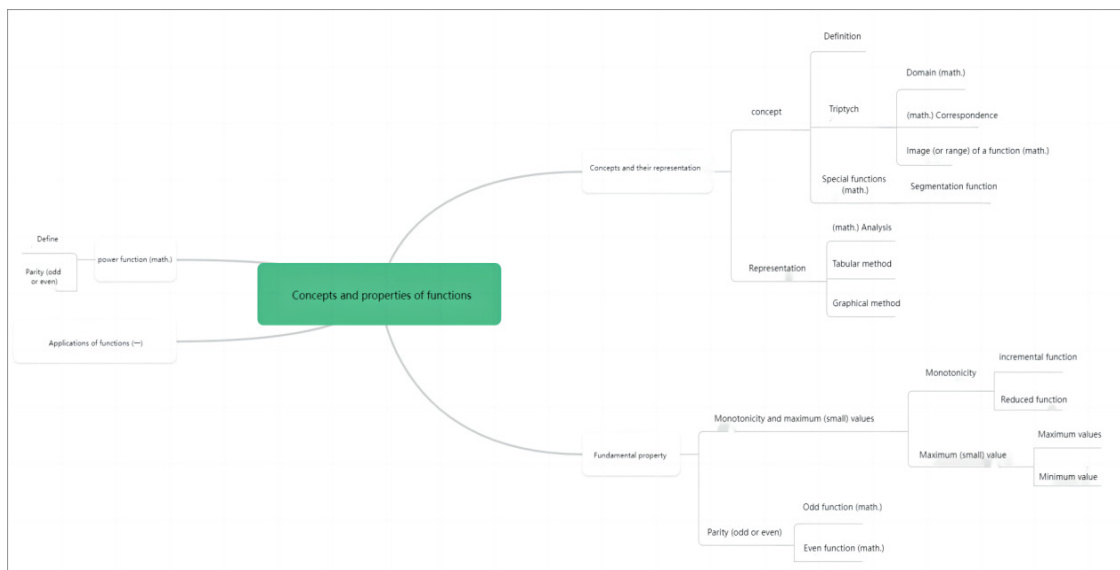


Figure 5 A complete version of the knowledge framework of concepts and properties of functions drawn with the help of mind maps

### 4.3 Classroom summary, in-depth reflection

Teacher: through the review of this lesson, what are the new gains?

Sheng: we use the mind map, first constructed the concepts and properties of the function of the third chapter of the overall knowledge framework, and then review each branch of the knowledge under the knowledge points, drawing its knowledge framework. According to each branch of the knowledge framework, organized review, to avoid the situation of mixed knowledge.

Teacher: In this lesson, we have reviewed the concepts and properties of functions in Chapter 3 systematically, with the help of the mind map to build a knowledge framework for easy memorization. In the subsequent study, whether it is a review class or a new lesson, you can use the mind map to assist in learning.

## 5. Summary

Nowadays, with the progress of information technology, mind mapping as an auxiliary teaching method, in high school mathematics review has been widely used. Teachers in the review class, the use of mind maps to help students intuitively construct the knowledge system, cultivate creative thinking, to ensure that students can be more systematic mastery of the knowledge learned, so as to effectively improve the efficiency and quality of students' review. It is believed that in the future, with the trend of technology, there will be more cases of combining mind mapping and mathematics teaching.

## References

[1] Wu ZD. Collaborative construction of thinking maps in math review class [J]. Research on Electrochemical Education,2010(07):108-110.

[2] Fu QP. Teaching thinking of the review class of function properties in high school mathematics[J]. China Mathematics Education,2022(22):24-27.

[3] Zhang XX. The application of mind mapping in the teaching of high school math review class[J]. Secondary School Curriculum Counseling,2023(09):42-44.

- [4] Zhao GQ, Yang XY, Xiong YW. On the principles and focus of the teaching application of thinking visualization tools[J]. Research on Electrochemical Education, 2019, 40(09): 59-66+82.
- [5] Tony Bozan. Mind mapping [M]. Beijing: CITIC Press, 2009.
- [6] Bozan. Translated by Ding Dagang,Zhang Xiangfen. The study skills of Beauzan [M]. Beijing:CITIC Press,2009:100.
- [7] Tony Bozan, translated by Li Si. Thinking Maps [M]. Beijing: Writers Publishing House, 1999:36-40.

### **Author Introduction:**

Wen Jiang (1998-) male, Nantong, Jiangsu Province, master's degree, research direction: teaching mathematics.

Corresponding author: Yanshan Tian (1979-) male, Hui nationality, Haiyuan, Ningxia, Professor, Master's Degree Tutor. Field of research: computer application technology, Internet + education.

# Research on Influencing Factors of Sichuan University Students' Satisfaction with Red Movies

Qingyang Sun, Rapassa Rong-onnam

North Bangkok University, Bangkok 10220, Thailand.

---

**Abstract:** The red spirit and ideal naturally carried by red movies are actually conveyed to consumers through the behavior of watching movies. Starting from the audio-visual effect, the strong social effect is triggered by sound and painting. Only by recognizing and understanding how consumers' perceived value, satisfaction and behavioral intention are defined, what dimensions they include, what relationship they have, and what mechanism they influence consumers, can we better interpret the consumption behavior of red movies. Based on the perspective of Sichuan college students' satisfaction with red movies, this paper sets out from establishing the correct political direction of contemporary college students and revisiting the history of their ancestors. After sorting out the research on the influencing factors of satisfaction by scholars, this paper selects three aspects: perceived value, perceived usefulness and platform dimension to study the influencing factors of Sichuan college students' satisfaction with red movies. While innovating the form of party history education for college students, it also provides a new perspective to supplement the research on the influencing factors of satisfaction in today's film and television market.

**Keywords:** Satisfaction; Perceived Value; Perceived Usefulness; Platform Dimension; Red Movie

---

## 1. Introduction

The socialist core values such as collectivism and struggle spirit embodied in red movies are consistent with the socialist core values emphasized in the current ideological and political education work in colleges and universities. By watching classic red movies, students can deeply understand the profound connotation of socialist core values, establish a correct world outlook, outlook on life and values, and enhance their sense of responsibility and mission to the collective, the country and the people. At the same time, the characters in classic red movies are often advanced elements and heroes with lofty moral appeal. Their behaviors and spirits can help students establish correct moral standards and codes of conduct, guide students to develop the spirit of brave and hard struggle, educate students to face difficulties and setbacks in life with an optimistic attitude, and strive to achieve personal values and national prosperity. In recent years, with the deepening and expansion of ideological and political education in colleges and universities, red movies have become an important educational form and content of ideological and political education in colleges and universities. However, how to improve the satisfaction of contemporary college students with red movies, so that students can deeply understand and comprehend the ideas and values while enjoying the movies, has become an important topic in all walks of life.

## 2. Meaning and value

First, innovate the form of party history education for college students. In the past, the teaching of party history in colleges and universities was conducted directly by teachers, with clear objectives and orderly planning, and it was an explicit teaching method. Nowadays, due to the rapid development of science and technology and the emergence of all kinds of information on the Internet, self-study has become a new form of party history education for college students, which can make full use of network resources for learning. This is a hidden way of education, but also an independent way of learning, with great flexibility. It is a way of self-education to understand the information of college students' party history education conveyed by watching red movies. Second, strengthen students' attraction and stickiness to the study of party history. Although some plots in red movies are fictional, the creators integrate their thoughts and emotions into their works, and most of the plots are real historical events and characters. This kind of creation is easy to arouse the audience's sense of identity and emotional resonance, thus strengthening the understanding and sentiment of the party history, which is a very important education for college students. Third, improve the effectiveness of college students' party history education. In order to improve the teaching effect of college students' party history, we need to pay attention to the strong personality of college students, who love diversified life and are hard to accept the traditional

didactic teaching. To this end, we can introduce red movies into the class of university party history education, and teachers can actively guide students to watch red movies, so that students can consciously cultivate national pride and national honor, and consciously learn the revolutionary spirit of historical figures in film and television dramas.

### **3. Theoretical basis**

#### **3.1 Information Adoption Model**

Information Acceptance Model (IAM) Sussman et al. (2003)<sup>[1]</sup> When studying the key factors affecting the adoption of e-mail information by network users, it is deduced on the basis of ELM model. The information adoption model focuses on the information itself, explores the mechanism of users' adoption and acceptance of information, and is used to explain and predict users' willingness to adopt information in the network platform.

#### **3.2 Customer satisfaction theory**

SCSB is the Swedish customer satisfaction model. This model was put forward by Professor Fomell of the University of Michigan in 1989<sup>[2]</sup>. The model includes five variables: customer expectation, customer complaint, perceived value, customer satisfaction and customer loyalty, in which customer expectation is exogenous, while customer complaint, perceived value, customer satisfaction and customer loyalty are endogenous.

#### **3.3 Theoretical analysis of perceived value**

How the value is a subjective judgment of the products and services accepted by customers. Dong Dahai (1999)<sup>[5]</sup> Perceived value is defined as the ratio between the perceived function and the cost when users acquire and use products. Bai Changhong (2001)<sup>[6]</sup> It is defined as the cost paid by users in the process of purchasing and using products or services and the overall evaluation of the effectiveness of products or services. Huang Yufang (2023)<sup>[7]</sup> Taking the smart tourists in Yunnan Province as the research object, and selecting some 5A- and 4A-level smart scenic spots as the research areas, this paper makes an empirical study on the influencing factors of the satisfaction of smart tourists in Yunnan Province. The final research results show that tourists' expectations, perceived smart service quality, perceived smart infrastructure quality, perceived smart marketing quality, perceived smart management quality and perceived value all have an impact on tourists' satisfaction.

## **4. Influencing factors of Sichuan college students' satisfaction with red movies.**

### **4.1 Enhance the perceived value of red movies**

The perceived value of red movies of college students in Sichuan Province has two dimensions: emotional value and cultural value. As a carrier of spreading revolutionary spirit, red movies have played an irreplaceable role in guiding college students to understand the history of the Communist Party of China (CPC)'s struggle. Red movies have played a very important role in political propaganda, ideological education and mass education in different periods of the Communist Party of China (CPC)'s development. At the crossroads of the goal of "two hundred years", General Secretary Xi Jinping once again emphasized the importance of the Party's education and guidance for inheriting the red tradition, the red gene and the spiritual line of communist party people. Use various forms of red spirit education and training, make full use of the effects of literary works of the party history, especially red film and television dramas, educate students, and let the red gene and revolutionary fire continue. At the same time, in the education of college students' party history, the integration of red movies can help to enhance students' cultural awareness and their recognition of universal values, which is of great benefit to cultivating outstanding builders and successors of the socialist cause in the new era.

## 4.2 Strengthen the perceived usefulness of red movies

By watching red movies, students can deeply understand the history and culture of China's revolutionary period, socialist construction period and reform period, better know and understand their own times and society, make clear the historical origin and mission of "where they came from and where they are going", enhance their historical initiative and consciousness, and strengthen their historical confidence and cultural confidence. At the same time, the characters in red movies are often advanced elements and heroes with lofty moral appeal. Their behaviors and spirit can help students establish correct moral standards and codes of conduct, guide students to develop the spirit of brave and hard struggle, educate students to face difficulties and setbacks in life with an optimistic attitude, and strive to achieve personal values and national prosperity.

## 5. Conclusion

Combining red movies with courses in the education of party history in colleges and universities can effectively enhance the actual effect of party history education. College students have gradually deepened their understanding of red movies and TV series, and more and more students have begun to have a strong interest in red movies. The integration of red movies into college students' party history education has achieved certain results, and colleges and universities are working together to find better methods to promote the further integration of red movies into party history education. In order to give full play to the role of red film and television in educating people about the history of the party, we should innovate and improve it, create and strengthen the red cultural environment and atmosphere in universities, broaden and improve the ways and platforms for the application of red film and television in universities, enhance college students' satisfaction with red films, realize the combination of party history education, subtly educate college students about the history of the party, and guide them to learn the spirit of the red revolution, internalize it and externalize it.

## References

- [1] Sussman SW, Siegal WS. Informational influence in organizations: An integrated approach to knowledge adoption[J]. Information systems research, 2003, 14(1), 47-65.
- [2] Huaxia Jingwei Data Technology. Analysis of Customer Satisfaction Survey and Evaluation Model [EB/OL] <http://www.transrand.com/newsshow.php?cid=7&id=272>.
- [3] Encyclopedia of MBA Think Tank. American Customer Satisfaction Index Model [EB/OL] <https://wiki.mbalib.com/wiki/%E7%BE%8e%E5%9b%BD%E9%A1%BE%E6%BB%A1%E6%84%8F%E5%BA%A6>.
- [4] Guangdong Zhuncheng Data Technology Co., Ltd. Research on Customer Satisfaction Index at Home and Abroad [EB/OL] <http://www.pfresearch.com/newsdetail/2932515.html>.
- [5] Dong DH, Quan XY, Qu XF. Customer value and its composition [J]. Journal of Dalian University of Technology (Social Science Edition), 1999 (04): 18-20.
- [6] Bai CH, Liao W. Research on Customer Satisfaction Based on Customer Perceived Value [J]. Nankai Journal, 2001(06):14-20.
- [7] Huang YF. SEM-based analysis and empirical study on the influencing factors of tourists' satisfaction with smart tourism in Yunnan [D]. Yunnan University of Finance and Economics, 2023.

# Research on the Cultivation of Intercultural Communication Ability in International Talent Training in Higher Vocational Colleges

Ning Zhang

Yunnan Open University, Kunming 650500, China.

---

**Abstract:** Under the background of increasing globalization, cross-cultural communication ability has become an important content in the training of international talents in higher vocational colleges. Starting with the connotation definition of cross-cultural communication ability, this paper puts forward the principle of cultivating students' intercultural communication ability in the training of international talents in higher vocational colleges, and proposes that the cultivation of students' intercultural communication ability should be implemented from three aspects: curriculum setting, practical teaching and teaching staff construction.

**Keywords:** Higher Vocational Colleges; Internationalization; Talent Training; Cross-Cultural Communication Ability

---

## Introduction

Under the background of globalization development, international development become the sustainable development of universities, especially after the outbreak era, the construction of an open inclusive, connectivity, common development of the world become the common demands of people of all countries, higher education in promoting mutual understanding and communication between countries plays a vital role. Higher education institutions, especially higher vocational colleges, need to create a more competitive multicultural environment to attract more international students. For higher vocational colleges themselves, it is also urgent to integrate into the international environment, and innovative training of international talents is particularly important. For higher vocational colleges, in the cultivation of international talents, in addition to the requirements of language ability and professional skills, the cultivation of intercultural communication ability is also becoming increasingly important. This paper takes the cultivation of students' intercultural communication ability in the training of international talents in higher vocational colleges, and puts forward the concept and importance of intercultural communication ability.

## 1. The connotation of intercultural communication competence

Cross-cultural communication from American anthropologists, cross-cultural research scholars Edward hall in the 1950s "cross-cultural communication", cross-cultural communication is a kind of communicative behavior, is under the background of economic globalization of science and technology connectivity, multicultural blend development from different countries have different cultural background of communication between people. With different countries different cultural background effective communication need to have certain ability, this ability is the study mentioned cross cultural communication ability, many experts and scholars in the definition of the two key factors: specific environment and appropriateness, namely cross cultural communication ability in a specific environment and from different countries, different cultural groups or individuals for appropriate communication can get the desired effect ability, including knowledge, consciousness and skills. Therefore, the goal of cultivating students' cross-cultural ability in international talents in higher vocational colleges mainly focuses on three aspects: knowledge, consciousness and skills.

## 2. The principle of cultivating cross-cultural communication competence

Based on the above definition of the concept of intercultural communication ability, the cultivation of intercultural communication ability in the cultivation of international talents in higher vocational colleges should follow three principles

### 2.1 We must adhere to the principle of respecting cultural diversity

Under the background of internationalization development, there are different between groups, national culture, regional culture, social culture, science, art culture, cultural diversity is the basis of cross cultural communication, therefore, cross cultural communication ability for



the cultivation of students thought and consciousness must first adhere to the principle of respecting cultural diversity.

## **2.2 Adhere to the principles of critical thinking based on empathy**

International talent training in higher vocational colleges to cultivate students' critical thinking ability, on the basis of respect for cultural diversity, to identify information, reasonably express their ideas, good at using critical thinking to solve the problem of students have better communication skills, so also more good at cultivating good interpersonal relationship.

## **2.3 We should adhere to the principle of cultivating verbal ability and non-verbal ability together**

Language is the bridge and foundation of cross-cultural communication, in international communication, language is the most direct form of expression, in addition to language also includes other non-language in the form of symbol of verbal communication, such as literary works, written writing, art creation specific content, can also include action, eyes such as abstract expression skills and ability. The cultivation of students in higher vocational colleges should adhere to the principle of coordinated cultivation of language ability and non-language ability.

## **3. Strategy for cultivating students' intercultural communication ability in cultivating international talents in higher vocational colleges**

In the environment of globalization, higher vocational colleges will improve their ability to open to the outside world and enhance the international influence of colleges as an important indicator. In actual education and teaching, more and more attention is paid to cultivating students' international vision, and the ability of cross-cultural communication has therefore become a necessary skill. The cultivation of students' cross-cultural communication ability in the cultivation of international talents in higher vocational colleges can not only enhance students' personal comprehensive quality and improve their competitiveness for future development, but also promote the communication and integration between different cultures. The cultivation of students' intercultural communication ability in the international talent training in higher vocational colleges can be started from the following three aspects.

### **3.1 Curriculum**

To cultivate students' ideology of cross-cultural communication, it is necessary to start from the classroom. Relevant courses such as "Introduction to intercultural Communication", "Intercultural communication case", "International communication English", "and" intercultural communication " can be set up appropriately in the general education curriculum. Cultivate students' international vision, let students understand the importance and necessity of cross-cultural communication ability, understand the national culture, regional culture, social culture, science and technology and lifestyle between different countries, and master the common communication rules and communication methods under the background of cultural differences through case study. Realize the importance of cross-cultural communication ability, consciously improve personal cross-cultural communication ability, so as to actively receive skill training.

### **3.2 Practical teaching**

The Notice of the General Office of the Ministry of Education on the Key Tasks of Accelerating the Construction and Reform of the Modern Vocational Education System (No.20,2023) points out that all localities should be supported to organize schools and enterprises to jointly develop national typical production practice projects, and guide students to learn and apply knowledge and vocational skills in a real professional environment. In the process of strengthening school-enterprise cooperation, higher vocational colleges should appropriately increase practical activities and create opportunities for students to participate in practical training in enterprises with different cultural backgrounds, so that students can contact people and things with different cultural backgrounds in practical work and improve their cross-cultural communication skills. At the same time, the university can also organize international exchange activities, so that students can have the opportunity to communicate with foreign students and increase their cross-cultural communication experience.

### 3.3 Teaching staff construction aspect

The construction of high-quality higher vocational colleges is inseparable from the high-level teachers. The construction of high-level teachers can introduce teachers with rich experience in cross-cultural communication, or through internal training, for example, encouraging teachers to participate in cross-cultural communication training and seminars to constantly improve their cross-cultural communication ability. The improvement of teachers' cross-cultural communication ability has a direct impact on the cultivation of students' cross-cultural communication ability. On the one hand, it can affect students' cross-cultural communication ability, on the other hand, it can affect the cultivation quality of students' cross-cultural communication ability.

### 4. Preliminary summary

It is a long-term and arduous task to cultivate students' international talents in higher vocational colleges. Only through continuous exploration and practice, can we establish a set of perfect cross-cultural communication ability training system, which will lay a solid foundation for cultivating the core quality of students' development and cultivating students to adapt to the future development.

### References

- [1] Zhu JH. Research on the cultivation of intercultural communication ability of Students studying in China [D]. Liaoning Normal University, 2018.
- [2] Yang Y. Definition and evaluation of cross-cultural communication competence [D]. Beijing Language and Culture University, 2011.
- [3] Zheng ZX, Wang HN, Rao XF. Research on the framework construction of intercultural Ability development of college students [J / OL]. Journal of the University of Shanghai for Science and Technology (Social Science Edition): 1-9 [2023-10-29].
- [4] Hou WZ. Exploration on the cultivation path of cross-cultural communication ability of higher vocational international talents under the background of "Belt and Road" [J]. Journal of Beijing Polytechnic Institute, 2023, 22 (03): 116-119.

### Funded Project:

2022 Theoretical Research on Talent Work of Yunnan National Defense Industry Vocational And Technical College of Yunnan Open University "Research on International Talent Training Mode of Yunnan Higher Vocational Colleges under the Lancang-Mekong Cooperation Mechanism" (Project No.: 2022YNOUZ09)

# A Study on the Classroom Organization of Bilingual Teaching for International Business Negotiation

Yu Zhang

The College of Art and Science-Kunming, Kunming 650011, China.

---

**Abstract:** In recent years, there has been increasing research attention on how to better organize International Business Negotiation classes in bilingual teaching. Researchers have proposed various teaching methods and strategies, such as task-based teaching, cooperative learning, case studies, and simulated communication. These methods aim to enhance students' oral expression, cross-cultural awareness, and critical thinking abilities. They also explore the use of internet resources, electronic reading materials, and multimedia tools to support bilingual teaching. Additionally, more and more textbook publishers have released materials and reference books specifically designed for bilingual teaching of International Business Negotiation. Furthermore, researchers are increasingly focused on exploring cultural differences and challenges and seeking effective teaching strategies to cultivate students' cross-cultural communication skills and adaptability. In this paper, the author analyzes the significance and details of organizing bilingual teaching classes in International Business Negotiation, aiming to provide valuable insights for this field.

**Keywords:** International Business Negotiation; Bilingual Teaching; Classroom Organization

---

## Introduction

Currently, research on the organization of bilingual teaching classes in International Business Negotiation in China has achieved some progress. However, it still faces certain problems and challenges in its development. For example, although there are already some textbooks and resources specifically developed for bilingual teaching in International Business Negotiation, the overall availability of teaching materials and resources in this field is relatively limited. Teachers may encounter difficulties in selecting suitable teaching materials and resources. Therefore, there is a need for further development of diverse teaching materials and resources to meet the needs of students at different levels and with different requirements. Teachers still need to choose appropriate methods based on their teaching backgrounds and students' needs. To better organize bilingual teaching classes in International Business Negotiation, it is necessary to further research and explore the advantages and disadvantages of different methods and provide relevant guidance and training to teachers.

## 1. The Practical Significance of Organizing Bilingual Teaching Classes in International Business Negotiation

With the intensification of globalization and the continuous development of international economic trade, international business negotiation has become a crucial component in the business field. Introducing bilingual teaching class organization into the teaching process holds significant importance in enhancing students' international business negotiation abilities.

Firstly, organizing bilingual teaching classes can improve students' language proficiency. International business negotiations often require communication and exchange in multiple languages, and bilingual teaching can help students enhance their foreign language skills, especially in English. By using English for discussions and role-play during negotiation preparation and implementation, students can deepen their understanding of business terminology, improve their oral expression and listening skills, and enhance their cross-cultural communication abilities.

Secondly, bilingual teaching class organization contributes to developing students' teamwork skills. International business negotiations are typically conducted by teams comprising multiple members, each playing different roles in negotiations. Through bilingual teaching class organization, students can collaborate within small groups, take advantage of bilingual communication opportunities, jointly formulate negotiation strategies, allocate tasks, and improve their teamwork and leadership abilities through simulated negotiations.

Thirdly, organizing bilingual teaching classes helps cultivate students' cross-cultural awareness. International business negotiations in-

involve cooperation with individuals from different countries and regions, and understanding their cultural backgrounds and values is a critical prerequisite for negotiation success. Through bilingual teaching class organization, students can encounter cases and practices from different cultural backgrounds, gain insights into how people from diverse cultural environments think and behave, and thus enhance their cross-cultural awareness and adaptability.

Lastly, organizing bilingual teaching classes enhances students' practical skills. International business negotiation is a highly practical course, and mastering theoretical knowledge requires training in real or simulated cases and scenarios. Through bilingual teaching class organization, students can participate in real or simulated business negotiations, apply the knowledge and skills they have learned, and engage in practical exercises. This practical teaching approach can strengthen students' practical skills, improve their ability to handle complex situations and problems, and cultivate their flexibility in applying acquired knowledge and skills in business negotiations.

## **2. Measures to Conduct High-Quality Bilingual Teaching Class Organization in International Business Negotiation**

Firstly, clarify the teaching objectives. Before starting the organization of bilingual teaching classes, it is essential to clearly define the teaching objectives. The objectives should explicitly state the language skills, cross-cultural communication abilities, and business negotiation strategies that students need. For example, improving students' oral expression and listening skills in business negotiations, enhancing their teamwork skills, and cultivating their cross-cultural awareness and adaptability. Subsequently, select appropriate teaching materials and resources. The selection of suitable teaching materials and resources is critical for bilingual teaching. Materials should include real-world business negotiation cases and relevant business documents to help students understand the practical aspects of international business negotiation. Additionally, internet resources, business magazines, videos, and other materials can be used to support teaching. Furthermore, plan and design effective teaching activities. Design various teaching activities to stimulate student interest and active participation. For example, role-playing can be conducted to allow students to practice their language skills and negotiation strategies in simulated business negotiation scenarios. Group collaborative projects can also be organized, enabling students to research and resolve real or virtual business negotiation problems together.

Secondly, provide bilingual support and guidance. In bilingual teaching classes, providing bilingual support and guidance is crucial for students' learning. Teachers can use bilingual teaching methods to help students better understand and apply business terminology and concepts. Translation or explanations from English to the students' native languages can be provided when necessary. Furthermore, teachers should encourage students to communicate and practice in English to enhance their language skills. It's worth noting that nurturing teamwork and leadership skills is essential. Teachers can organize students into small groups, where they collectively formulate business negotiation strategies and divide tasks. Through this approach, students can learn about the responsibilities and contributions of different roles in business negotiations and develop their leadership potential.

Thirdly, enhance cross-cultural awareness and adaptability. International business negotiations often involve cooperation with individuals from diverse cultural backgrounds, and understanding and respecting their cultures are critical for successful negotiations. In bilingual teaching classes, cross-cultural awareness and adaptability can be strengthened by introducing cases from different cultural backgrounds, discussing cross-cultural challenges, and simulating cross-cultural negotiations.

Finally, plan for systematic assessment of students' learning outcomes. Timely assessment of students' learning outcomes in bilingual teaching classes helps teachers understand students' progress and provide targeted feedback and guidance. Assessment can be conducted using various methods, such as oral presentations, written assignments, group project presentations, and role-playing in business negotiation practice.

## **3. Conclusion**

International Business Negotiation bilingual teaching has significant potential for future development and opportunities. To meet the needs of students at different levels and with different requirements, there is a need for further development of diverse teaching materials and resources. This includes the creation of more textbooks, case studies, and simulation materials. Additionally, leveraging internet technology

and multimedia tools to provide richer online resources and learning platforms can enhance the learning experience. Teachers can also explore more teaching methods and strategies to stimulate student interest and engagement, such as project-based learning, cooperative learning, scenario simulations, and role-playing. Encouraging active student participation in classroom discussions and practical activities can improve their practical negotiation skills.

## References

[1] Wu RB. A Study on the Path of Stimulating and Cultivating Students' Learning Interest - Taking Bilingual Teaching of International Business Negotiation in Universities as an Example [J] Times Finance, 2018, (11): 273-274.

[2] Wu RB. A Study on the Path of Constructing Effective teacher-student Interaction in Classroom Teaching: Taking Bilingual Courses in International Business Negotiation in Universities as an Example [J] Reform and Opening up, 2017, (05): 76-77+80.

[3] Lan JP, He YD, Zhang H. An Experimental Study on the Effect of PBL Teaching Method on Bilingual Teaching: Taking the Course of International Business Negotiation as an Example [J] Journal of Lishui College, 2016,38 (06): 108-112.

## Fund Project:

Teaching Study and Reform Project of College of Arts and Sciences-Kunming “Bilingual Teaching Demonstration Course Construction Project for International Business Negotiation” (2022SYJXSFXJ05) 2022.06-2023.05

## About the author:

Yu Zhang (1986/02), female, Han, place of origin: Jilin, Associate Professor, Master, Research direction: Finance, Economics.

# A Study on the Translation Strategies and Methods of Chinese Proverbs from the Perspective of the Skopos Theory

Qiong Zhang

Lanzhou University of Arts and Science, Lanzhou 730000, China.

---

**Abstract:** The translation of Chinese proverbs plays a significant role in the external communication and dissemination of traditional Chinese culture. In order to better convey Chinese proverbs to target language recipients, translators of Chinese proverbs, from the perspective of the Skopos theory, flexibly adopt the translation strategies of foreignization and domestication, and translation methods like literal translation, amplification, annotation, omission, substitution, and naturalization. Translation of Chinese proverbs from the perspective of the Skopos theory not only preserve Chinese culture behind the proverbs, but also take the acceptability and readability into account.

**Keywords:** The Skopos Theory; Chinese Proverbs; Translation Strategies and Methods

---

## 1. Introduction

Culture is the blood of national inheritance, culture is also the spiritual home of the people. Cultural confidence is a powerful force rooted in the heart of the people, and inheriting excellent traditional Chinese culture is also an important link in the great rejuvenation of the nation.

Chinese proverbs are words and phrases condensed in daily life and labor production, shining with the brilliance of language art and reflecting traditional Chinese culture and customs. Under the background of emphasizing “cultural confidence”, the translation of Chinese proverbs into English is particularly important in the dissemination of traditional Chinese culture.

## 2. Overview of the Skopos Theory

The Skopos theory, which takes its name from the Greek “skopos” meaning “purpose”, is a translation theory developed in Germany in the late 1970s (Vermeer, 1978) and is the most important of the functionalist translation theories. It reflects a general shift from the dominant linguistic theory of translation to a more functional and sociocultural oriented theory of translation. Katharina Reiss introduced functionalism into translation for the first time, arguing that translation should have communicative functions and that translation should attach importance to the function of the translation in the target language. Vermeer introduced the Skopos theory into the field of translation as a professional term for translation theory and translation behavior.

The core viewpoint of Vermeer’s Skopos theory is that the translator’s translation strategy and translation method are determined by translation purposes. The Skopos theory holds that translation is the result of negotiation between the source text and the target text, and translation is goal-oriented and follows a series of principles to achieve the communicative purpose of translation. The three basic rules are the skopos rule, the coherence rule, and the fidelity rule.

The skopos rule is the most important, and the other two rules are subordinate to the skopos rule. The skopos rule asserts that neither the source text nor the recipient of the translation determines the translation process, but rather the intended function or purpose of the translator.

The second rule of the Skopos theory is the coherence rule, which refers to the standard of intra-textual coherence, that is, the readability and acceptability of the translation. It stipulates that translation must be coherent enough so that the recipient of the translation can understand the translation in their own knowledge background and context. Translation should take into account language habits of target recipients.

The fidelity rule is the third principle of the Skopos theory, which focuses on the “intertextual coherence” between the translation and the original text. Vermeer believes that the translation should be faithful to the original text.

The three rules of the Skopos theory complement each other. Translators must put the purpose in the first place in the process of trans-



lation and combine appropriate translation strategies and methods to achieve communicative goals.

### **3. Translation Strategies and Methods from the Perspective of the Skopos Theory**

#### **3.1 Foreignization under the Guidance of the Skopos theory**

Foreignization means that the translator tries to get closer to the author and retains both the meaning and the form of the original text. Foreignization is mainly used to maintain the national and cultural characteristics of the original language and deliver the translation with distinctive foreign characteristics to the target recipient. Foreignization is adopted in the translation of Chinese proverbs in order to preserve the characteristics of traditional Chinese culture, so that readers of the target text can have the most direct understanding of Chinese proverbs. Under the guidance of the Skopos theory, the following translation methods can be adopted:

##### *3.1.1 Literal Translation under the Guidance of the Skopos Theory*

There is a Chinese proverb, “tiao jin huang he ye xi bu qing” which is translated as “Even if one jumped into the Yellow River, one can not wash himself clean.” Readers of the translation may not know that the Yellow River is the mother river of the Chinese people, nor do they know that it is fast and muddy, but it is not difficult to understand that jumping into the river must be carrying an unspeakable grievance. This literal translation retains the national characteristics of the original language, and can also be understood by readers of the target language, which conforms to the fidelity rule. The fidelity rule advocates that the translation should be faithful to the original text, so the translation of this sentence not only retains the cultural characteristics of the original text, but also will not cause trouble to the recipient’s understanding.

##### *3.1.2 Amplification under the Guidance of the Skopos Theory*

The Chinese proverb “sheng chen ba zi” is literally translated as “eight characters” adding “consisting of the hour, day, month, and year of one’s birth, each being represented by two characters of the Celestial and Terrestrial Cycles”. Literal translation preserves the characteristics of the original text to the greatest extent, but it is not conducive to the understanding of recipients of the translation. Readers of the translation do not know the specific meaning of the “eight characters” here. After adding the modifiers, readers of the translation can understand that the “eight characters” in the translation refer to the Celestial and Terrestrial Cycles of the specific year, month, day and time of human birth, with two characters in each column, so there are a total of eight characters. In addition, it can also understand the linguistic characteristics of the original text and increase the exotic characteristics of the target text. The Skopos rule maintains that the purpose of translation determines the translation method, and amplification is a common method to promote cultural exchanges between different nationalities.

##### *3.1.3 Literal translation plus Annotation under the Guidance of the Skopos Theory*

“Qian li zhi xing shi yu zu xia” is translated as “a thousand-li journey begins with the first step--the highest eminence is to be gained step by step”the Chinese unit of length “li” is translated literally. After the literal translation, a short sentence is added after the dash to explain the literal translation of the original text and make the translation more natural in the context of the target language. The Skopos rule holds that translation should focus on translation target, which is the key to cross-cultural communication.

#### **3.2 Domestication from the Perspective of the Skopos Theory**

Domestication advocates the localization of the source language and adopts language that target readers are accustomed to in order to better convey the meaning of the original text. Its purpose is to enhance the readability and fluency of the target text. Based on the Skopos theory, the naturalized translation of proverbs can adopt the following translation methods:

##### *3.2.1 Omission under the Guidance of the Skopos Theory*

Chinese proverb “yi yan ji chu, si ma nan zhui” means that once a word is said, even a carriage pulled by four horses can not catch up with, that is, the words must be counted. This sentence is neat in form with allusions and implied meanings. If the information in this sentence is not selected during translation, the overall translation will obscure the key points of the sentence. The language of English is simple and direct, so this proverb is translated as “A promise is a promise.” This conforms to the Skopos rule. By selecting and translating the main information, the communicative purpose is achieved, and complex information is simplified. The translation conforms to the coherence rule,

which advocates that the target text should conform to the standard of intralingual coherence, fully consider the language habits of the target language and the acceptability of target language recipients, so that the target text can better conform to the simple and direct expression habits of English and the reading habits of the target readers.

### 3.2.2 *Substitution under the Guidance of the Skopos Theory*

Chinese proverb “yu bang xiang zheng, yu weng de li” says that a snipe and a clam fought, the two sides did not give in to each other, but a fisherman passing by caught them all in one net. It is a metaphor for the conflict between the two sides, both sides are hurt, and the third party benefits. It is translated as “Two dogs strive for a bone, and a third runs away with it.” Although the snipe, clam and fisherman in the original text are not mentioned, the translation also accurately expresses the meaning, and conforms to the cultural characteristics of the target language. The language is simple, the expression is direct, and the skopos rule is followed.

### 3.2.3 *Naturalization under the Guidance of the Skopos Theory*

Chinese proverb “ge qiang you er” is translated as “walls have ears”, which adopts the technique of naturalization. Under the guidance of the coherence rule, the translation of the proverb applies the original idiom in English, which not only maintains the meaning of the original text, but also enhances the psychological identity of the target language readers and thus improves the acceptability of the translation.

## 4. Conclusion

From the analysis of the translation of proverbs in this paper, we can see that some translations attach importance to the purpose of translation, namely the skopos rule. Some translations emphasize the readability and acceptability of the target text, that is, the coherence rule, while others advocate that the target text should maintain interlingual consistency with the original text, that is, the fidelity rule. When translating under the guidance of the Skopos theory, the skopos rule should always be the center, and at the same time, the other two rules should complement each other. Translators should analyze the purposes of the translation and the recipients of target language first and adopt proper translation strategies and methods to achieve cross-cultural communication and spread the fine culture in Chinese proverbs.

## References

- [1] Du KH. Integration of Equivalence Theory and Skopos Theory: An Exploration of Translation Studies [M]. Xiamen: Xiamen University Press, 2020.
- [2] Li HQ, Huang H, Bo ZJ. Methodology of Western Translation Studies: After the 1970s [M]. Beijing: Peking University Press, 2005.

## About the author:

Qiong Zhang(November 1983), Female, Han nationality, Qingyang City, Gansu Province, Master, Lecturer, Translation, Lanzhou University of Arts and Science

This paper is one of the phased achievements of the Fund Project: Foreign Language Teaching and Research Project of Universities in Gansu Province (2022-2024) “Study on the Translation Strategies of Intangible Cultural Heritage in Ethnic Minority Areas in Gansu” (Project Number: GSSKB22-12)

# Study on Practical Teaching Application of Real Estate Majors in Vocational Colleges Based on “Bidirectional Empowerment”

Shuying Xu

Tianjin Land Resources and House Vocational College, Tianjin 300270, China.

---

**Abstract:** “Bidirectional Empowerment” presents opportunities for the enhancement of practical teaching in real estate programs at vocational colleges. However, through practical research, it has been observed that there are prominent issues in practical teaching practices within the context of Bidirectional Empowerment, such as insufficient practical teaching equipment and imperfect design of practical course systems. In response to these issues, this study proposes measures to improve practical teaching equipment and optimize the construction of practical teaching course systems.

**Keywords:** Bidirectional Empowerment; Real Estate Program; Practical Teaching

---

## Introduction

Under the context of Bidirectional Empowerment, the significance of practical education in real estate programs at vocational colleges is self-evident. Through research, it has become evident that at the current stage, there are prominent issues in hardware, software, and teaching methodologies in practical education within vocational college real estate programs. Addressing the above-mentioned issues has become a worthy research topic, prompting the need to explore which measures should be adopted.

## 1. Overview of Practical Teaching Content in Real Estate Programs at Vocational Colleges

The content of practical education in real estate programs at vocational colleges primarily encompasses customer reception training, product presentation training, negotiation training, contract signing training, and information system usage training.

First, customer Reception Training: Customer reception training primarily employs the scenario-based teaching method. This involves students simulating customer reception processes in role-play scenarios, utilizing their professional knowledge and business communication skills to facilitate transactions. Second, Product Presentation Training: During product presentation training, students are organized into class groups, and they assume various roles to role-play according to pre-planned sales routes and with the aid of sales props. They focus on presenting products effectively. Third, negotiation Training: In negotiation training, students engage in scenario-based role-play, assuming the roles of both customers and real estate agents, simulating the negotiation process. Fourth, Contract Signing Training: During the intermediary contract signing process, relevant templates and filling guidelines are provided, encompassing various contract types and forms. Blank real estate brokerage contracts are also provided for student practice, with teachers conducting assessments. Fifth, Digital Brokerage System Usage Training: Practical education in this area primarily enables students to proficiently master digital analysis and information management through practice. This includes proficiency in property VR data collection and publication, as well as online transactions, equipping students with digital skills.

In light of the challenges and opportunities presented by Bidirectional Empowerment, addressing the aforementioned issues has become a worthwhile research topic, necessitating the exploration of which measures should be adopted.

## 2. Analysis of Issues in Practical Education in Real Estate Programs at Vocational Colleges Under the Bidirectional Empowerment

### 2.1 Insufficient Practical Teaching Equipment

The impact of practical teaching equipment on education is significant, as well-equipped facilities can enhance teaching effectiveness. Through research, it has been found that 67% of students believe that the current practical teaching equipment in real estate programs is inadequate, while only 12% of students consider it to be very well-equipped. This highlights the prominent issue of insufficient practical teaching equipment in vocational college real estate programs.

## **2.2 Imperfect Design of Practical Course Systems**

In the practical education system of real estate programs, the configuration of practical content, evaluation indicators, and management systems are interdependent and essential. Real estate programs encompass courses such as real estate development and management, real estate appraisal, real estate investment analysis, real estate marketing, and property management. It requires reasonable planning of teaching content in practical segments. Since vocational education in China is still in the exploratory stage, there is no scientifically established theory and technology for practical education assessment. The practical education system is still in the trial and error phase, and the management mechanism is incomplete. The assessment of practical teaching results is too simplistic, lacking a robust evaluation system. According to research, 73% of students believe that under the backdrop of Bidirectional Empowerment, the practical course system in real estate programs at schools is imperfect, representing the majority.

## **2.3 Insufficient Depth in School-Enterprise Cooperation**

School-enterprise cooperation is one of the vital channels for practical education in current vocational colleges, and the degree of integration has a significant impact on teaching effectiveness. Survey results indicate that 68% of students believe that under Bidirectional Empowerment, the integration of practical courses with enterprises in the real estate sector is relatively low, representing the majority. There is a prominent issue of insufficient depth in school-enterprise cooperation in practical education within vocational college real estate programs.

## **2.4 Unreasonable Teacher Structure**

The teacher structure also plays a significant role in vocational education, with a higher proportion of teachers possessing strong practical skills being considered reasonable. In the research, 58% of students express that under Bidirectional Empowerment, the teacher structure in practical courses within real estate programs is not reasonable, representing the majority. Furthermore, 11% of students even believe that, the teacher structure in practical courses within real estate programs is extremely unreasonable.

## **2.5 Outdated Teaching Methods**

Practical education should cultivate students' ability to apply knowledge flexibly. Currently, in specific professional practice training, students mainly engage in cognitive internships and simulated operations. These activities are generally completed under the guidance of teachers, and there is a lack of experiential learning and creativity. The absence of case-based teaching, project-based teaching, and simulation-based teaching methods is evident. Survey data shows that 65% of students believe that the teaching methods for practical courses in real estate programs are relatively outdated.

# **3. Optimization Measures for Practical Education in Real Estate Programs at Vocational Colleges Under Bidirectional Empowerment**

## **3.1 Enhancing Practical Teaching Facilities**

Practical education places relatively high demands on teaching equipment, and the importance of teaching equipment becomes even more pronounced under Bidirectional Empowerment. Well-equipped facilities can significantly enhance the effectiveness of practical education. Therefore, under Bidirectional Empowerment, vocational colleges offering real estate programs should timely upgrade and improve teaching facilities for activities such as customer reception training, product presentation training, negotiation training, contract signing training, and information system usage training. Continuous improvement of teaching facilities is essential to enhance the effectiveness of practical education in real estate programs at vocational colleges and meet the demands of the industry's current development.

## **3.2 Optimizing the Construction of Practical Course Systems**

Under Bidirectional Empowerment, in practical education within vocational college real estate programs, a unified disciplinary founda-

tion course platform can be established based on professional categories, broadening the scope of professional training. A curriculum system can be developed that includes general education foundation courses, disciplinary foundation courses, elective courses, discipline-specific elective courses, concentrated practical teaching modules, public elective courses, and cultural quality education elective courses. By constructing a comprehensive education framework that integrates humanities, science, engineering and technology, as well as fundamental skills, students can receive a broad-based education that emphasizes flexibility in setting professional directions based on their individual characteristics, thereby achieving an optimal practical course system.

### **3.3 Strengthening Deep Integration Between Schools and Enterprises**

In the current context, school-enterprise cooperation is a crucial channel for vocational colleges to conduct practical education. Under Bidirectional Empowerment, vocational colleges offering real estate programs should further enhance cooperation between schools and enterprises. Specifically, it involves formulating practical plans and programs based on the current demand for talent in the real estate sector, extending the social practice duration for real estate students, and inviting experienced real estate brokers to deliver lectures and share their expertise at vocational colleges.

### **3.4 Optimizing Teacher Structure**

Teachers are the direct executors of educational activities, and the teacher structure has a significant impact on teaching effectiveness. Generally, an overrepresentation of theoretical teachers results in students gaining more theoretical knowledge, while an overrepresentation of practical teachers highlights students' practical abilities. Facing the issue of an unreasonable teacher structure in practical education in real estate programs at vocational colleges under Bidirectional Empowerment, vocational colleges should appropriately increase the proportion of teachers with strong practical abilities. They should also actively recruit or cultivate "dual-qualified" real estate education professionals, continuously optimizing the teacher structure to enhance the effectiveness of practical education.

### **3.5 Adopting Innovative Teaching Methods**

Teaching methods have a direct impact on teaching effectiveness. Given the issue of outdated teaching methods in practical education in real estate programs at vocational colleges under Bidirectional Empowerment, vocational colleges should encourage teachers to learn and adopt innovative teaching methods actively. These may include flipped classrooms, scenario-based teaching methods, and blended learning approaches that combine online and offline teaching. Additionally, modern teaching equipment should be leveraged, and more visual teaching resources such as virtual simulations, micro-lessons, animations, and other intuitive tools should be used to assist teaching, thereby improving the effectiveness of practical education in real estate programs at vocational colleges.

## **References**

[1] Jing C. Exploring the Path of Industry Education Integration to Improve the Practical Teaching Effectiveness of Higher Vocational Real Estate Majors during the Industry Transformation Period [J]. *Talent*, 2020 (02): 28-29.

## **Author Bio:**

Shuying Xu (1976-), female, a native of Tianjin, China, is an associate professor in the Real Estate Operation and Management program at Tianjin Land Resources and House Vocational College. Her primary focus is on teaching and research in the field of real estate operation and management.

## **Funding Project:**

Key Research Project on Education and Teaching Reform in Vocational Schools in Tianjin during the 14th Five-Year Plan – Reforming and Practicing Practical Teaching Modules in Real Estate Programs at Vocational Colleges Under Bidirectional Empowerment (Project Number: 2021057).

# On the Strategies for English Viewing, Listening and Speaking Teaching in Vocational Colleges and Universities under the Network Platform

Bingyan Li

Jiangsu College of Safety Technology, Xuzhou 221004, China.

---

**Abstract:** With the improvement of the domestic economic level, the phenomenon of cross-regional exchange of different national cultures has become increasingly common. Society and schools have placed higher demands on students' English listening, speaking, and comprehension skills. In light of this, schools should keep pace with the times, innovate the teaching methods for English listening and speaking, and depart from the traditional forms of English instruction in higher education institutions to meet the needs of contemporary development while enhancing teaching efficiency. The transformation brought about by advanced technology has diversified teaching methods, allowing teachers to utilize online platforms for instruction. This paper will analyze teaching strategies for English listening and speaking at vocational colleges and universities within the framework of online platforms.

**Keywords:** Online Platforms; Vocational Colleges and Universities; Listening and Speaking Instruction

---

## Introduction

At present, cultural exchanges between different countries are becoming increasingly frequent. English has emerged as an indispensable tool in this context. Numerous universities have introduced English language courses, aiming to equip students with the ability to proficiently use English in work-related activities and their respective fields of study. However, the actual effectiveness of teaching English in achieving these goals has often fallen short of expectations. When vocational teachers explain English language concepts in the classroom, they should fully harness the power of the English language and design teaching programs for English listening and speaking. This will create a foreign language teaching environment for students where they can apply the knowledge they have learned to address real-world problems.

## 1. The Importance of Online Platforms in English Listening and Speaking for Vocational Colleges and Universities

At present, network technology has covered the majority of vocational colleges and universities, playing an immensely significant role in English education at these institutions. On the one hand, it has improved the teaching environment for English, and on the other hand, it has enhanced the quality of English instruction. English instruction conducted through online platforms represents a novel teaching method that brings forth more possibilities for English education. Empowered by these platforms, teachers continuously encourage student engagement, cultivate a collective consciousness, and promote self-directed learning.

Moreover, the instructional approach offered by online platforms combines audio, text, and video content, injecting new vigor and vitality into the traditional teaching models. Lessons become more enjoyable, fostering a stronger connection between teachers, students, and electronic devices. This helps students integrate into the learning environment, enabling them to discern hidden meanings within language through physical actions, facial expressions, and other cues. In a specific instructional context, students can experience real-world situations, fueling their enduring curiosity for the English subject.

In addition to these benefits, online platforms offer a wide array of English teaching resources, providing great convenience for teachers, students, and parents. Students can independently choose content that piques their interest, thus elevating their proficiency in English listening and speaking.



## **2. Challenges in English Listening and Speaking Instruction at Vocational Colleges and Universities**

### **2.1 Insufficient Enthusiasm for English Learning among Students**

Vocational college and university students often have lower scores, and for many of them, English is a significant obstacle during their academic journey. Most of these students have weak English foundations, poor study habits, and a lack of strong self-discipline. In vocational schools, they primarily focus on technical education, paying less attention to subjects like English. This situation not only negatively affects students' attitudes towards learning but also hinders the smooth progression of teaching plans for teachers.

### **2.2 Unreasonable Class Scheduling**

In the context of English instruction in vocational and technical colleges, there exists the issue of unreasonable class scheduling. Faced with the daunting task of teaching, many English teachers tend to stick to traditional methods, pushing through the curriculum. Unfortunately, this often disregards the varying learning abilities of students. Furthermore, in courses focused on listening and speaking skills, instructors tend to teach these aspects separately, following the textbook and delivering knowledge points with limited interaction between teachers and students. Due to the influence of cultural differences, students often have limited knowledge of foreign cultures. This lack of cultural understanding results in a less profound comprehension of certain aspects of the subject matter.

### **2.3 Lack of Innovative Teaching Models**

Currently, English instruction in China is still primarily teacher-centered, with teachers leading the class in vocabulary and grammar instruction, analyzing the details of words and phrases when reading English texts, and explaining grammar rules while dissecting the overall meaning of the text. Many English teachers in vocational colleges and universities previously taught at secondary vocational schools, and some schools with limited resources hire foreign teachers. Many of these instructors have never received relevant professional training, and their knowledge of English may not be comprehensive. Additionally, during the early stages of the vocational college and university education reform, many teaching resources remained outdated, and online learning platforms were not established. This led some teachers interested in implementing a flipped classroom model to doubt their capabilities, which did not favor the normal progress of teaching.

## **3. Strategies for Implementing College English Listening and Speaking at Vocational Colleges and Universities Through Online Platforms**

### **3.1 Enhancing Classroom Instruction Management**

In the past, vocational colleges and universities primarily relied on traditional classroom methods for teaching English listening and speaking. This approach was too one-dimensional, often involving the use of recorded materials for reading and listening exercises. Teachers would lead the class, and students were passive recipients of instruction, leading to a lack of autonomy in students during English materials' listening and speaking. Utilizing advanced information technology, innovation in teaching methods can occur through online platforms. This allows for the integration of multimedia materials for listening and speaking into the curriculum. The disjointed use of listening materials, oral exercises, and short video clips can be eliminated, allowing for the application of English listening, speaking, and comprehension within the context of classroom management and a rejuvenated teaching approach.

### **3.2 Enhancing Independent Reading Practices**

Leveraging online technology can help build a platform for sharing English learning resources. Building upon the existing educational resource platforms in schools, students can upload English course materials, listening exercises, audio and video files, foreign cultural content, and extracurricular reading materials. Students can then choose appropriate materials based on their learning needs, fostering a sense

of autonomy in their learning. Additionally, the development of online English listening and speaking assessment systems can help students gauge their proficiency, enabling them to plan subsequent English learning strategies.

### **3.3 Diversifying Teaching Activities**

To enhance the English listening, speaking, reading, and writing proficiency of students at vocational colleges and universities, the first step is to recognize the students' central role in the classroom. During this process, teachers must clarify the learning objectives and contents, ensuring students actively participate in English listening, speaking, reading, and writing activities. It is essential to set clear teaching goals and content in each unit of study and ensure students comprehend English language concepts. Teachers should devise novel teaching activities and organize various forms of English activities. However, English language learning is inseparable from specific language environments, so teachers should create an English language environment to align with the teaching content and improve teaching strategies. They should make extensive use of teaching conditions to complete classroom instruction.

### **3.4 Advantages of Conducting English Listening and Speaking Instruction on Online Platforms**

Leveraging online platforms for English listening and speaking instruction offers several advantages. It enhances interaction between teachers and students by providing channels such as forums and email for timely communication of ideas. Students can also select English content that aligns with their personal interests and hobbies, customizing their learning experience. Online platforms provide vocational and technical college students with access to a wealth of learning resources, such as CNN, 21st Century, and more. These diverse learning materials can help elevate the English proficiency of vocational and technical college students.

## **4. Conclusion**

In conclusion, when conducting English listening and speaking instruction in vocational and technical colleges, it is essential to revolve around students' learning situations and utilize technological means to enhance the English teaching methods. This approach increases students' autonomy in learning and stimulates their interest in English, ultimately improving the quality of English instruction. This, in turn, contributes to the education of highly skilled and versatile talents for society.

## **References**

- [1] Gong ZX. Strategies for English Viewing, Listening and Speaking Teaching in Higher Vocational Colleges Based on Network Platforms [J] Overseas English, 2023, (02): 202-204.
- [2] Zhang S. A Study on the Teaching Strategies of College English Viewing, Listening and Speaking in Art Colleges under the Interaction of Network and Multimedia [J] Journal of Jilin Radio and Television University, 2017, (12): 54-56.
- [3] Xia L. Ou L. Construction of a collaborative learning model for college English audio-visual and oral teaching based on online platforms [J] Technology Information, 2013, (16): 82-83.

## **About the author:**

Bingyan Li, female, Han nationality, born in Tongshan, Jiangsu. Associate professor with a Bachelor degree. Study Direction: Higher vocational college English education.

# Impact of Population Aging on Economic Growth and Coping Strategies

Jiayin Yang

Guangdong Country Garden School, Foshan 511325, China.

---

**Abstract:** While the pace of economic development is accelerating, the phenomenon of population aging in China is becoming more and more serious, which is mainly due to the demographic structure of China is changing, and the situation of negative population growth is occurring due to the decline in the fertility rate. When the aging of the population is more serious, it will lead to the reduction of the economically active population, which will seriously affect the labor productivity, and will have a serious impact on economic growth. Therefore, population aging not only represents a change in the demographic structure of China, but also affects economic development. In view of this, this paper will analyze the measures to cope with the impact of population aging on economic growth, starting from the impact of population aging on economic growth.

**Keywords:** Population Ageing; Economic Growth; Economic Transformation

---

## Introduction

In economic activities, productivity and economic benefits are affected by many factors, and in terms of economic theory, supply and demand are the main factors determining output, and population aging will have a direct negative impact on output, and population aging will increase socio-economic inputs and increase economic pressure. Therefore, from the perspective of economics, population aging will have a great impact on economic growth, but population aging is not the only disadvantage, the negative impact on economic growth can also be mitigated by certain means, so as to balance the relationship between economic development and demographic change.

## 1. Impact of population ageing on economic growth

### 1.1 Impact on productivity

Population ageing will have an impact on social productivity and lead to a decline in employability, which will have the most direct impact on economic development. Population aging will mean that the disposable labor force will be reduced, and the labor force will shrink, leading to the reduction of the total social labor force, which will seriously affect the demand of the whole economic development. In addition, due to the high dependence of the elderly consumer group on the service industry, and the special characteristics of this industry, fewer employment opportunities, resulting in an imbalance between social supply and demand, seriously affecting the development of the economic market<sup>[1]</sup>.

### 1.2 Increasing social security

Population ageing will lead to an increase in social insurance costs, such as medical care and old-age security, which will become the focus of economic policymaking and lead to increased pressure on the allocation of economic resources in China. Since population ageing will lead to an increase in social costs, it will have a negative impact on fiscal health, and the Government can only maintain normal social functioning by means of adjusting taxes, welfare policies and expenditures, resulting in increased pressure on the Government's macro-control.

### 1.3 Impact on scientific and technological development

Population aging will also have an impact on the development of science and technology, mainly due to the weakening of human resources, resulting in slow progress in science and technology, scientific and technological innovation lack of fresh power, for older research-

ers, the ability to accept new things is weak, some scientific and technological research requires the use of modern information equipment, the operation of this part of the personnel training is more difficult, and will increase the cost of scientific research, which seriously affects the economic growth and social competitiveness. Economic growth and social competitiveness<sup>[2]</sup>.

## **2. Current status of population ageing**

At present, the phenomenon of population ageing in China is becoming more and more serious, and in terms of regional location, the trend of population ageing in China has shifted from the east to the west, which is sufficient to show that there is an obvious link between population ageing and economic development. For developed countries, they have a rich economic foundation, and when facing the economic impact of population aging, they are subject to less fluctuation and have sufficient economic support. However, China is a developing country with slow economic growth, and the trend of population aging will put great pressure on economic development. From the perspective of historical development, the main reason for population aging in China is that China implemented the family planning policy in the early days, which led to an aging society before it had stepped into an affluent country, resulting in China's population aging lagging behind its economic development and lack of sufficient economic support, which has led to a greater pressure on our country to cope with the problem of aging<sup>[3]</sup>. From a large number of demographic surveys and studies, the aging of China's rural population is more serious than that of its urban population, and the pressure it faces is greater than that of its urban population, so the focus of the breakthrough in the aging of the population is in the rural areas. The large number of young people moving to towns and cities has led to the aging of the rural population, and the difficulty in implementing some of the rural pension policies and medical and health care systems has led to regional imbalances in the aging of China's population.

## **3. Measures to address the impact of population ageing on economic growth**

### **3.1 Accelerating industrial upgrading**

Population aging and economic growth are inversely proportional to each other, and at this stage, there is a serious mismatch between population aging and economic growth, for which our country should accelerate the transformation of economic growth, promote the upgrading of the industrial structure of , and make the economic development adapt to the trend of population aging. In this regard, manufacturers should be consumption-oriented, the aging of the population into the scope of economic development considerations, centered on the elderly group, the development of the elderly-oriented economic industry, and expand the peripheral products, to stimulate the vitality of the elderly market, and to promote the structure of economic development can be tilted to the elderly group. At present, China's industries show an intensive trend, if not optimized and upgraded, it will lead to the decline of China's economic market vitality and international competitive advantage. Therefore, only by continuously promoting the upgrading of industrial structure and improving productivity and production efficiency can we effectively alleviate the economic development pressure brought about by population ageing.

### **3.2 Improving the policy system**

First of all, we should strengthen the attention and care for the elderly, improve their quality of life and level of medical protection, provide them with comprehensive medical and pension services, and encourage them to actively participate in social activities and contribute to economic development. Secondly, it should stimulate the vitality of the labor market, provide employees with lifelong learning and training benefits, improve the vocational skills of the elderly, and enhance market competitiveness. Finally, the government should improve and optimize the social insurance system, strengthen the supervision and adjustment of financial policy, and assume more social responsibility, so that the elderly can really realize a sense of security and use<sup>[4]</sup>. In addition, the government should take into account the actual demographic structure of the society, increase the investment in the construction of elderly institutions, actively create facilities for the elderly, and make use of idle resources to provide resources for the elderly, so as to promote a more secure life in old age.

### **3.3 Developing human resources**

The experience and learning of the elderly is a valuable asset, and in the face of the trend of population ageing, China can give full play to the advantages of the elderly, so that their knowledge and wealth of experience can serve economic development, not only bringing economic income to the elderly, but also reflecting their social value, and contributing to the growth of the social economy. This requires society to increase the development of human resources for the elderly, and while safeguarding the legitimate rights and interests of the elderly, to guide the elderly to give full play to their spare time and continue to contribute to the development of society. At the same time, the implementation of a flexible retirement system is an effective way to retain the human resources of the elderly, and on the basis of respect for the wishes of the elderly, to promote their independent choice of retirement time. In the past, China relied on the huge demographic dividend to promote economic development, but at the stage when the demographic dividend is gradually disappearing, the advantage of China's economic market has gradually faded<sup>[5]</sup>. In view of this, we should increase the exploitation of human capital dividend, increase the economic investment in education, enhance the average knowledge level of the labor force, and promote the further upgrading of industries.

## Conclusion

Population aging not only affects economic growth, but also has an impact on all aspects of society, based on which the government should strengthen the improvement of relevant policies and systems, and relevant enterprises and departments should increase the aging industry, cultivate professional talents, increase economic investment, and at the same time, increase the mining of resources for the elderly, so as to turn the crisis into a business opportunity, thereby effectively promoting economic development.

## References

- [1] Yang JX, Wan CY. The impact of population aging in the Beijing Tianjin Hebei region on the economy and corresponding strategies [J]. *China Finance*, 2018 (21): 39-40.
- [2] Wang AH. The impact path and response strategy of population aging on economic transformation in the new era [J]. *Guizhou Social Sciences*, 2013 (02): 122-126.
- [3] Yan YP, Liao LZ. The impact of aging population in China on economic and social development and corresponding strategies [J]. *Journal of Shanxi Normal University (Social Science Edition)*, 2010,37 (03): 52-54.
- [4] Chen YE, Jiang FX. Population Aging, Digital Transformation, and the Real Economy [J]. *Modern Economic Exploration*, 2023 (10): 23-32.
- [5] Zhao JG, Liu ZQ. Population Aging, Social Security Expenditures, and Urban Rural Income Gap: An Analysis from the Perspective of Common Prosperity [J]. *Agricultural Technology and Economics*, 2023 (09): 39-53.

# The Optimization Path of the “Trinity” Collaborative Education of Teacher Education from the Perspective of Educational Governance

Quan Jiang

School of Education Science, Sichuan Minzu College, Kangding 626001, China.

---

**Abstract:** Driven by the needs of the current social reality and the teacher education policy of the Ministry of education, the emergence of the “Trinity” collaborative education model has also become an important form of training normal students at this stage. At the same time, affected by the differences in the organizational fields of local governments, universities and primary and secondary schools, there are still some problems in the process of collaborative education, such as inconsistent conceptual consensus, imperfect system, limited cooperative behavior, cultural differences among educational subjects and so on. Based on this, this paper first expounds the practical problems of the current “Trinity” collaborative education of teacher education, and discusses the optimization path of the “Trinity” collaborative education of teacher education from the perspective of governance.

**Keywords:** Teacher Education; Trinity; Collaborative Education

---

## 1. Practical problems of “Trinity” collaborative education of Teacher Education

### 1.1 Inconsistent conceptual consensus

The main body of teachers’ collaborative education presents diversified characteristics, in which all subjects are composed of groups and individuals. It is difficult to form a consensus on the concept of collaborative education among a large number of individuals and groups. Second, from the perspective of university managers, although many university teachers’ education managers and relevant principals have realized the necessity of collaborative education, due to the lag and vague evaluation of talent training results and poor coordination and communication with off campus subjects, most university managers still lack enough urgent awareness and sense of responsibility of collaborative education<sup>[3]</sup>. Second, from the perspective of college teachers, because teacher labor belongs to the category of individual labor, in the actual teaching process, the talent training activities of ordinary teachers lack a good discipline vision. Most teachers follow the inertia of personal thinking, often only pay attention to the teaching of their own professional courses, and teachers generally lack the concept of collaborative education. Third, from the perspective of local government and primary and secondary schools, most administrative personnel of education departments, primary and secondary school managers and teachers still maintain traditional concepts and inherent cognition. Looking at the current stage of teacher education with the concept of separation before and after service, they believe that the training of normal students is only a simple behavior of colleges and universities, the value and significance of collaborative education for the development of local basic education are not fully understood and recognized.

### 1.2 Imperfect system

At present, many places have gradually formed a “Trinity” collaborative education mechanism. However, from the actual situation, most collaborative education systems only stay at the level of framework cooperation intention. Although they are aware of the value and significance of collaborative education, they still lack practical relevant action plans, which is related to various factors<sup>[4]</sup>. First of all, the parties involved in collaborative education lack an integrated relationship in administration. The administrative subjects involved in collaborative education are mainly municipal and county-level local governments and local education departments, but the colleges and universities training normal students are often directly managed by the provincial government, so they belong to different levels of management systems in administration. Due to this lack of close relationship, colleges and universities usually take the initiative in the process of collaborative ed-



ucation, while local education departments and primary and secondary schools become passive participants. Secondly, it is difficult for local education departments and primary and secondary schools to find a balance of interests in collaborative education. For local education departments, the training quality of normal college students is not directly related to the level of primary and secondary school teachers. Because the enrollment of colleges and universities is not strictly restricted, it often comes from various provinces and autonomous regions of the country, and only a small part of the normal students trained by colleges and universities feed back to the local basic education. This makes it difficult for local education departments and colleges and universities to have a connection in interests. They invest a lot of resources in the education and collaborative education of normal students in colleges and universities. As a result, they get less benefits, showing a situation of “making wedding clothes for others”. For local primary and secondary schools, most managers also believe that participating in the training of normal students is an extraordinary thing. In addition, their own teaching tasks are heavy, and participating in collaborative education can not create direct benefits for themselves, which eventually leads to the lack of corresponding motivation for local primary and secondary schools to participate in collaborative education.

### **1.3 Limited cooperative behavior**

The system is the basis for guiding and restricting the subject’s behavior. At present, the supply of the “Trinity” collaborative education system is obviously insufficient, which makes it difficult for all participants to implement the collaborative education behavior<sup>[5]</sup>. Normal students’ educators, local government administrators and primary and secondary school teachers all act in their own way in collaborative education, and the relevant activities are also limited to their own special fields. It is this state of isolation that seriously restricts the effectiveness of collaborative education. First, the participation of local education departments in the collaborative training of normal students in colleges and universities shows a passive state. There is a lack of close contact between pre service and post service, and it is often limited to relatively isolated links such as the signing of normal professional talent training agreements, and only plays a symbolic role as a leader. Second, although the participation of local primary and secondary school teachers in the internship and curriculum teaching of normal students has made great progress in recent years, there is still a certain distance from reaching the height of synergy. Primary and secondary school teachers usually participate in one-way, and the development of relevant normal student training activities is only based on personal cognition and understanding, which does not effectively reflect the advantages of collaborative training of talents between primary and secondary school teachers and university teachers. Third, although the effective communication between university teachers and primary and secondary school teachers has been promoted through various ways, the current university evaluation system pays more attention to teachers’ personal performance and has an obvious phenomenon of neglecting teaching and emphasizing scientific research, which leads to the lack of enthusiasm of university teachers for collaborative education. Most teachers still carry out professional curriculum teaching tasks independently according to their own understanding.

## **2. Optimization path of “Trinity” collaborative education of teacher education based on the perspective of governance**

### **2.1 In depth interpretation of policies, unified ideas and consensus**

The promotion of collaborative education cognition is an important basis for the formation of concept identity. In the governance theory, it is proposed that no actor can have enough knowledge and ability to independently dominate a specific management model. In recent years, the collaborative education of teacher education has always been highly concerned by the party and the state. A series of policy documents have been issued to vigorously promote the process of collaborative education of teacher education, which also clearly puts forward that every teacher and education administrator should reach an ideological consensus on the concept of collaborative education<sup>[6]</sup>. Therefore, for the participants of colleges and universities, local education departments and primary and secondary schools, it is necessary to implement the spirit communication of relevant documents and vigorously publicize the connotation and value of collaborative education. As the main position for training normal students, colleges and universities need to make full use of their theoretical advantages, further help local educa-

tion department administrators and primary and secondary school teachers understand the connotation and value of collaborative education through special lectures and seminars, accurately grasp their own positioning and specific responsibilities in teacher education governance, and clarify their responsibilities and obligations<sup>[7]</sup>. The formation of the values of collaborative education is the highest stage of achieving conceptual synergy in teacher education governance. The common values mentioned here mainly refer to the unified cognition of the basic problems such as the expected vision, operation mechanism and implementation methods of collaborative education within the teacher education governance system. If we want to achieve this goal, we need to rely on the carrier of college normal major in the teacher education governance structure, actively create an atmosphere of collaborative education concept through the joint efforts of different aspects, actively publicize the natural picture of collaborative education, and further strengthen the guidance and formation of internal collaborative education concept.

## **2.2 Strengthen contact with provincial governments and promote institutional coordination**

In the governance theory, the contract rules and related systems are used to ensure that different stakeholders equally participate in organizational decision-making and action, strengthen the supervision of different subjects' behavior, and build a long-term and reliable cooperative relationship. The cooperation of all actors is not cooperation under natural circumstances, but based on perfect mechanisms or "rules of the game". Therefore, there are inevitable obstacles in the construction of collaborative education system with the participation of multiple subjects, which requires the effective coordination of the relationship between different education subjects with the help of relevant systems and rules<sup>[8]</sup>. Provincial governments and education departments play an important role in the national top-level design and local implementation. Except for some subordinate normal universities and comprehensive universities, most local subjects involved in teacher education governance belong to subordinate organizations of provincial governments. Therefore, it is necessary to strengthen the planning and design of teacher education governance system from the level of provincial government, further implement the macro policies at the national level into practical and operable action plans, and not only coordinate the "Trinity" collaborative education relationship. First, establish a sound supervision, responsibility, evaluation, reward and punishment system, further clarify the rights and obligations of all subjects of teacher education collaborative education, and incorporate the construction results of local teacher education governance system into the evaluation indicators of education development performance of cities and counties in the province. Second, constantly improve the allocation mechanism for teacher education, provide sufficient special school running funds for the training of normal students in colleges and universities, and fundamentally solve the problem of insufficient funds for the construction of "Trinity" collaborative education in teacher education governance. Third, further reform and innovate the current management methods of primary and secondary school teacher staffing. For primary and secondary schools participating in collaborative education, reasonably increase the quota of teacher staffing, and speed up the overall planning of pre service and post service talent training.

## **2.3 Promote the interaction of all parties and realize coordinated action**

Governance theory emphasizes that multiple subjects can maximize the promotion of public interests through joint action. Educational governance is a long-term and systematic project, which covers multiple educational subjects and relevant organizational departments. It is necessary to strengthen the collaborative interaction of all subjects and give full play to the joint effect of collaborative education. Teacher education governance is related to the boundary experience of each subject, which mainly refers to relevant joint activities or joint activities. Such activities help to form a sense of community and enhance the ability of all parties to participate in the boundary of the subject<sup>[9]</sup>. Therefore, this requires the provincial government to establish on the basis of the overall perspective, actively change the leading role of colleges and universities in the training of traditional normal students, and form a teacher education governance system jointly led by local governments, primary and secondary schools and colleges and universities.

## **3. Epilogue**

To sum up, the "Trinity" collaborative education mechanism subverts and innovates the traditional teacher education system, further

speeds up the process of teachers' professional development, and promotes colleges and universities, local governments and primary and secondary schools to become a closely linked whole. However, in practical operation, it still faces deficiencies in concept consensus, system and behavior, resulting in difficulties in the in-depth cooperation of all participants. Governance theory focuses on multi-agent participation and the coordination of rights, responsibilities and interests. Its theoretical and logical connotation is consistent with the "Trinity" collaborative education mechanism, which provides new ideas and paths for the development of collaborative education. Therefore, it is necessary to take teacher education governance as the guidance, constantly establish and improve the "Trinity" collaborative education mechanism, strengthen the contact with provincial governments, promote institutional coordination, promote the interaction of all parties, and realize collaborative action, so as to effectively solve the problem of "Trinity" collaborative education and promote healthy and sustainable development.

## References

- [1] Hu YL, Cao RJ. Optimization of "Trinity" collaborative education of teacher education from the perspective of governance [J]. Research on teacher education, 2021,33 (2): 17-22.
- [2] Xiao JC. Problems and quality improvement path in the construction of "Trinity" collaborative education model of Teacher Education [J]. Primary and secondary school teacher training, 2021 (7): 6.
- [3] Wen Y. Research on the optimization of practical teaching path of teacher education specialty [J]. Science and education guide, 2020 (25): 3.
- [4] Lin YP. A preliminary study on the optimization path of teachers' educational behavior in regional activities [J]. Famous teacher online, 2018 (11): 1.

## About the author:

Quan Jiang (1975-), Male, from Santai, Sichuan; Associate Professor; master; mainly engaged in teacher education research.

## Funded project:

This article is the research achievement of the path to improve the teaching quality of rural primary schools in Ganzi Tibetan Autonomous Prefecture under the background of the "double reduction" policy of the research project of Sichuan Minzu College (project number: XYZB2204SA).

# Study on Translation of Culture-loaded Words in Landscape Culture

Chenyao Jiao, Wei Liu

Dalian International Studies University, Dalian 116050, China.

---

**Abstract:** The culture-loaded words are a special vocabulary of all kinds of language. And its translation has been one of the most difficult problems in the academic field. When culture-loaded words are being translated from the source language into the target language, the translator should have a clear knowledge of the differences in understanding the same culture-loaded word of both the source language reader and the target language reader. This paper deals with strategies for optimizing the translation of culture-loaded words, especially translating Chinese culture-loaded words into English. Alienation translation favors communicating the characteristics and connotation of Chinese and English culture.

**Keywords:** Culture-Loaded Words; Landscape Culture; Cultural Connotations; Translation Equivalence

---

## 1. Introduction

Culture-loaded words are words that carry a strong cultural connotation or meaning that may not be easily understood by those who are not familiar with the culture. These words are often specific to a particular language or cultural group and may reflect the values, beliefs, and customs of that group. Culture-loaded words, also known as lexical gaps, refer to the fact that the cultural information contained in the words of the source language cannot be found in the target language. Therefore, the translation of culture-loaded words is also a big difficulty for translators in the translation of literary works. The translation of culture-loaded words can directly reflect the translation level of the whole work.

There is some current academic research on Chinese landscape culture, covering a range of topics including history, literature, art, philosophy, and environmental studies. But at present, there are few researches on landscape culture in domestic translation, and almost no papers on culture-loaded words related to landscape culture.

This paper fully explores the uniqueness of landscape and scenery, dividing the main body of its culture-loaded words into four categories, which are landscape culture-loaded words, custom and geography culture-loaded words, national culture-loaded words and material culture-loaded words. In view of the landscape characteristics of the Great View of Chinese Landscape Culture, this paper deliberately selected culture-loaded words to improve the translation vacancy of landscape culture-loaded words, so as to make the translation of landscape culture more perfect.

### 2.1 Landscape culture-loaded words

One example of a culturally-loaded landscape-related word in Chinese is the phrase “天池” (tiān chí), which literally translates to “heavenly lake.” In Chinese culture, “天池” refers to a natural lake or pond that is located in a mountainous area and is considered to be an extraordinary place of beauty and spiritual significance. The phrase is often used in poetry and literature to evoke a sense of awe and wonder at the natural world.

To translate “天池” into English, a translation that captures the spiritual and poetic dimensions of the phrase could be “a majestic mountain lake that inspires both awe and wonder.” This translation conveys the beauty and spiritual significance of “天池” in a way that is accessible to English-speaking audiences while also staying true to the cultural significance of the term in Chinese culture.

Another Chinese words like “禅林” (chán lín) in the context of landscape are also culturally-loaded and carry deep historical and spiritual significance. “禅林” refers to a forest or grove that is associated with Zen Buddhism, and often serves as a place for meditation and contemplation.

To translate “禅林” into English, a translation that captures both the religious and natural elements of the term could be “Zen forest” or “meditative grove.” These translations evoke the sense of a serene and tranquil natural setting that is imbued with the spiritual essence of Zen Buddhism.

As with other culturally-loaded landscape-related words in Chinese, translating “禅林” requires an understanding of the social and cultural context in which the word is used, as well as an appreciation for the deeper meanings and connotations that are embedded in the term.

In general, translating culturally-loaded landscape-related words in Chinese requires a nuanced understanding of the social and cultural context in which the words are used, as well as a sensitivity to the deeper meanings and connotations that are embedded in those words.

## 2.2 Custom and geography culture-loaded words

Chinese words like “高跷会” (gāo qiāo huì) in the context of landscape are also culturally-loaded and carry deep historical and traditional significance. “高跷会” refers to a traditional performance art form that involves stilt-walking, acrobatics, and martial arts, often performed during festive occasions and celebrations in southern China. To translate “高跷会” into English, a translation that captures the festive and performance-oriented elements of the term could be “Stilt-walking Festival” or “Acrobatic Celebration.” These translations convey the sense of a lively and dynamic performance tradition that is steeped in the cultural traditions of southern China.

As with other culturally-loaded landscape-related words in Chinese, translating “高跷会” requires an understanding of the historical and cultural context in which the term is used, as well as an appreciation for the artistic and performance elements that are inherent in the term.

Chinese words like “华盖宝辇会” (huá gài bǎo niǎn huì) in the context of landscape are also culturally-loaded and steeped in history. “华盖宝辇会” is an ancient ceremonial procession that was used to symbolize the emperor’s power during the Tang dynasty in China. The term refers to a grand and opulent procession that featured a decorated carriage, the “宝辇” (bǎo niǎn), which was topped with a “华盖” (huá gài) or ornate canopy, and was used to transport the emperor during important state ceremonies. To translate “华盖宝辇会” into English, a translation that conveys the grandeur and opulence of the procession may be appropriate, such as “Royal Carriage Procession” or “Imperial Canopied Parade.” These translations help capture the sense of the emperor’s grandeur and power, as well as the opulence and beauty of the procession itself.

As with other culturally-loaded landscape-related words in Chinese, translating “华盖宝辇会” requires an understanding of the history and cultural context in which the term is used, as well as an appreciation for the artistic and ceremonial elements that are inherent in the term.

渤海国 (Bó Hǎi Guó) was an ancient kingdom located in present-day northeast China, with a rich history and culture that have influenced the region for centuries. When translating culturally-loaded landscape-related words like 渤海国, it is important to preserve the historical and cultural significance of the term. One possible English translation of 渤海国 is “Bohai Kingdom.” This translation maintains the original sound and meaning of the Chinese characters, while also conveying the idea of a sovereign state with a long and storied past.

Other possible translations could emphasize different aspects of the kingdom, such as its location or its cultural contributions. For example, “Bohai State” or “State of Bohai” could highlight the political nature of the kingdom, while “Bohai Culture” or “Culture of Bohai” could emphasize its cultural influence.

Regardless of the specific translation, it is important to convey the depth and richness of the historical and cultural context in which 渤海国 is used, and to treat the term with the respect and appreciation it deserves.

## 2.3 Ethnical culture-loaded words

The cultural connotations of different ethnic groups have different language systems and expressions, and culture-loaded words best reflect the cultural information carried by language. China, in particular, is a country with 56 ethnic groups, each with its own unique culture-loaded words. In the excerpts we translated, many culture-loaded words unique to ethnic minorities appear.

For example, “鄂伦春族”( the Oroqen ) are an ethnic group in northeast China, whose name means “people who live on mountains” (“reindeer people “). In the case of transliteration, the cultural connotation carried by the name will be lost. It is not only difficult for readers to understand the profound connotation of the text, but also makes the text lose the value of cultural communication.

“京旗苏拉”( Jingqi Sura ), a culture-loaded word of Manchu, means idle population. Jingqi Sura, a culture-loaded word of Manchu, means idle population. But even if the language of Manchu and Han later converged, the cultural differences of different lexical loads were still difficult to erase.

In addition to the ethnic minorities, the Han people are also a great source of culture-loaded words. For example, in the development of feudal dynasties in China, the term “龙兴之地” gradually developed. Normally, “龙” in China means “Auspicious dragon” and “兴” means to rise and prosper. Thus, the superficial meaning is the place where the dragon began to rise, but in fact, “龙” here refers to the founding emperor or dynasty. “龙兴之地” means the place where a dynasty or the founding emperor of the dynasty was born or raised, according to the cultural connotation of dragon developed over thousands of years.

## 2.4 Material culture-loaded words

Material culture-loaded words refer to social material production activities and their specific products, mainly referring to those tangible and visible words of cultural inheritance such as clothing, diet, residence, and transportation in People’s Daily life. These types of words reflect the characteristics of material culture created by people within a certain linguistic and cultural group.

For example, “饭碗”( rice bowl ) in China is a vivid term for subsistence skills and jobs, not just the eating bowl. There are many similar words that are also expressed through some rhetorical devices, presenting complex connotations through simple material nouns.

The surface meaning of “衙门” is the door of a government office, but actually, it refers to one of the government agencies in ancient China that exercised functions such as investigation and trial, and so on.

“麻将” is an instrument of a kind of leisure activity, but in China it actually refers to the corresponding leisure activity of this instrument.

“庚帖” or translated as “marriage card”. In the old days of China, under the constraints of feudal ideology, men and women did not meet directly for marriage, but were selected by their parents through matchmakers. After the blind date, if both parties agreed, they would exchange “庚帖”, which was a red card with the names, birthplaces, birthdates, and three generations of ancestors. This “庚帖” is like a proof that a man is willing to marry and a woman is willing to marry. The two parties exchanged “庚帖” to express their proposal or engagement. Thus, “庚帖” or “marriage card” is of great importance in ancient China.

These words can only be understood by people in the same cultural context. Therefore, the translation method of these culturally loaded words is crucial in the process of translating literary works into English.

## 3. How to deal with culturally-loaded words

When dealing with culturally-loaded words in English translation of Chinese works, it is important to consider the historical and cultural significance of the term in its original context. Here are some steps to follow:

1. Understand the cultural context: The first step is to understand the cultural context of the Chinese term. This includes researching the historical, social, and cultural background of the term and its usage.

2. Find an equivalent English term: Look for an equivalent English term that conveys similar nuances and associations as the Chinese term. This may involve using synonyms or idiomatic expressions.

3. Consider the target audience: Consider the target audience of the translation. If the translation is intended for a general readership, it may be necessary to provide additional context or explanatory notes.

4. Stay true to the original text: It is important to stay true to the original text and meaning of the culturally-loaded word while still ensuring that it is understandable and culturally appropriate for the English-speaking audience.

5. Use consistent terminology: Consistency is key when translating culturally-loaded terms. Use consistent terminology throughout the

translation to maintain clarity and coherence.

6. When translating culture-loaded words contained in literary works, translators can adopt the method of free translation and annotation, so as to effectively reflect the characteristics of the original works. In addition, when translating relatively abstract concepts or words in professional fields, translators should also make annotations to facilitate readers' understanding, so as to prevent readers' understanding errors caused by social and cultural differences. In many literary works, some words have specific meanings in specific cultures and scenes, and annotation is an effective way to avoid ambiguity.

7. There are different religious backgrounds in China and the West. Based on these different religious backgrounds, translators should also make corresponding transformations in the translation process and pay attention to religious differences in translation. Especially for some religious culture-loaded words, translators need to combine the religious cultural background, symbolic meaning and emotional color to translate them and restore the true meaning in the original text.

For some material culture-loaded words, translators should also pay attention to the equivalence of Chinese and western materials. In case of material inequality, translators should pay attention to the corresponding transformation of material culture-loaded words in material translation based on cultural and social background rather than direct translation. By comparing the material culture differences between the source language country and the target language country, the translation of material culture-loaded words is carried out from the perspective of readers' comprehensibility.

By following these steps, translators can effectively convey the meaning and cultural significance of Chinese culturally-loaded words in English translations, while respecting their original context and keeping their meaning intact.

#### 4. Conclusion

Landscape culture loaded words are terms or phrases in Chinese language that contain rich cultural and historical connotations related to various aspects of landscape, such as geography, topography, nature, architecture, and art. These words often convey a deep and complex understanding of the relationship between humans and the natural world, and reflect the cultural and aesthetic values of traditional Chinese landscape culture.

Unlike standard language or technical terms, landscape culture loaded words have a unique connotation and aesthetic appeal in Chinese culture that may be difficult to fully capture in other languages. Thus, it is important for translators to carefully consider the cultural significance of these words and to find appropriate equivalents in the target language that convey the same nuances and associations. Only with a thorough understanding of the cultural context and significance of these words can they be translated effectively.

#### References

- [1] Eugene A. Nida. (1993). "Language, Culture and Translating" Shanghai: Shanghai Foreign Language Education Press.
- [2] Holland, M. and N. Quinn (eds.). (1987). "Cultural Models in Language and Thought" Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- [3] Zhuang EZ. (2007). Xi an:"English and Chinese Cultural Words and Translation Processing", Journal of Xi'an International Studies University. Issue 1: 71--74.
- [4] Hu MZ, Xiao H. (2006). Nanjing:"Cultural Connotation and Translation of English and Chinese Words" Journal of Nanjing University of Finance and Economics. Issue 6: 97--100.
- [5] Li ZG. (2003). Shan dong:"Cultural factors in translation and the treatment of culturally loaded words" Journal of School of Foreign Languages, Shandong Normal University. Issue 3: 701---801.
- [6] Li Y. (2006). "Looking at Translation Equivalence from Cultural Transplantation", Journal of Shonan University, Issue 2: 91—94.
- [7] Murray. (1990). "The Treatment of Cultural Differences in Idioms from the Perspective of Reception Theory" Chinese Translation, Issue 4: 9--14.
- [8] Tan ZX. (1986). "Cultural Contrast and Translation" "Chinese Translation" No. 5: 7-9.
- [9] Yan HE. (1985). "A Preliminary Study on the Translation Skills of English Proverbs" Chinese Translation, Issue 6: 20-22.
- [10] Wang JJ. ( 2006). "Cultural Context and Translation" Shanghai Translator, Issue 2: 52--54.



- [11] Yu J.P. (2000). Beijing: "The Influence of Cultural Differences on Word Meaning and Semantic Understanding in English-Chinese Translation". Chinese Translator, Issue 3, 27—29, Language Education Press, August.
- [12] Altakhaineh, A. M. and Zibin, A, S. (2014). —Perception of Culturally Loaded Words by Arab EFL Learners. International Journal of Linguistics ISSN 1948-5425 2014, Vol.6, No. 3. Alred, G. et al (2003) 'Introduction', in Alred, G.,
- [13] Byram, M. and Fleming, M. (eds.): Intercultural Experience and Education, pp.1—13, Multilingual Matters, Clevedon.
- [14] Benattabou, Driss. (2011). —Communication studies and the Importance of Developing Cultural Awareness. Maknasat, N 21, Revue de la Faculté des Lettres et Sciences Humaines, Meknes.
- [15] Bentahila, A. and Davies, A, (1997). —Culture and Language Use: A Problem for Foreign Language Teaching. In Dagmar Scheu Lottgen (ed.). Cultural studies in the classroom: Needs, problems and solutions. Ediciones de la Universidad de Murcia.
- [16] Chandra, Sekhar Rao. (2017). —A Brief Study of Words Used in Denotation and Connotation. Journal for Research Scholars and Professionals of English Language Teaching. ISSN: 2456-8104 [http:// www.jrspelt.com](http://www.jrspelt.com) Issue 1, Vol. 1, 2017.
- [17] Davies, E. (1992). —Routines and Realities: Some Sources of Misunderstanding in Cross-cultural Communication, In M. Dahbi, N. Tahiri & T. Miller (Eds.), American studies in North African Universities: An interdisciplinary approach. Rabat. Imprimerie Eljadida.
- [18] Kerouad, S. (2001). An Evaluation of cultural competence and its development among Moroccan learners of English at the university. Unpublished doctoral dissertation. Faculty of Dhar Lmahraz.
- [19] Lin, Y. and Yang, Q. (2015). —An Investigation into the Culture-Loaded Words Learning by English Majors in a Vocational College in China. English Language Teaching; Vol. 8, No. 8.
- [20] Nation, I. S. P. (2001). Learning vocabulary in another language. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- [21] Nick, S. (2001). —Use of Language in Diplomacy. In Jovan Kurbalija and Hannah Slavik (eds). Language and Diplomacy .Malta: DiploProjects. Mediteranean Academy for Diplomatic Studies.
- [22] Wu, S. and Tongpei, D. —An Experimental Study on Transfer of Cultural Connotation of Vocabulary. Cross cultural Communication, 7 (2011): 97-111.

# Research on Digital Literacy Survey and Promotion strategies of Rural E-commerce under the Perspective of Digital Economy

## —Taking Yiwu as an Example

Hongquan Shao

Yiwu Industrial & Commercial College, Yiwu 322000, China.

---

**Abstract:** Digital technology and the e-commerce industry are deeply integrated, and the pace of digital transformation of various industries is accelerated; in this context, it has given rise to the rise of e-commerce operated by rural residents, and as a digital depression, digital literacy has become one of the most important influences on rural e-commerce practitioners' future survival and development. Through literature survey, expert survey method and other methods, the indicators of their digital literacy evaluation were designed. And the questionnaire on digital literacy level is prepared according to the derived indicators, and the survey data of 436 rural e-commerce practitioners in Yiwu are statistically analyzed; finally, the path of enhancement is given.

**Keywords:** E-Commerce; Rural Residents; Digital Literacy

---

## 1. Introduction

According to the data of the White Paper on Digital Economy Index of Chinese Cities (2018), the recruitment of digital talents in developed e-commerce cities such as Shanghai, Hangzhou, Nanjing, Suzhou and other cities has a gap of varying degrees<sup>[1]</sup>, and there is a labor shortage of digitally skilled talents. In November 2021, the Central Office of Internet Information Technology (CNIO) issued an "Outline of the Action Program for Enhancing the Digital Literacy and Skills of the Entire Population", which points out that enhancing the digital literacy and skills, is to comply with the requirements of the digital era, to enhance the digital literacy and skills of the entire population as a fundamental, strategic and pioneering work to build a strong network country and digital China.<sup>[2]</sup>

E-commerce, as an important form of expression derived from the digital economy,<sup>[3]</sup> has greatly promoted the development of rural e-commerce in the information age. Reviewing its development history, it can be traced back to the "Golden Farmer Project" and the "Village Phone Project" in 1994, and in 2005, China ushered in the first agricultural products online retailer "Yiguo Fresh" on-line, marking the beginning of the development of rural e-commerce. "In 2005, China welcomed the launch of the first e-tailer for agricultural products, EGo Fresh, marking the beginning of a period of full-scale development of rural e-commerce. By 2015, the development model of rural e-commerce has gradually taken shape<sup>[4]</sup>, and has now entered the stage of scale and specialization.<sup>[5]</sup>

At this stage, the infrastructure of rural e-commerce has been improved, but the main problem is the lack of talent, which restricts the pace of rural revitalization<sup>[6]</sup>. In order to make up for this shortcoming, China has issued the "Outline of Digital Rural Development Strategy", "Action Plan for Digital Rural Development (2022-2025)", "Key Points for Enhancing Digital Literacy and Skills of the Whole Population", and "Key Points for Digital Rural Development", respectively, which have put forward the requirements for the improvement of farmers' digital literacy: to improve the digital literacy of farmers<sup>[7]</sup>; to strengthen the training of farmers' digital literacy, and to Enhance farmers' ability to master digital technology<sup>[8]</sup>; improve the application level of farmers' digital "new farming tools" [9]; and improve farmers' digital literacy and skills<sup>[10]</sup>.

The study closely focuses on the issue of rural e-commerce digital literacy, firstly, it sets up evaluation indexes through literature survey method and Feld expert survey method; again, it takes rural e-commerce groups in Yiwu as the research object, and investigates their digital status quo through questionnaires; finally, it gives the enhancement path according to the status quo.

## 2. The research status

Through the study of domestic-related literature found that domestic scholars have studied the connotation, development, current sit-

uation, and the digital literacy of rural residents and e-commerce practitioners from different perspectives, and have achieved certain results, which play a certain theoretical guidance for the study of this paper; however, there is no more systematic and authoritative digital literacy evaluation model and skills framework research for rural e-commerce practitioners in China; and the content of literature related to the rural However, there is no systematic and authoritative digital literacy evaluation model and skills framework research for rural e-commerce practitioners in China; the literature on rural e-commerce practitioners' digital literacy investigation and enhancement paths is relatively rare.

### 3. The design of the digital literacy evaluation index

Through the existing literature at home and abroad, the preliminary indicators of digital literacy are collected, and then the evaluation indicators of digital literacy suitable for rural e-commerce in China are determined by field expert survey. After consulting and researching the 15 experts through the Field Expert Method, six first-level evaluation indicators and sixteen second-level indicators of digital literacy of rural e-commerce were finally determined, as shown in Table 1.

Table 1 Evaluation index of digital literacy of rural e-commerce

Primary index	Secondary index
Digital technology domain	Technical cognition
	Technology use
Digital information domain	Information search
	Information evaluation and processing
Digital security domain	Equipment safety
	Data security
	secret protection
Professional content creation domain	Digital content creation
	Digital professional quality
	Digital professional learning
Online communication domain	Digital thinking
	Digital communication
	Digital collaboration
Problem-solving capacity domain	Hardware equipment problem handling ability
	Software system problem handling ability
	Operation ability of digital advanced equipment

### 4. The survey design

Based on the evaluation index obtained by the research, the questionnaire of the digital literacy status of rural e-commerce is edited. The questionnaire is divided into two parts: demographic factors and the status quo of digital literacy; Among them, demographic factors include gender, age, education level, income, working years, and jobs.

#### 4.1 Demography of the respondents

This study takes rural e-commerce practitioners in Yiwu as the research object, and sends online questionnaire links to them on the platform of WeChat and QQ from June 5, 2023 to June 20, 2023. After that, a total of 482 questionnaires were obtained, 46 invalid questionnaires were eliminated after screening, 436 valid questionnaires were finally obtained, and the effective rate of questionnaire recovery was 91.5%. See Table 2 for sample details.

Table 2 Demographic data of respondents

Demographic variable	category	frequency	Proportion
gender	man	194	44.50%
	woman	242	55.50%
	other	0	0.00%
age	18-30	174	39.91%
	30-40	186	42.66%
	40+	76	17.43%
occupation	operator	47	10.78%
	customer service	107	24.54%
	storehouse	67	15.36%
	Live streamer	90	20.64%
	art designing	39	8.94%
	logistics	86	19.72%
working experience	Within 2 years	185	42.43%
	2-5 years	134	30.73%
	5-8 years	70	16.10%
	More than 8 years	47	10.78%
Level of education	High school and below	160	36.70%
	universities and colleges	95	21.79%
	undergraduate course	147	33.71%
	Graduate students and above	34	7.80%

## 4.2 Test of questionnaire items

The questionnaire consists of 25 questions and 6 fields, including digital technology domain, digital information domain, digital security domain, professional content creation domain, online communication domain, and problem-handling ability. The questionnaire draws lessons from Likert's five-point scale<sup>[12]</sup>, and gives a score of 1 to 5 from "completely disagree", "disagree", "neutral attitude", "agree" and "very agree". For the measurement of the questionnaire, because it is a self-made questionnaire, it is necessary to use exploratory factor analysis method to test the items.

As for the reliability of the questionnaire, Cronbach's  $\alpha$  coefficient of the questionnaire as a whole is 0.979. KMO value is 0.921, which indicates that the correlation between variables is good. By factor rotation, some items with a load coefficient less than 0.4 are deleted, and finally, 25 items remain.

## 5. The conclusion and reasons of the investigation

### 5.1 Cause analysis

① Low average education level: According to the survey, the cultural background of most rural e-commerce practitioners is junior college or below, and some practitioners can only receive junior high school or even lower education. Because the e-commerce industry needs certain professional knowledge and skills, these practitioners cannot rely on their own knowledge level to master the required digital technology by themselves, thus limiting their digital literacy development and ultimately affecting their career development.

② Lack of professional experience and skills: The e-commerce industry has really flourished for a short time. Compared with the traditional sales model, e-commerce practitioners have relatively insufficient understanding and experience of their own industries. Moreover, most employees only use limited equipment and tools in their daily work and work, such as ordinary mobile phones and televisions. They lack skills in using computers, networks and digital products, and even some employees are not skilled in using office software and sales platform backstage. Their digital technology and knowledge reserve are also different. Some practitioners engaged in the traditional sales in-

dustry may not have received relevant digital training, and they are not familiar with the business model and operation mode of e-commerce, which makes it difficult for them to adapt to the working mode of e-commerce.

③ Learning habits and attitudes: For e-commerce practitioners, mastering digital technology and knowledge requires continuous learning and accumulation. Some practitioners may not have formed good learning habits and attitudes to keep pace with the times, and they are not aware that e-commerce itself is undergoing changes, so it is difficult to master and apply the new digital knowledge.

## 5.2 Promotion measures

① Provide training so that village committees and relevant villagers' self-governing organizations can regularly invite relevant experts to provide basic digital training courses covering such aspects as e-commerce platform operation, online promotion skills and online customer service. These trainings can be conducted either online or offline to ensure that rural e-commerce practitioners have the right learning path for basic digitalization knowledge. Utilizing the educational role of public libraries in rural and township governments, libraries dominate in digital literacy skills enhancement<sup>[13]</sup>, and public libraries should sink their high-quality talents and digital resources into rural areas to benefit more people.<sup>[14]</sup>

② Establish an inter-village exchange and cooperation network: an official formal channel should be opened up for the exchange and cooperation between rural e-commerce practitioners, and rural e-commerce learning and exchange groups can be established to organize exchange activities, share successful experiences and solve problems through online or offline methods; At the same time, we can hold regular seminars on village-to-village exchanges, cooperate through various channels, jointly carry out marketing promotion and resource integration, and give full play to the advantages of block economy.

③ School-enterprise cooperation, resource replacement and intellectual support

Industry-teaching integration, school-enterprise cooperation has always been an important way to train students in vocational education; fully mobilize high-quality rural e-commerce enterprises and schools to jointly invest in capital, technology, manpower, projects, resources, etc., for example, with the school to open the internship site for students in the rural areas, the outstanding graduates to start early, and other initiatives, to promote the virtuous cycle of the digital development of the rural e-commerce ecosystem. On the one hand, students' theoretical knowledge can be combined with the actual experience of e-commerce, which is conducive to the cultivation of composite talents with high digital technology and ability, and on the other hand, it can also help rural e-commerce companies to absorb high-quality experienced workers in the institutions earlier, and promote the competitiveness of enterprises.

## 6. Conclusion

Based on the digital literacy framework for farmers' e-commerce practitioners and the specific literacies proposed in this paper, in order to further improve farmers' digital general literacy, digital safety and ethics literacy, digital communication literacy, digital creativity literacy, and digital problem-solving literacy, China can explore the formation of a synergistic mechanism for the construction and sharing of the government, public libraries, enterprises, and other multiple actors, and a system of policymaking based on the specific needs and requirements for the enhancement of specific literacies. China can explore the formation of a synergistic mechanism and category-based policy-making system for the government, public libraries, enterprises, and other multiple actors to build and share in response to specific literacy needs and requirements.

## Acknowledge

Fund project: the project of Yiwu Social Science Association in 2023, "Research on Digital Literacy of Rural E-commerce in Yiwu from the Perspective of Digital Economy" (project number: 89798)

## References

[1] China City Digital Economy Index White Paper. (2018, March 18). Available from: <https://www.h3c.com/cn/tres/WebUI/Deindex/pdf/2018.pdf>.

[2] Central Cyber Security and Informatization Committee. (2021, November 5). Action plan for improving the digital literacy and

skills of the whole people. Available from: [http://www.cac.gov.cn/2021-11/05/c\\_163776754305.htm](http://www.cac.gov.cn/2021-11/05/c_163776754305.htm).

[3] Bukht, R., & Heeks, R. (2018). Defining, conceptualising and measuring the digital economy. *International Organisations Research Journal*, 13(2), 143–172.

[4] Zhang, D. (2020). Analysis of the relationship between rural e-commerce and rural economic development. *Business Economics Research*, (10), 131–133.

[5] Liu, J., & Shen, W. (2019). Research on the evolution process and path of rural e-commerce. *Business Economics Research*, (19), 123–126.

[6] He, T. (2021). Mechanism and spatial spillover effect of inclusive finance empowering rural e-commerce industry upgrading. *Business Economics Research*, (11), 169–172.

[7] Xinhua News Agency. (2019, May 16). General Office of the CPC Central Committee and the State Council issued the outline of digital rural development strategy [Press release]. Available from: [http://www.gov.cn/zhengce/2019-05/16/content\\_5392269.htm](http://www.gov.cn/zhengce/2019-05/16/content_5392269.htm).

[8] Xinhua News Agency. (2022, January 26). Cyberspace Administration of China issued the action plan for digital rural development (2022-2025) [Press release]. Available from: [http://www.gov.cn/xinwen/2022-01/26/content\\_5670637.htm](http://www.gov.cn/xinwen/2022-01/26/content_5670637.htm).

[9] Xinhua News Agency. (2022, March 2). Cyberspace Administration of China issued the key points for improving digital literacy and skills for all in 2022 [Press release]. Available from: [http://www.gov.cn/xinwen/2022-03/02/content\\_5676432.htm](http://www.gov.cn/xinwen/2022-03/02/content_5676432.htm).

[10] Cyberspace Administration of China. (2022, April 20). The key points for digital rural development in 2022 [Press release]. Available from: [http://www.cac.gov.cn/2022-04/20/c\\_1652064650228287.htm](http://www.cac.gov.cn/2022-04/20/c_1652064650228287.htm).

[11] Carretero, S., Vuroikari, R., & Punie, Y. (2017). DigComp2.1: The digital competence framework for citizens with eight proficiency levels and examples of use. Publication Office of the European Union.

[12] Huang, R. (2021). Improving the digital literacy and skills of the whole people: A new opportunity for library development. *Library Tribune*, 41(12), 8–9.

[13] Huo, R. (2022). On Chinese libraries' participation in the improvement of national digital literacy and digital skills. *Library Tribune*, 42(3), 4–6.

[14] Chen, H., Tian, X., & Fan, J. (2022). Interactive relationship between digital economy, digital literacy of talents and upgrading of manufacturing structure-PVAR analysis based on provincial panel data. *Scientific and Technological Progress and Countermeasures*, 39(19), 49–58.

# TSCA on Students' Self-efficacy Toward Writing in Blended Learning of College English

Youyou Luo

School of Foreign Languages, Guangdong Peizheng College, Guangzhou 510000, China.

---

**Abstract:** In the age of information technology, single college English classroom teaching for non-English majors can no longer meet the high demand and personalized needs of students for foreign language learning. As a supplement to the shortcomings of the single mode, blended teaching promotes the development of college English courses. English writing is an important output skill cultivated in college English courses. And in the age of informationization, college English writing teaching relies on the support of information technology. In order to cope with the solution of this dilemma, Production-Oriented Approach (POA) proposes Teacher-Student Collaborative Assessment (TSCA), which creates a new form of assessment. Through TSCA, teachers can not only alleviate the heavy teaching load, but also fully tap the network resources to efficiently use students' time before, during and after class to maximize and optimize the teaching effect. In this paper, the teaching concept of TSCA is used to conduct writing teaching experiments, to study and analyze the writing self-efficacy of students who write effectively, so as to provide insights for the practice of English writing teaching.

**Keywords:** TSCA; Writing Ability; Effective Evaluation

---

## 1. Introduction

China Education Modernization 2035 proposes accelerating educational change in the information age, building intelligent campuses, coordinating the construction of integrated intelligent teaching, management and service platforms, accelerating the reform of talent cultivation modes by using modern technology, and realizing the organic combination of scaled education and personalized cultivation. The development of network technology has promoted the development of teaching concepts, teaching methods, teaching content and teaching assessment in English writing. Some colleges and universities have utilized information technology to promote the development of college English writing teaching in recent years, designing new models of English writing teaching based on network technology (Han Song & Hu Tiesheng, 2011). These attempts are deficient in teaching resources, teaching management and composition assessment, and are not specifically designed for teaching activities (Quan, Dong, 2012). Moreover, research on information technology applied to writing teaching focuses on pre- and post-course-including resource sharing and collaborative learning between teachers and students and between students and students, and does not emphasize the application of information technology in the process of classroom teaching.

Over the years, frontline English teachers and related educational researchers have proposed a variety of pedagogies and means to cope with and solve students' problems in English writing. However, these pedagogies and means have had little effect. This is mainly because writing is a difficult language to learn. If students do not get systematic input training and follow-up supervision, it is difficult for students to rely on their learning initiative to achieve satisfactory results (Zhang & Tao, 2018).

"Production - Oriented Approach (POA) is a foreign language teaching and writing theory proposed to address the shortcomings of "learning and use separation" in foreign language teaching in China. TSCA (Teacher-Student Collaborative Assessment) is a new method for POA (Sun, 2020). It consists of three stages: pre-class, in-class and post-class. Before class, teachers select and review typical samples according to the teaching objectives of the unit. Inside the class, students think independently, then communicate in pairs/groups, and then have a large class discussion led by the teacher, who gives the pre-class prepared reviews at the right time. At the end of the lesson, on the basis of the teacher's in-class professional guidance, students supplemented the TSCA with self-assessment or peer assessment.

In this paper, the teaching concept of "TSCA" is used to conduct writing teaching experiments, to study and analyze the writing self-efficacy of students who write effectively, so as to provide insights for the practice of English writing teaching.



## 2. Literature Review

Information technology has created informative learning styles, from E-learning (electronic learning, digital learning), to M-learning (mobile learning, mobile learning), to U-learning (ubiquitous learning, ubiquitous learning) (Chen &Jia, 2017). In the age of informationization, university English writing teaching depends on the support of information technology. The development of network technology promotes the development of teaching concepts, teaching methods, teaching content and teaching assessment in English writing. Realizing the effective integration of English writing courses and information technology, developing a favorable network ecological environment for English writing teaching, and coping with the challenges facing university English writing teaching have been the urgent tasks of English writing teaching at present.

In the age of informationization, college English writing teaching depends on the support of information technology. The research on foreign language teaching in the twenty-first century is more and more characterized by ecology, field, synthesis and modernization (Chen Jianlin, 2004). The development of network technology promotes the development of teaching concepts, teaching methods, teaching content and teaching assessment in English writing. From 2009 to 2010, the Steering Committee of University Foreign Language Teaching of the Ministry of Education found through a survey of 427 schools that more than half of the universities had built special network rooms for English teaching. This facilitates the development of a new model of English teaching with computer network technology (Wang Shouren & Wang Haixiao, 2011). Realizing the effective integration of English writing courses and information technology, developing a favorable network ecological environment for English writing teaching, and coping with the challenges facing university English writing teaching have been the urgent tasks of English writing teaching at present. According to Wang Shouren (2010), “The Curriculum Requirements emphasize the organic combination of modern information technology and foreign language courses, and the adoption of new teaching modes. Although there are various ways to combine with foreign language courses, the basic point of the combination is to integrate computer network technology into college English teaching and to realize the “two basics”, i.e., computer-based and classroom-based. The future direction of English course construction is inevitably: excellent teachers, coupled with modern information technology.

Taking an overview of the current era, the continuous development of social technology has promoted the systematic change of higher education in China. At the same time, under the background of the era of economic globalization, the status of English teaching in colleges and universities is also rising (Zhang Shu, 2020). However, in terms of the situation of quality improvement, the development of college English writing teaching is not very optimistic. In the context of the big data era, college English writing teaching lags behind the development of the times. University English writing teaching not only fails to update the traditional concept of English writing teaching, but also fails to make full use of the various types of information technology produced in the new era. These have greatly slowed down the reform and development of university English writing teaching. Along with the arrival of the big data era, the university English writing teaching system should revolutionize the educational concept with the help of modern information technology. Its teaching system should keep up with the trend of the times and get rid of the traditional level. Only in this way can college English writing teaching be changed to a greater extent in the way of obtaining educational resources, teaching concepts and mode of advancement, and ultimately realize the overall improvement of the teaching effect of college English writing class.

“Production - Oriented Approach (POA) is a foreign language teaching and writing theory proposed to address the shortcomings of the “separation of learning and use” in foreign language teaching in China (Wen, 2015).TSCA is part of the POA system and can be realized within or outside the framework of POA (Sun, 2020).TSCA includes three phases: pre-class, in-class and post-class. Before the lesson, the teacher selects and reviews typical samples according to the unit teaching objectives. During the lesson, students think independently, then have pair/group exchanges, and then have a large class discussion led by the teacher, who gives timely comments on the pre-course prepared reviews. At the end of the lesson, on the basis of the teacher’s in-class professional guidance, students use self-assessment or peer-assessment to supplement TSCA. Through TSCA, teachers can evaluate students’ outputs before class to determine typical samples and evaluation focuses; assist students to evaluate typical samples during class; and after class, students conduct self-assessment, peer assessment and machine evaluation. Therefore, TSCA can effectively solve the problems of inefficiency and poor efficiency in traditional assessment methods.

Bandura first coined the term “self-efficacy” in 1977 in his paper *Self-Efficacy: An Integrated Theory of Behavior Change*. “Self-efficacy” is a judgment of an individual’s ability to achieve a set goal. In addition to this, Bandura viewed self-efficacy as an important indication of the type of tasks people plan and accomplish. In 1980, writing self-efficacy was first introduced. This provided a new research perspective for the development of writing instruction. Since then, a large number of scholars have conducted research related to self-efficacy in writing instruction. Writing self-efficacy has received the attention of many researchers in the field of second language writing. In second language writing, writing self-efficacy affects individuals cognitively and emotionally and is a key reason for the successful completion of writing tasks (Woodrow, 2011). The results of a large number of studies have proved that many college students have a moderate level of writing self-efficacy (Kimetal, 2015; Sun & Wang, 2020). Zhen Rong (2016) found through questionnaires and interviews that online teaching platforms can build a relaxing and enjoyable learning environment for students, which is conducive to the development of students’ English writing self-efficacy. Therefore, teachers should create a free, developed and enjoyable teaching environment for students in teaching.

At present, although many studies mention self-efficacy in teaching English writing, there are few studies on the improvement of students’ writing self-efficacy. Moreover, there are few studies on improving students’ writing self-efficacy through English writing. If students’ writing efficacy is not improved, then their English writing ability will decline. Therefore, this study applies TSCA, a new style of assessment, to college English writing teaching, aiming to investigate its effect on college students’ writing self-efficacy, so as to provide some pedagogical insights for English teachers’ writing teaching.

### **3. Research methodology**

The choice of research method depends on the research question. The problem of this study is: students’ ability towards effective English writing under the teaching concept of “TSCA”. This is a problem of describing the current situation. The quantitative research method is more suitable for describing the current situation of a large sample. Quantitative research is “more suitable for large-scale investigation and prediction of things at the macro level” (Chen, 2000). This study focuses on the questionnaire survey to find out the improvement of TSCA on students’ writing abilities from the students’ perspective. In addition, when forming the measurement scale of effective writing instruction in blended college English, the author utilized the Delphi expert survey method to ensure the scientific validity of the scale.

#### **3.1 Research Objects**

Factors such as the determination of the research population, sample selection, sample size, and sampling strategy affect the quality of the data, which in turn affects the quality of the interpretation of the overall research data (Zheng&Wang, 2014). Theoretically, all the students of university English courses receiving blended teaching are the research subjects, that is, the theoretical totality. However, due to the limitations of human, material and financial resources, it is impractical to study the totality of the totality.

The implementation of blended teaching in university English courses can vary greatly due to the different levels of English learning among students. In order to highlight the effectiveness of the “TSCA” teaching concept applied to college English writing courses, the author purposely selected freshman B-level students (with a score of less than 90 out of 150 on the college entrance examination). There are 31 classes in the freshman B level, totaling 1,242 students. According to Raosoft’s scientific calculation, in order to ensure the validity of the measurement is more than 95%, I surveyed 350 students in the form of questionnaire, in order to obtain the specific situation of the implementation effect of effective writing teaching under the teaching concept of “TSCA” from the students’ point of view, so as to better perfect the improvement of students’ writing attitudes in the context of blended teaching in college English. In order to improve the students’ writing ability in the context of blended teaching, the survey was conducted on 350 students.

#### **3.2 Research Tools**

In order to understand the current situation of students’ ability towards English writing in blended teaching, an appropriate and effective evaluation tool is needed. The author compiles a variable questionnaire based on current literature and experts’ opinions, then consults the literature to sort out the concepts and connotations of these variables, and compiles a variable questionnaire with reference to relevant questionnaires compiled by scholars at home and abroad that have been validated. This questionnaire consists of two parts. The first part is

students' basic information, including gender, specialty, and English learning experience. The second part is writing ability (Adapted from Bandura's (2011) Guide to Constructing Self-Efficacy Scales), which examines the current status of effective writing in terms of language knowledge, discourse knowledge, sociolinguistic knowledge, and strategic ability.

#### 4. Research results and analysis

### 4.1 Reliability of the questionnaire

Table 1 Reliability Result

Questionnaires	Indicators	Cronbach Alpha	Remarks
Writing self-efficacy	1. Skill Efficacy	0.847	Good
	2. Task Efficacy	0.860	Good
	3. Feedback Efficacy	0.871	Good

George and Mallery (2003) provide the following rules of thumb: “\_ > .9 – Excellent, \_ > .8 – Good, \_ > .7 – Acceptable, \_ > .6 – Questionable, \_ > .5 – Poor, and \_ < .5 – Unacceptable”

The mean internal consistency coefficient of the total scale was 0.859. The three indicators of variable were, in order: 0.847, 0.860, and 0.871. The data showed that the questionnaire has high consistent reliability and internal validity for all variable sub-dimensions, indicating that the scale is suitable for investigation.

### 4.2 Questionnaire sub-dimensions

Table 2 Students' English Writing Self-efficacy in terms of Skill Efficacy

Indicators	WM	VI	Rank
1. I can use singular and plural forms accurately in English composition.	2.92	Agree	1
2. I can use verb tenses accurately in English composition.	2.71	Agree	3
3. I can use punctuation marks accurately in English composition.	2.64	Agree	4
4. I can use accurate parts of speech according to the context in English composition.	2.79	Agree	2
5. I can accurately use sentence patterns that conform to grammatical rules such as complex sentences, participle structures or subordinate clauses in English composition.	2.52	Agree	6
6. I can spell all the words in the English composition accurately.	2.40	Disagree	9
7. I can use appropriate linking words in English composition to improve the coherence of paragraphs or chapters.	2.49	Disagree	7
8. I can write a persuasive argumentative essay in English that expresses my point of view effectively.	2.62	Agree	5
9. I can write a well-organized expository text in English.	2.39	Disagree	10
10. I can complete the corresponding writing tasks in accordance with the prescribed requirements and reflect my writing style.	2.45	Disagree	8
Composite Mean	2.59	Agree	

Legend: 3.50-4.00=Strongly Agree; 2.50-3.49=Agree; 1.50-2.49=Disagree; 1.00-1.49 = Strongly Disagree

The whole data shows that students' skill efficacy improved less significantly with a mean of 2.59 (2.50-3.49=Agree). The improvement in indicator 1 (2.92) is the most obvious. This shows that students will be able to apply the knowledge of grammar required in English writing. Students' problems mainly appeared in the spelling of words and the use of related words. Therefore, teachers should encourage students to actively use information technology into actual English writing.

Skill efficacy is the learners' confidence in using established writing skills to successfully complete a writing task. It includes the sense of grammatical spelling efficacy, chapter organization efficacy, and composition efficacy. The mean value of grammatical spelling efficacy was 2.66 for questions 1 to 6, chapter organization efficacy was 2.49 for question 7, and conceptual efficacy was 2.49 for questions 8 to 10. The TSCA uses collaborative teacher-student assessment, peer assessment, and machine assessment. This method of evaluation not only allows students to understand their writing performance, but also automatically records the results, which contributes to the relevance and typicality of students' writing evaluation (Wen, 2015).

But, indicator 9 (2.39) is the lowest score. This reflects that “TSCA” has not been applied to the sense of efficacy in chapter organization and idea generation. And this also indicates that teachers have neglected the development of students’ abilities in chapter organization and composition when implementing the “TSCA” to teaching writing in practice. At the same time, it also reflects that teachers overemphasize the training of argumentative writing and neglect the training of expository writing in English writing. So, teachers should reflect on their teaching to address students’ difficulties in writing in a targeted manner and improve their skill efficacy.

Table 3 Students’ English Writing Self-efficacy in terms of Task Efficacy

Indicators	WM	VI	Rank
1. I am able to spot grammatical errors in English writing.	2.56	Agree	6
2. I can detect coherence problems in English writing.	2.60	Agree	5
3. I can find the problem of collocation of English and Chinese words in English writing.	2.62	Agree	4
4. I can find the topic sentence of the article and the topic sentence of each paragraph in English writing.	2.65	Agree	1.5
5. I can point out which points of view in English writing are unclear or confusing.	2.64	Agree	3
6. I am able to point out which points in English writing need further elaboration.	2.65	Agree	1.5
Composite Mean	2.62	Agree	

Legend:3.50-4.00=Strongly Agree;2.50-3.49=Agree;1.50-2.49=Disagree;1.00-1.49 = Strongly Disagree

Table 3 presents the composite mean of 2.62. Indicator 4 (2.65) and indicator 6 (2.65) are the highest score. This reflects that students can master topic sentences and main points in English writing. The quality of an essay depends firstly on whether the central idea of the essay is prominent and the important contents are listed clearly. This is the key to English writing. Erkan and Saban (2011) argue that learners’ level of self-efficacy has a direct impact on the quality of their written products, which in turn affects their interest and motivation in approaching writing tasks. Therefore, teachers should focus on developing students’ ability to grasp the main idea at the center of their compositions in writing instruction so that the central sentence of each paragraph of the composition content stands out.

Indicator 1 (2.56) is the lowest score. This indicates that students are unable to correct incorrect grammatical expressions in English writing. Grammar mastery is one of the important references to measure learners’ proficiency in this language (Luo, 2020). Grammatical competence is also one of the important communicative competences that influence the development of communicative competence.

The whole data show that students’ task efficacy is improved by TSCA. Task efficacy is the learner’s confidence in achieving the goals of a given writing task. It is a person’s ability to guess or judge his or her ability to perform an activity or complete a task, and can indicate one’s confidence in certain activities.

Table 4 Students’ English Writing Self-efficacy in terms of Feedback Efficacy

Indicators	WM	VI	Rank
1. I am sure that my grammatical changes are correct.	2.56	Agree	1
2. I can help writers write more coherent English compositions.	2.40	Disagree	2
3. I can help writers make a boring English article description more vivid.	2.33	Disagree	6
4. I can help writers make an English argumentative essay more persuasive.	2.34	Disagree	5
5. I can help writers make an English narrative essay more fluent.	2.35	Disagree	4
6. I can help writers make an English illustrative essay more organized.	2.36	Disagree	3
Composite Mean	2.39	Disagree	

Legend:3.50-4.00=Strongly Agree;2.50-3.49=Agree;1.50-2.49=Disagree;1.00-1.49=Strongly Disagree

The results show that students have good self-efficacy for grammar skills in English writing. Li Hang (2017) found through his study that writing self-efficacy can influence learners’ motivation and engagement in writing tasks, etc., thus enhancing individuals’ writing confidence and improving their writing performance. Therefore, teachers need to further develop students’ grammatical skills and improve their grammatical confidence in English writing so as to enhance their writing self-efficacy.

Indicator 3 (2.33) got the lowest score. This suggests that students are unable to go further than giving feedback on others’ essays. Students’ feedback on their essays is limited to grammatical knowledge. If students are unable to help others improve the content of their essays,

it is difficult for them to have the confidence to improve the content of their own essays. This can leave them with a sense of frustration in English writing and not be able to have a successful writing experience. If the individual experiences more failures, the lower the individual's self-efficacy and the weaker the motivation for a certain type of behavior.

It is clear from the whole data that students' feedback efficacy are not improved by TSCA. The "TSCA" is designed to improve teachers' teaching efficiency and balance teacher evaluation with other evaluation methods (Wen, 2016). The core concept of teaching is "student-centered". Teachers lead students to "learn" through "assessment" in actual teaching. The effectiveness of student feedback has not improved. This indicates that teachers are still "teacher-centered" in actual teaching, and do not play a good role in the development of students' learning ability under the "output-oriented" teaching concept.

## 5. Conclusion of the study

Table 5 Summary on Students' English Writing Self-efficacy

Key Result Areas	Composite Mean	VI	Rank
Skill Efficacy	2.59	Agree	2
Task Efficacy	2.62	Agree	1
Feedback Efficacy	2.39	Disagree	3
Composite Mean	2.53	Agree	

Legend: 3.50-4.00=Strongly Agree; 2.50-3.49=Agree; 1.50-2.49=Disagree; 1.00-1.49=Strongly Disagree

Overall, the POA favors the improvement of students' skill efficacy and task efficacy. The Composite Means for the three subdomains, in descending order, were: task efficacy (2.62), skill efficacy (2.59), and feedback efficacy (2.39). Of these, the improvement in task efficacy was the most significant. Although TSCA improved students' skill efficacy and task efficacy, it did not improve students' feedback efficacy. One of the most important functions of TSCA is to develop students' ability to self-evaluate their writing and to evaluate others. Teachers need to self-examine the problems in teaching and learning in order to improve the efficiency of teaching and to develop students' independent learning ability.

## References

- [1] Chen XM. (2000). *Qualitative Research Methods and Social Science Research*. Beijing: Education Science Press.
- [2] Chen JL. (2004). Theoretical Connotation of University English Networked Teaching and Its Application Analysis. *Foreign Language E-learning*, (6):27-31.
- [3] Chen JL & Jia ZX. (2017). Exploratory Research on Informatized Foreign Language Learning in the Era of Big Data. *Electronic Teaching of Foreign Languages*, 4, 3-8.
- [4] Han S. & Hu TS. (2011). Exploring the Teaching Model of English Writing Center Based on Web Platform. *Heilongjiang Higher Education Research*, 9, 172-175.
- [5] Kim DH., Wang C., Ahn HS., & Bong M. (2015). English language learners' self-efficacy profiles and relationship with self-regulated learning strategies. *Learning & Individual Differences*, 38, 136-142.
- [6] Li H. (2017). A study on the influence of English writing self-efficacy on the writing performance of non-English major college students. *Theory and Practice of Foreign Language Teaching*, 03, 57-79.
- [7] Luo YY. (2020). An Action Research on the Application of Thinking Maps in Middle School English Grammar Review Classes. *Journal of Hubei Normal University (Philosophy and Social Science)*, 3, 130-131.
- [8] Quan D. (2012). A study on the digital platform to improve students' assessment and writing skills: An experimental report from university English teaching. *Modern Educational Technology*, 8, 80-84.
- [9] Sun SG. (2020). Optimization of teacher-student cooperative evaluation in output-oriented approach: a dialectical study (in English). *Chinese Journal of Applied Linguistics*, 03, 305-322.
- [10] Sun, T., & Wang, C. (2020). College students' writing self-efficacy and writing self-regulated learning strategies in learning Eng-

lish as a foreign language. system, 90(3), 1-17.

[11] Woodrow, L. (2011). College English writing affect: Self-efficacy and anxiety. System, 39(4), 510-522.

[12] Wang SR & Wang HX. (2011). A survey on the status quo of university English teaching in China's colleges and universities and the direction of reform and development of university English teaching. China Foreign Language, 5, 4-11.

[13] Wen QF.(2015). Building a theoretical system of "production-oriented approach". Foreign Language Teaching and Research, 4, 547-558.

[14] Zhang Y & Tao LJ. (2018). Analysis of the change path of English writing ability based on "production-oriented pedagogy". Chinese Journal of Education, 3, 137-138.

[15] Zheng XM & Wang YS. (2014). How to use survey method scientifically in foreign language education research-an analysis based on CSSCI journal articles on foreign languages in China (2008-2013), Foreign Language E-Learning, 4, 8-13.

[16] Zhang S. (2020). Reform of college English writing teaching in the era of big data. Education Modernization, 7(47):55-58.

### **About the author:**

Luo Youyou (January 1992), female, Han nationality, Huanggang City, Hubei Province, doctoral degree, information technology course design.

# Study on the Current Supply and Demand of Public Sports Services in New Urban Areas under the Perspective of Demographic Dividend

## —Taking Linyi Beicheng New District for Example

Yupeng Wei<sup>1,2</sup>, Lixiao Fan<sup>3</sup>

1. College of Physical Education and Health, Linyi University, Linyi 276000, China.

2. Christine University International College, Manila 0900, Philippines.

3. Shandong Linyi 35th Middle School, Linyi 276000, China.

---

**Abstract:** Linyi city is currently at the peak of the demographic dividend, during this period, the total dependency ratio of the society is light, the age structure of the city's population is mainly young, with a large proportion of young and middle-aged population, how to develop this majority of young and middle-aged population into a sports population, and how to provide a better public sports service system for the city's sports population to give full play to the sports dividend of the population is of great significance to both the city's economic construction and the This is of great significance for the economic construction of the city and the improvement of urbanization level. On this basis, this paper aims at the new development pole of Linyi city - Beicheng New District as the research object, and conducts a relevant research on the current situation and countermeasures of public sports services, with a view to providing a reference for the development of Beicheng New District and even other new districts.

**Keywords:** Demographic Dividend; New Districts; Public Sports Services; Current Situation; Countermeasures

---

## Introduction

With the continuous development of economy and society, the number of new urban areas in China is growing rapidly. New urban areas determine the core direction of future urban development to a large extent, and the development and improvement of new urban areas often occupy an extremely important position in regional construction. Linyi Beicheng New District is positioned as the new political, cultural..., sports and commercial center of Linyi City, its position and role are incomparable to any other county or district.

## 1. Demand for Public Sports Services by Urban Residents in the North City New District under the View of Demographic Dividend

According to the data of the sixth national population census in 2010, Linyi's citywide census registered a resident population of 10,039,400, of which 1,820,300, or 18.13%, were between the ages of 0-14, 7,228,900, or 72.01%, were between the ages of 15-64, and 990,200, or 9.86%, were aged 65 years and above<sup>[1]</sup>.

Comparing the age structure of Linyi's population with the criteria for the classification of population types, it can be seen that the child dependency ratio (18.13%) and old age dependency ratio (9.86%) in Linyi are significantly lower than the standard demographic dividend ratios (30% and 23%, respectively). This shows that the age structure of Linyi's population is at a higher level of demographic dividend. Comparing the data from Linyi's sixth population census with the fifth (2000), we find that the proportion of 0-14 year olds decreased by 5.69 percentage points, the proportion of 15-64 year olds increased by 3.52 percentage points, and the proportion of 65 year olds and above increased by 2.17 percentage points. During this decade, the age structure of Linyi's population has been changing in the direction of demographic dividend.



## **2. Analysis of the current situation of public sports services in the new North City District**

### **2.1 Research methodology**

#### *2.1.1 Interview method*

Physical education teachers in schools in the North City New District were visited for talks to understand the situation related to physical education teaching and community sports within the schools, and to determine the general content of the survey for the preparation of the questionnaire.

#### *2.1.2 Questionnaire method*

“A total of 105 questionnaires were distributed to the public sports services in the North City New District, and 98 questionnaires were returned, 95 questionnaires were valid, 93.3% were returned, and the validity rate was 96.9%.”

### **2.2 Results and Analysis**

#### *2.2.1 Degree of demand for public sports services by urban residents in the new North City District*

With the continuous development of the economy and society, more and more citizens have begun to pay attention to sports, especially public sports that are practically related to them. According to the survey data, only 0.9% of the respondents think that they do not need public sports services, and 5.2% of them think that public sports services are dispensable and insignificant, and these two groups of people are mostly concentrated in the rural areas, whose awareness of sports has not kept pace with the process of urbanization. As an important prerequisite for mass physical activity, 70.8% of the respondents consider public sports services to be necessary, an essential element of life, while 23.1% believe that public sports services are needed, in line with their own and society’s development needs. “The proportion of people who think that public sports services are necessary is more than 93.9%, which fully indicates that the urgent pursuit of public sports services by the citizens of the new district has reached a very high level. Against the background of the demographic dividend, meeting this demand is urgent for the improvement of citizens’ sense of well-being and for economic and social development.”

#### *2.2.2 Satisfaction level of urban residents with public sports services in North City New District*

Public sports service system is an important embodiment of government services to people’s livelihood, and as the most intuitive manifestation of public sports services in the stadium, fitness facilities, and other hardware conditions of the level is an important element of public satisfaction or not. In the face of the public sports services in Beicheng New District, only 9.8% of the respondents were satisfied, while 53.8% of the respondents could not be satisfied with the current situation. On the one hand, this reflects that the public sports services lag behind the development and construction of the city, resulting in sports-related facilities failing to meet the basic needs of the public. On the other hand, it also reflects the public’s understanding of sports and their pursuit of higher requirements for public sports services.

## **3. Countermeasures for the development of public sports services in new urban areas**

### **3.1 Give full play to the advantages of the soft environment in the context of the demographic dividend**

The development of the new city attracts young and highly sophisticated talents that are not comparable to other regions, which is not only a great advantage for the development of the city, but also a great asset for the construction of the public sports service system. The youthful city type provides the greatest soft environment support for the development of mass sports, and how to give full play to the human resources advantage of the young sports population in the city is an important part of the soft environment construction of public sports services.

### **3.2 Exploring the realization of school district sports is the development trend of public sports services in new urban areas**

“School district sports” refers to one or several relatively centralized schools as the center of the division of the regional scope (can be

cross-administrative regions), the school as the main activity place, to the residents of the school district as the object (including students), through the effective use of school facilities to carry out community sports activities<sup>[2]</sup>. At present, the vast majority of schools in new districts still only take sports activities within the school as the only task, and do not have the awareness that school sports should serve for social sports, so the sports resources in the school are basically closed to the community. Social sports instructors still have certain deficiencies in terms of job implementation, service development and salary design, and most of them enter the community to carry out their work in a voluntary capacity, without becoming a real “profession”<sup>[3]</sup>. This requires the government to play a strong coordinating and guiding role, optimize the development environment of community social sports organizations, and strengthen cultivation and support. Speed up the revision and improvement of the access system for social organizations so that they can obtain legal status<sup>[4]</sup>.

### 3.3 From pole core to cluster, create multi-point sports industry cluster

The idea of planning and constructing public sports services in a new city from nucleus to cluster has many advantages and feasibility. First of all, to create a new city public sports service core or several new cities with strong development momentum, from the initial one-sided, polar core type of public sports services, after continuous maturation and stabilization, to give full play to the top of the growth pole advantage, and constantly increase the penetration and driving effect, and gradually form the “field” effect, and ultimately realize a more comprehensive, multi-dimensional development of the “cluster effect” development model and evolution trajectory. The development mode and evolution trajectory of the “cluster effect”<sup>[5]</sup>. This is the first to create a symbolic system of public sports services is conducive to easing the financial situation, is conducive to the convergence of a more intense atmosphere of physical exercise, which has a positive significance for the sustainable development of the public sports service system.

Actively exploring new sports business models, expanding the multi-dimensional market function of sports, relying on sports industry agglomerations to develop multi-point sports industry clusters, and realizing the high and low matching of sports marketing, sports industry and public sports services. Actively exploring new sports models is of great significance to the improvement of the public sports service system and urbanization level, which is also an important topic to be explored in the development of sports in the new district.

## References

- [1] Linyi City 2010 Sixth National Population Census Main Data Bulletin [R]. Linyi Statistics Bureau, 2010.
- [2] Subject Group. A new model of community sports development--school district sports [J]. Journal of Shanghai Institute of Physical Education, 1999, 23(4): 49--56.
- [3] Li Y, Zhan JG, Bi YJ, et al. Dilemmas and governance countermeasures for the development of intelligent community sports in China [J]. Sports Culture Guide Journal, 2019(6): 40-46.
- [4] Wang L. Case-based research on the operation mechanism of community sports organizations [J]. Journal of Capital Sports Institute, 2019, 31(1): 28-32.
- [5] Wen T. Research on the development of tourism destination logo program [D]. Jinan University, 2007.

# Exploring the Effect of Receptive Music Therapy to Reduce Anxiety Symptoms for Nanjing College Students

Ruowen Qi, Qiang Zhang\*, Xinyue Feng, Rongrong Sun

Nanjing Normal University of Special Education, Music and Dance Department, Nanjing 210038, China.

---

**Abstract:** College students' mental health attracted great attention from the public. Mental health can influence personal relationships, study, works and other aspects. In order to help college students reduce the anxiety level, this pilot study was conducted at Nanjing Normal University Music Therapy Room, and adapted receptive music therapy methods to test how receptive music therapy influences students' anxiety symptoms. 12 college-aged participants were divided into 3 groups and experienced a 45 minutes receptive music therapy session.

**Keywords:** Receptive Music Therapy; Music and Imagery; Anxiety; College Students

---

## Introduction

Modern college students generally face various anxiety problems. These anxieties come from many aspects such as academic pressure, employment pressure, interpersonal relationship and economic pressure. First of all, academic pressure is a major source of anxiety that college students often face<sup>[1]</sup>. College students need to deal with a large number of study tasks, exam pressure, essay writing, etc., which increase their stress and anxiety. At the same time, college students also have to face the competitive job market, in order to have a better job opportunity, they need to perform well in their studies, which also increases their anxiety. Secondly, employment pressure is also a common anxiety problem faced by college students<sup>[2]</sup>. With the fierce competition in modern society, the job market has higher and higher requirements for college students, and many college students feel anxious in order to find the ideal job. They may face problems such as lack of job opportunities, high job requirements, and fierce competition for jobs, all of which bring a lot of pressure and anxiety to college students. In addition, interpersonal problems are also a frequent source of anxiety for college students<sup>[3]</sup>. College students enter a completely new environment and need to adapt to new interpersonal relationships and build new friendships and social circles. However, some college students may feel anxious because of social barriers, low self-esteem and other reasons, and worry that they can not fit into the new social circle, which brings them a sense of anxiety. Finally, financial pressure is also a common anxiety problem faced by college students<sup>[4]</sup>. College students usually face financial pressures such as tuition fees, living expenses, and housing costs. Due to the limited economic conditions, some college students may need to work part-time at the same time and try to earn their living expenses, which brings them extra pressure and anxiety.

Anxiety is a negative motivational state that affects daily living and can negatively affect cognitive performance and attention<sup>[5]</sup>. Some physical symptoms related to anxiety or stress levels were also observed. Abdel Wahed and Hassan, for example, found a significant association between obesity and stress<sup>[6]</sup>. Kohlmann and Weidner (1996), and Gupta and colleagues (2009) also found significant associations between BMI and anxiety or stress scores, respectively<sup>[7][8]</sup>. There was little change in body weight in the short term, but logistic regression analysis found a greater risk<sup>[9]</sup>. Serlachius and colleagues also found that anxiety affected students' sleep quality.

Anxiety isn't just a mental state, it can have physical effects as well. Experimental evidence shows a significant association between anxiety and obesity. People in an anxious state are often more likely to overeat, leading to weight gain. Moreover, anxiety also affect physiological processes such as body metabolism and hormone secretion, further increasing the risk of obesity to some extent.

In addition to obesity, anxiety is also strongly linked to sleep quality. Anxiety often makes it difficult to fall asleep, easy to wake up, or shallow and insufficient sleep, which affects the quality of sleep. Long-term sleep problems can further increase the level of anxiety, creating a vicious cycle.

Furthermore, anxiety can have a negative impact on cognitive ability and attention. In a state of anxiety, people often have difficulty concentrating, and their memory and thinking skills are affected. This not only affects the efficiency of study and work, but may also lead to further feelings of stress and anxiety.

Therefore, anxiety is not just a mental state, it can also negatively affect physical health and cognitive abilities. Timely and effective coping strategies, such as seeking psychological counseling, improving lifestyle, and practicing relaxation techniques, are very important to reduce anxiety and maintain physical and mental health. Those studies included college students as the sample population from the freshman year to the graduate students from various countries. As a matter of fact, anxiety and stress have interfere students' physical health. Moreover, students have been reported that they are dissatisfied with sleeping habits, and worried about the sleeping qualities because of anxiety/stress.

The existing researches mainly focus on the current situation and factors analysis of college students' anxiety, and there are few researches on the treatment and intervention methods of college students' anxiety. Among the few treatment and intervention methods, the main ones are mental health education, self-emotion regulation, social support, exercise prescription<sup>[10]</sup>. As a newly emerging discipline, music therapy has received widespread attention, but there are few studies on it as an intervention, which is exactly the focus of this study.

## **Receptive Music Therapy**

Music therapy is more than simply listening to music, and it is a comprehensive approach to therapy that involves a variety of techniques and activities. Music therapists choose music and therapeutic activities that are appropriate for the needs and goals of the individual to promote physical and mental health and recovery. Receptive music therapy, creative music therapy, reconstructive music therapy and improvisational music therapy are four typical techniques<sup>[11]</sup>. For those who are not familiar with music therapy, it may be thought that music therapy in the clinic is just listening to music. However, most music therapy techniques require the client to engage in music therapy activities, such as playing an instrument, singing and/or doing some movements to the music. All activities or techniques are designed according to the client's personal goals, objectives and preferences, so the music therapist should not recommend music or songs to a person before conducting an assessment.

The goal of music therapy is to promote physical and mental health and healing through the power of music<sup>[11]</sup>. Receptive music therapy is the practice of listening to music to help individuals relax and reduce stress and anxiety<sup>[12]</sup>. Creative music therapy encourages individuals to express their emotions, creativity, and self-awareness by playing an instrument or creating music. Reconstructive music therapy refers to the use of music to allow individuals to rebuild and restore specific abilities, such as speech and motor coordination. Improvisational music therapy promotes emotional expression and communication through improvisation and expression of music.

The choice and application of music therapy techniques should be based on the individual's needs and goals. After an initial assessment with the client, the music therapist develops a personalized treatment plan based on the client's needs and personal preferences. This means that different people may get different music recommendations or therapeutic activities. Music therapists need to understand the specific needs and background of each individual to ensure the effectiveness and safety of the treatment.

In the receptive music therapy clinic, clients can use verbal or non-verbal way to react to the music while listening. Music can be recorded, live performed or created by both clients and therapists. Clients are suppose to focus on how their physical, emotional or rational changes rather than focusing on the music, so the typical aims for clients in the receptive music therapy clinics are to improve hearing abilities; to relax; to build personal and community relationship. Therefore, activities that are adapted can be diverse, which can include lyrics analysis, song writing, music and imagery, guided imagery and music, music reinforcement and other techniques.

Music therapists play a necessary role in reducing anxiety, improving sleep quality, and helping to relieve physical symptoms and psychological distress<sup>[13][14][15]</sup>. Music therapists guide clients to their feelings, confusion, and what makes them feel strong. Music therapists can then help participants enhance positive emotions and bring those feelings back to real life, as well as help clients unwind and heal on an emotional and psychological level through the power of music.

Music has a unique role in emotional expression and emotional regulation, which can stimulate people's inner feelings and emotions<sup>[16]</sup>. Through musical guidance, music therapists help clients explore and express their emotions, find their inner confusion and struggles, and find what makes them feel strong and positive.

Music therapists can use different music and musical activities to help clients enhance positive emotions. They can choose music that suits the emotional needs of their clients, inspiring positive emotions through elements such as the rhythm, melody and lyrics of the music. In

addition, music therapists can help clients find inner strength and positive emotions through activities such as music composition, song singing, music appreciation, and physical movement.

The goal of a music therapist is to bring the positive emotions of the client back to real life. Through musical guidance and therapy, they help clients develop positive emotions and mindsets and apply this positive feeling and experience to their daily lives. Music therapists work with clients to explore how to translate positive emotions in music into positive behavior and emotional expression in real life.

Therefore, music therapists play an important role in reducing anxiety, improving sleep quality, and helping to relieve physical symptoms and psychological distress. They help clients find their inner emotions and strength through musical guidance and therapy, and apply this positive feeling and experience to real life situations. Music therapists play a key guiding and supporting role in helping clients enhance their positive emotions.

Music Guided Imagery (GIM) is one of the receptive music therapy techniques that has been chosen in this study, GIM is a psychotherapeutic process that was developed by Helen Bonny. Current study adapted its relaxation and imagery techniques. Music that has been used included soft volume, repetitive melodies and without too many instruments. Music relaxing training is necessary and can help participants get ready<sup>[17]</sup>. Therefore, music therapists started with a 5-10 minutes relaxation activity in each session. Once clients are not fully relaxed, their bodies are not stiff, and they will feel less nervous.

## **The current study**

Since anxiety is a threat to the mental and physical health of college students, this research paper attempts to use music and imagination to help college students reduce stress and improve their mental health. Based on Serlachius' findings, anxiety can affect sleep, so the research team decided to record participants' sleep habits and timing in the current study<sup>[9]</sup>.

Sleep is very important for the physical and mental health of college students. Stress and anxiety often interfere with the quality of sleep in college students, resulting in difficulty falling asleep, erratic sleep, or poor sleep quality. This sleep problem may further exacerbate their anxiety and stress, creating a vicious cycle. Therefore, this study aimed to explore the potential of music and imagination in improving sleep quality and relieving anxiety in college students.

The research team decided to record the participants' sleep habits and timing to understand the impact of anxiety on sleep. By monitoring the participants' sleep cycles, sleep duration and sleep quality, among other factors, the research team was able to obtain sleep data related to anxiety. These data will provide insight into the relationship between anxiety and sleep, and provide evidence and reference for subsequent musical and imaginative interventions.

GIM was chosen as the interventions for the study because of their unique emotion-regulating and relaxing effects. Music can trigger emotional resonance through elements such as rhythm, melody and lyrics to help college students relax, relieve anxiety and stress. Imagination exercises can help adjust emotions and reduce anxiety by guiding college students to construct a positive and relaxed mental picture.

By combining the intervention with music and imagination, the research team hopes to help college students reduce anxiety levels, improve sleep quality, and boost their mental health. By recording the participants' sleep habits and timing, the research team could understand the relationship between anxiety and sleep and provide data to support the evaluation of the intervention's effectiveness.

In conclusion, this study aims to use music and imagination to help college students reduce stress and improve their mental health. The research team decided to record the participants' sleep habits and timing to gain insight into the effects of anxiety on sleep and to provide a basis for subsequent interventions. By combining the intervention with music and imagination, the research team hopes to be able to provide effective psychological support to college students, promoting their sleep quality and mental health.

Therefore, a questionnaire about how students are knowing music therapy and whether they would like to participate and experience receptive music therapy was public online. 235 questionnaires were received back, 92.34% of whom are college students so those who are high school students and graduate students were excluded. Additionally, participants who were not from Nanjing were excluded as well. Then, in order to continue the rest experimental research, a "Do you sleep on time" activity was designed. People who would like to experience Receptive Music Therapy, need to record their sleep situation through this activity for 21 days successively. This activity has been pub-

lished through campus websites, WeChat, QQ, and Weibo, which are popular social work apps in China. Finally, a total of 71 college-aged students from Nanjing Normal University of Special Education participated in this event, and 12 of them recorded their sleep situation 21 days. All participants were signed the informed consent and agreed with this publication. The school research department has approved this experimentation and supervised the entire process. Participants have agreed with this intervention and publication.

The aims of this study will be

To examine if receptive music therapy helps reduce general symptoms of anxiety.

To examine if participants who are not familiar with other participants will negatively influence the effect of reducing anxiety level.

## Participants

This study will include those undergraduate students in Nanjing as research objects. After recording their sleep for 21 days, only 12 female participants were eligible to enter the study. They were aged between 18 and 23 years (mean age 20.83 years, standard deviation 1.267 years) and were divided into three different groups to receive the music therapy intervention.

The 12 female participants were rigorously screened before entering the study to ensure they met the study's needs and criteria. The criteria include being between 18 and 23 years old, having no history of serious mental illness, having no hearing impairment and not undergoing other forms of psychotherapy. With this screening, the research team wanted to ensure that participants' outcomes accurately reflected the effects of music therapy.

Before being assigned to different groups, the participants were randomly assigned to three groups to ensure the randomness and reliability of the experiment. Each group includes four participants, and each group will receive a different form of music therapy intervention. These interventions include: the first group will receive active participation in music therapy, the second group will receive passive participation in music therapy, and the third group will be the control group and will not receive any music therapy intervention.

Throughout the study, participants will be asked to regularly participate in music therapy interventions and record personal feelings and experiences. At the same time, the research team will also monitor changes in the participants' sleep quality and anxiety levels. Through the collection and analysis of this data, the research team will be able to assess the impact of different music therapy interventions on participants and further explore the potential of music therapy in reducing anxiety and improving sleep quality.

Table 1: Basic Information

No.	Grade	Familiarity of Music Therapy	Age/year(s)	
			Mean	SD
1	4	2	23	
2	2	2	20	
3	3	2	21	
4	2	2	20	
5	2	2	20	
6	4	3	21	
7	3	3	22	20.83
8	3	3	22	1.267
9	3	1	21	
10	3	1	21	
11	2	1	18	
12	3	1	21	

\*Grade: 1=Freshmen 2=Sophomore 3=Junior 4=Senior

\* Familiarity of Music Therapy: 1=Unfamiliar with music therapy; 2=Knowing a little bit of music therapy; 3=Have been taking some music therapy classes

## Methods

A pre - and post-test was also performed before and after the 45-minute passive participatory music therapy experience. Participants were asked to fill out a self-rated anxiety questionnaire. There are four levels of anxiety: Level 1, no anxiety at all; Level two, slightly anxious; Level 3, anxiety most of the time; Level four, very anxious or in a state of constant anxiety. In addition, a survey was attached that allowed participants to express in words any thoughts other than the anxiety level questionnaire.

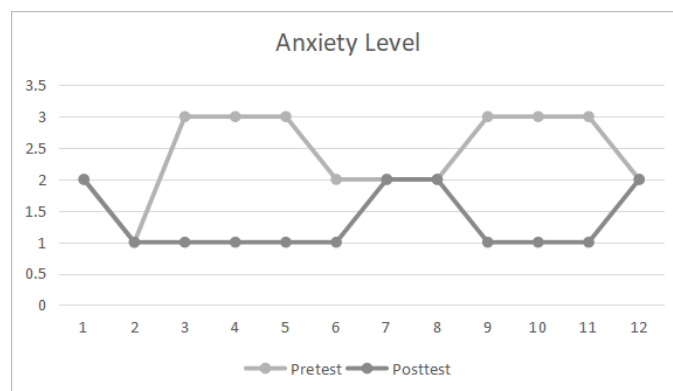
By taking measurements before and after the activity, the research team was able to compare changes in the participants' anxiety levels before and after receiving passive participatory music therapy. Such before-and-after comparisons can help researchers assess the effects of music therapy on anxiety and determine the reliability of its effects. At the same time, the additional questionnaire also provided the participants with the opportunity to express other feelings and experiences, which helped the research team to fully understand the mental state and psychological experience of the participants in the music therapy experience.

Questionnaire survey is a common research tool, through the participants' self-report, can obtain their subjective feelings and experience. In this study, the anxiety level questionnaire provided an objective quantitative indicator that helped researchers assess changes in participants' anxiety levels before and after receiving music therapy. At the same time, additional questionnaires provided a more nuanced and personalized perspective, allowing participants to express in their own words aspects of their feelings and experiences in addition to their anxiety levels. Such a comprehensive assessment approach helps researchers obtain more comprehensive and accurate data to better understand the role and effects of music therapy on anxiety.

By taking pre - and post-tests before and after the music therapy experience, the research team was able to assess changes in the participants' anxiety levels after receiving passive participatory music therapy. The anxiety level questionnaire provides an objective quantitative indicator, while the additional questionnaire provides a more personalized and nuanced perspective. Such a comprehensive assessment approach will help researchers gain a more complete understanding of the effects of music therapy on anxiety and provide valuable data and information for further research.

## Results

Seven participants show decreasing anxiety level after 45 minutes receptive music therapy and five participants marked the same anxiety level. They enjoyed this experience but because of environmental issues, they were not able to fully concentrate on the guide language. From the result, the average of anxiety level after receptive music therapy is 1.33, which is lower than the average of anxiety level, 2.42 at pretest. The Standardize Deviation is also showing a decreasing trend.



\*Pretest Anxiety Level (Mean=2.42, SD=0.67)

\*Posttest Anxiety Level (Mean=1.33, SD=0.49)

## Conclusion

Participants Highly affirm this experience activity and they demonstrated that they would like to re-try again. For example, participant P, a female student majoring in language in her junior year, illustrated that she felt calm and relaxed after this experience, and seemed like having a very long and beautiful dream. She is fully free in her dream, so she can go anywhere she likes, as well as felt that the whole atmos-



there was very relaxed and friendly. She guided her imagination and felt clearly relaxed after this activity.

Participant L, a female student, majoring at Special Education Major, said she was physically and mentally tired this morning. However, after this experience, she felt comfortable, relaxed and pressure free. The images she had during the whole process had a kind of combination of reality and vitality.

Nevertheless, there were some suggestions received from participants. For example, participants felt the sound of air conditioning, and other sounds in the environment need to be attenuated is a little loud, and it took a long time to fully concentrate and relax at the beginning.

Based on participants' reflections, there are some distractions in the room, such as air-conditioning. Therefore, headphones can be considered to adapt in the future research in order to isolate noise. Additionally, the research team found the familiar between participants in one group may influence the anxiety and relaxation levels. Hence, the familiarity between participant numbers will be considered in the future.

## References

- [1] Kwok, S. Y. C. L. Integrating positive psychology and elements of music therapy to alleviate adolescent anxiety [J]. *Research on Social Work Practice*, 2018: 29, 6, 663-676.
- [2] Yaşar, O. M., & Turğut, M. Unemployment anxiety of last year college students[J]. *Cypriot Journal of Educational Sciences*, 2020:15,1,56-64.
- [3] Morrison, A. S., & Heimberg, R. G. Social anxiety and social anxiety disorder [J]. *Annual Review of Clinical Psychology*, 2013:9,1,249-274.
- [4] Potter, D., Jayne, D., & Britt, S. L. Financial anxiety among college students: The role of Generational status [J]. *Journal of Financial Counseling and Planning*, 2020, 31, 2, 284-295.
- [5] Derakshan, N., & Eysenck, M. W. Anxiety, Processing Efficiency, and Cognitive Performance [J]. *European Psychologist*, 2009, 14,2,168-176.
- [6] Abdel Wahed WY, Hassan SK. Prevalence and associated factors of stress, anxiety and depression among medical Fayoum University students[J]. *Bull Alexandria Fac.* 2017:53,1,77-84.
- [7] Kohlmann C-W, Weidner G. Emotional correlates of body weight: The moderating effects of gender and family income [J]. *Anxiety Stress Coping*. 1996:9, 4,357-367.
- [8] Gupta S, Ray TG, Saha I. Overweight, obesity and influence of stress on body weight among undergraduate medical students [J]. *Indian J Community Med*, 2009: 34, 3, 255-257.
- [9] Serlachius A, Hamer M, Wardle J. Stress and weight change in university students in the United Kingdom [J]. *Physiol Behav*, 2007:92,4,548-553.
- [10] Liu, S., & Li, G. Analysis of the Effect of Music Therapy Interventions on College Students with Excessive Anxiety[J]. *Occupational Therapy International*, 2023.
- [11] Bruscia K. *Defining Music Therapy*, 2nd edition[M]. Gilsum, NH; Barcelona Publishen,1998.
- [12] Giordano, F., Scarlata, E., Baroni, M., et al. Receptive music therapy to reduce stress and improve wellbeing in Italian clinical staff involved in COVID-19 pandemic: A preliminary study[J]. *The Arts in Psychotherapy*, 2020:70,101688.
- [13] Bradt, J., Dileo, C., Magill, L., et al. Music interventions for improving psychological and physical outcomes in cancer patients [J]. *The Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews*, 2016:8.
- [14] Fallek, R., Kristen Corey, K., Aamna Qamar, A., Vernisie, S., Hoberman, A., Selwyn, P., & Lounsbury, D. Soothing the heart with music: A feasibility study of a bedside music therapy intervention for critically ill patients in an urban hospital setting [J]. *Palliative & Supportive Care*, 2019:1-8.
- [15] Ruowen Q. A Case Study on the Effect of Online Music Therapy on Sleep Quality [J]. *Science & Technology Information*, 2011:31.
- [16] Lee, Y. Y., Chan, M. F., & Mok, E. Effectiveness of music intervention on the quality of life of older people [J]. *Journal of Ad-*

vanced Nursing, 2011: 66,12, 2677-2687.

[17] Tian G, Receptive music therapy. China Light Industry Press[M], 2011.

## **Author Introduction:**

Contact Author:

Zhang, Qiang (1978/08), Male, Han Nationality, Jiansu, Professor, Dean of Music and Dance Department; Opera musical Performing arts theory and drama therapy.

Qi Ruowen (1994/11), Female, Han Nationality, Jiansu, Nanjing, Assistant Lecturer, Adapting Music Therapy to College Students; Music Therapy assessment; Music Therapy with Special Needs Children.

Feng Xinyue (2001/04), Female, Han Nationality, Jiansu, Music Therapy College Students of Nanjing Normal University of Special Education.

Sun Rongrong (2000/11), Female, Han Nationality, Jiansu, Music Therapy College Students of Nanjing Normal University of Special Education.

Mailing Address: Jiangsu, Nanjing, No.1 Shennong Road, Nanjing Normal University of Special Education, 210038, Qi Ruowen, 18905188125

## **Projects:**

Jiangsu Province, 2020, Jiangsu University Key Research Base of Social Science and Society <Research on the Application of Music Therapy and Rehabilitation for Special Education in Jiangsu Province> (No. 21tjfyjd15)

Jiangsu, 2021, Jiangsu Provincial Department of Education “14th Five-Year” plan key subject in 2021 <Research on Innovation of Talent Training Mode of Special Music Education under the Perspective of “Integration”> (T-b/2021/38)

Nanjing Normal University of Special Education, 2021, Education and teaching reform key project <Research on the Application of “Red Music” in the Construction of “Curriculum Ideology and Politics”> (2021XJJG08)

Nanjing Normal University of Special Education, 2021, General project of education and teaching reform <Construction and application of music therapy evaluation teaching resource bank> (2022XJJG025)

Disclosure statement. The authors report there are no competing interests to declare.

# Industries of the Future: Top-level Design and Action Roadmap by the U.S. Government

Xiangli Kong

University of Chinese Academy of Social Sciences, Beijing 102488, China.

---

**Abstract:** To seize the initiative in global industrial evolution, major countries around the world are intensifying their forward-looking arrangements in Industries of the Future. The U.S. government, adopting a strategic framework of emerging technologies driving Industries of the Future, has embarked on a series of innovative measures in alignment with both domestic and international realities. The specific measures of the U.S. government include: augmenting funding, optimizing talent policies, innovating cooperative models, improving infrastructure, and updating regulatory measures.

**Keywords:** Industries of the Future; Technological Development; Strategic Choices

---

## 1. Introduction

As a new concept in the field of public policy research, industries of the future has attracted wide attention in recent years. Its first-mover advantage determines the priority of making rules in the future global science and technology field.

Based on the collation and analysis of official public documents, this paper aims to summarize the commonalities of the recent two U.S. governments in formulating the strategy of industries of the future, and summarize specific improvement measures.

On the one hand, based on a process-oriented perspective, fully recognizing the interdisciplinary nature of emerging technologies, the industries of the future are deployed in a holistic manner. On the other hand, based on the results-oriented perspective, it emphasizes the application value of the development of emerging technologies, specifically referring to the predictable impact on economic benefits and the spillover effect of the overall national benefits.

## 2. Concept and Characteristics of Industries of the Future

Industries of the Future are technological clusters formed based on cutting-edge technological innovations, holding significant potential influence for the future, and playing a decisive role in the national development process ahead. As a policy-oriented concept, the definition of Industries of the Future has dynamic attributes, with the policy and academic circles often providing personalized definitions and expansions based on specific research needs.

In a narrow sense, Industries of the Future specifically refer to the list of key emerging technologies acknowledged in official government documents or public speeches as having significant impact on the nation's future development. The policy realm, based on comprehensive assessments of domestic and international environments along with technological development statuses, updates the list content in step with the times. The concept first appeared in the book "The Industries of the Future" by technology policy expert Alec Ross (Ross, 2016).

In a broad sense, Industries of the Future are characterized based on a common description of industry traits from an empirical perspective, including cyclical nature, risk involvement, and integrative tendencies. Firstly, the conversion of technological advantages into economic benefits requires a cycle, with financial investment planning spanning at least five to ten years; Secondly, revolutionary and disruptive technologies usually come with uncertainties during the initial stages, pointing to unpredictability in processes and outcomes, encompassing risks in technology pathway choices, technology design, and technology application; Lastly, the trend of various technologies intersecting and integrating is increasingly pronounced, necessitating a holistic view in the formulation of future industry policies.

## 3. Top-level Design: Strategic Framework of "Emerging Technologies Driving Industries of the Future"

As pioneering industries that determine future development directions, Industries of the Future play a global leading role in economic and societal development, heralding the course of the new wave of technological revolutions and industrial transformations.

Since the inception of the Trump administration, the United States elevated Industries of the Future to the national strategic level, articulating the government's vision for future industry policies in official documents for the first time. The Office of Science and Technology Policy (OSTP) publicly released a report titled "America Will Dominate the Industries of the Future" in February 2019, listing four key technologies including Artificial Intelligence, advanced manufacturing, quantum information science, and advanced communication networks (OSTP, 2019). The President's Council of Advisors on Science and Technology (PCAST) issued two public reports themed on Industries of the Future, offering constructive proposals from strategic framework and action roadmap perspectives, centralizing on establishing future industry research institutes, and enhancing support and layout in key technological domains (PCAST, 2021).

During the Biden administration, the policy framework of "emerging technologies driving Industries of the Future" continued, with further amplification of investment in the technological domain. Besides the \$300 billion federal R&D funds promised during the campaign stage to propel future industry development, several influential technology bills including the "CHIPS and Science Act of 2022" were passed with the joint promotion of the executive and legislative systems, primarily encompassing budget planning and development suggestions for key emerging technologies under the future industry framework.

Both Trump and Biden recognized the transformative role of key emerging technologies, striving to devise clear development plans, accelerating the deployment of emerging technology clusters to maintain the United States' leading edge in the global technological arena.

## **4.Action Roadmap: Specific Measures of the U.S. in Advancing Industries of the Future Development**

### **4.1 Strengthening Budget and R&D Investment**

The U.S. federal government has set the development of emerging technologies under the framework of Industries of the Future as a priority in the R&D budget memorandums for fiscal years 2020 to 2024, especially in the memorandums for 2021 and 2022 where the phrase "Industries of the Future" is explicitly mentioned. Various bills in each sub-domain delineate medium to long-term development plans, amplifying funding commitments in cutting-edge technological fields like artificial intelligence, quantum computing, and life sciences. For instance, in the domain of artificial intelligence, the National Science Foundation plans to allocate \$140 million to establish seven national AI research institutes to bolster R&D efforts in artificial intelligence.

### **4.2 Optimizing STEM Talent Policies, Fuelling Industries of the Future' Workforce**

The National Science Board, in its "Vision 2030" report, outlined two major pathways to building a powerhouse of STEM talents to maintain U.S. competitiveness: enhancing domestic talent cultivation and attracting global talent (National Science Board, 2020). On the domestic front, emphasis is placed on bolstering STEM education at the K-12 level, higher education level, and vocational education level, focusing on nurturing skills aligned with Industries of the Future. Regarding international STEM talent policies, easing visa restrictions and immigration policies are targeted. The U.S. Immigration and Customs Enforcement (ICE) along with the Department of Homeland Security (DHS) regularly update the "STEM Designated Degree Program List," lowering the barriers for STEM talents to enter and stay in the U.S., and inviting overseas research talents (ICE, 2023).

### **4.3 Platform Establishment and Model Innovation Under Multi-entity Collaboration**

Beyond setting clear technological strategic goals, U.S. policy circles are hastening the refinement of organizational processes and policy execution systems connecting the academic and industrial sectors, intending to enhance the efficiency in executing technological strategies. Taking the Future Industry Research Institutes conceived by PCAST as an example, while thoroughly considering the involvement of federal government, academia, industry, and non-profit organizations, efforts are directed towards creating a robust technological collaboration ecosystem, advancing the construction of technological innovation systems, improving the synergy among government, academia, and industry, and accelerating the efficiency of translating research outcomes.

#### 4.4 Enhancing New Infrastructure, Guiding the Aggregation of Industries of the Future

Strengthening infrastructure construction lays a solid foundation for Industries of the Future, with emerging technologies seen as part of the new infrastructure in the U.S. The released “Outline for Rebuilding America’s Infrastructure Legislation” and “Infrastructure Investment and Jobs Act” aim at boosting investment and construction in basic infrastructure like broadband networks. In terms of guiding the aggregation of Industries of the Future, technology collaboration zones are established, fostering a relaxed policy environment. Support is provided through tax incentives and talent subsidies to realize optimal regional industrial allocation and iterative updates, leveraging the collaborative advantages of industrial aggregation, and harnessing the spillover effects of industrial diffusion.

#### 4.4 Updating Accompanying Regulatory Measures, Controlling Emerging Technology Risks

With the rapid development of emerging technologies, enhanced control over these technologies facilitates the healthy growth of Industries of the Future. Taking artificial intelligence as an example, being a technology with significant impact on future economic development and national security, it frequently appears in official reports. The general path followed by the U.S. government in regulating AI involves the president laying out a macro policy blueprint, with various departments reviewing potential risks in their respective domains. President Biden has repeatedly mentioned the opportunities and risks associated with AI in public, and in October 2022, released the “Blueprint for an AI Bill of Rights” revolving around five basic principles, further strengthening the governance framework for AI (OSTP, 2022).

### 5. Conclusion

In strategic planning and policy formulation for Industries of the Future, the U.S. policy realm took early steps, now having formed a relatively mature strategic framework and a comprehensive policy system. This paper sorts out and summarizes the directions of Industries of the Future under the recent two U.S. administrations, hoping that countries, while integrating their own national conditions, can learn from the U.S. experience, balance the interests of all parties, and fully consider the comprehensiveness, phasal nature, and flexibility of policies during the process of future industry policy formulation.

### References

- [1] Immigration and Customs Enforcement (2023). DHS STEM Designated Degree Program List. Available at: <https://www.ice.gov/doclib/sevis/pdf/stemList2022.pdf> [Last accessed on 2023 Oct 2].
- [2] National Science Board (2020). Vision 2030. Available at: <https://www.nsf.gov/nsb/publications/2020/nsb202015.pdf> [Last accessed on 2023 Oct 10].
- [3] Office of Science and Technology Policy (2019). America Will Dominate the Industries of the Future. Available at: <https://trump-whitehouse.archives.gov/briefings-statements/america-will-dominate-industries-future/> [Last accessed on 2023 Oct 13].
- [4] Office of Science and Technology Policy (2022). The Blueprint for an AI Bill of Rights. Available at: <https://www.whitehouse.gov/wp-content/uploads/2022/10/Blueprint-for-an-AI-Bill-of-Rights.pdf> [Last accessed on 2023 Oct 5].
- [5] President’s Council of Advisors on Science and Technology (2021). Industries of the Future Institutes: a new model for American science and technology leadership. Available at: [https://science.osti.gov/-/media/\\_pdf/about/pcast/202012/PCAST---IOTFI-FINAL-Report.pdf](https://science.osti.gov/-/media/_pdf/about/pcast/202012/PCAST---IOTFI-FINAL-Report.pdf) [Last accessed on 2023 Sep 26].
- [6] Ross, A. (2016). The Industries of the Future. New York: Simon & Schuster.

# On the Similarities and Differences Between the Female View and the Modern Female View in the Decameron

Linshan Bao<sup>1</sup>, Xiaoyu Zhang<sup>2</sup>, Qianyuan Li<sup>2</sup>, Guirui Chen<sup>3</sup>, Anbo Yang<sup>4\*</sup>, Nengpeng Fan<sup>3\*</sup>

1. College of Culture and Media, Chongqing University of Arts and Sciences, Chongqing 402160, China.

2. College of Humanities and Social Sciences, Yunnan Agricultural University, Kunming 650201, China.

3. College of Science, Yunnan Agricultural University, Kunming 650201, China.

4. College of Marxism, Yunnan Agricultural University, Kunming 650201, China.

---

**Abstract:** The Decameron is one of the representative works of the famous French writer Maupassant. The female image in this work is full and vivid, which has attracted wide attention and discussion. With the change of society, the modern female consciousness has gradually awakened, and the concept of female image has also changed. Therefore, it is of certain academic and practical significance to explore the similarities and differences between female views in Decameron and modern female view. This paper aims to analyze the contrast and comparison between the female image and the similarities and differences between the two, so as to provide reference for the future research of female problems.

**Keywords:** Decameron; Female View; Modern Female View; Similarities and Differences

---

## 1. Introduction

### 1.1 Research Background

The Decameron and Strange Tales from Make-do Studio are two famous strange books in both China and the West, which occupy an important position in the history of literature. The female images in these two works are distinct, brave and resourceful, and deeply rooted in the hearts of people's hearts, highlighting the female consciousness of the two male writers Boccaccio and Pu Songling beyond The Times. Therefore, it is of great research value to study the feminist writing and the description of typical female roles in these two works, and to explore the similarities and differences between the two writers and their female writing in different cultural backgrounds. At present, domestic and foreign scholars have done a relatively much study on Decameron and Strange Tales from Chinese Studio, but they mainly focus on the literary style, artistic characteristics, and cultural connotation of the works, and have relatively little research on the female view of the two writers and the female writing. Therefore, it is necessary to study this topic deeply.

### 1.2 Study content

This paper studies the similarities and differences between the female view and the modern female view in the Decameron. The Decameron is one of the representative works of the French thinker Dani Eldeford. It reflects the social habits, moral concepts, interpersonal relations and views of love at that time through ten stories. Women play an important role in it, and the image presented also represents the author's view of women. Modern view of women refers to people's cognition and evaluation of women in today's society. In the Decameron, women are somehow given a protected role. For example, on the first day of the story, the hero Gilliamdura criticizes each other in front of her wife and mistress, and eventually the wife becomes the winner of the story. This expression shows that the author believes in the difference between men and women, and believes that women are the weak ones who need to be protected by men. In addition, in the story "The Portrait of Madame Constance", the author sees women as the source of inspiration for art and creates a typical "female beauty".

## 2. The female view in the Decameron

### 2.1 Overview of the Decameron

The Decameron is one of the representative works of the great French writer Maupassant, and it is also a collection of short stories

with high literary value. This novel creates a number of female characters. On the whole, the female image in the Decameron advocates love, pursues freedom, and is good at expressing emotions. Female image is plump and does not stick to the old ideas, leaving a deep impression on people.

## **2.2 Female image description**

The description of women in the Decameron is an important aspect of this book. In the book, the female images have a diversity and distinct personality characteristics. First of all, xq. Although women are limited by public opinion, they all have their own unique thoughts and pursuits. For example, Naomi, the heroine in the story "The Rainy Season," is a brave girl who pursues freedom. She could have lived her life at ease, but she chose to escape from her father's family and try to pursue her dreams. It is also in this story that Sir Ottoman's wife, is also a woman with independent ideas. After learning the news of her husband's adultery, she did not choose to compromise, but decisively left the family. These female images all show the spirit of self-pursuit and independent thinking. In short, the female image has a unique charm in the Decameron, which is a rich and diverse image with distinct personality. These female images show the tenacity, independence, wisdom and wisdom of women, which are respected and pursued by modern women.

## **2.3 Female role positioning**

In the Decameron, the positioning of female characters can be said to be relatively fixed. They are often portrayed as passive, vulnerable, sensitive, charming, dependent on their husbands, and influenced by the preference for sons. Especially in the story of "girl" on the seventh day, the heroine's situation can be said to show this passive female image. The girl in the story is a girl from a poor background, relying on silk flowers for a living. A rich boy accidentally learned of her story and launched a passionate pursuit to her. However, as the rich children gradually become despicable and petty, the image of the girl is becoming more and more passive. In the end, she became a ruined wife living on the street. Therefore, although in the past and contemporary society, the positioning for women, but the female image for us to understand the context of history and culture is still very reference value, it also reminds us in the contemporary society, to further reflect the development direction of female role and the goal of the next step.

# **3. Modern view of women**

## **3.1 Role transformation of contemporary women**

With the development of the society, the contemporary female role is undergoing unprecedented changes. In the traditional family, women bear most of the responsibilities and obligations in family life, while in modern society, more and more women begin to go out of their homes, participate in all fields of society, and become the backbone of all walks of life. Now, feminism has opened a new chapter in women's ideology, culture and social system, which, through a series of propaganda, education and actions, awakens contemporary women's self-knowledge and values. To sum up, the social role of contemporary women has a trend to the dominant position, women have a broader space for development in the society and family, and the rise of feminism also provides a solid support for the all-round development of women.

## **3.2 Improvement of women's social status**

In today's society, women's social status has been greatly improved. In the past, women's social status was relatively low, constrained by traditional ideas, and women were considered to be mainly bearers of the family, and usually had no opportunity to receive higher education and do challenging work. However, with the progress of society and the change of people's ideas, women gradually begin to have the right to self-realize and pursue a career. In short, the social status of modern women has undergone tremendous changes, which is not only on the surface of equality, but also gradually deepened in the transformation of gender roles. The awakening of women's self-consciousness, the change of social concept and the support of law promote the promotion of women's social status. Although there are still many places that



need to be improved and perfected, on the whole, in the modern society, women have become an important force that cannot be ignored, and they are making efforts for the progress and development of the society in their own way.

## **4. The similarities and differences between the Decameron and the modern views of women**

### **4.1 Female role positioning**

In the Decameron, the female role positioning is very different from the modern female view. First of all, women are more used as male playthings and accessories in the Decameron. In the second day of the “buried flower”, female protagonist Lin daiyu is described as a lofty, smart, sensitive, autistic girl, on the one hand, the bondage of family humble and marriage fate, on the other hand and tend to self indulgence and self-destruction, her life by patriarchal family and social restrictions and crackdown. Obviously, this kind of female role positioning is very passive and marginalized.

### **4.2 Female consciousness concept**

In the Decameron, women’s consciousness is mainly reflected in the concept of marriage, sex and family. From the perspective of marriage, the women in the novel are basically forced to marry a man who does not like it according to the words of their parents or match-makers. On the contrary, modern women pay more attention to the freedom of marriage and love and marriage, emphasizing the equality of marriage and respect for each other’s choice, which to some extent reflects the values of independence and autonomy of modern women.

## **5. Gender issues in the literature**

### **5.1 Female image in a Dream of Red Mansions**

A Dream of Red Mansions is a novel full of gender consciousness. For example, the female image in the 12 Flowers of Jinling is different from other female images. They all have different personalities and thoughts, so they become one of the great artistic images in Chinese culture. In the novel, the female images such as ren, Qingwen and Daiyu reflect the dedication and contradictory character of women in the late Qing Dynasty. She is a gentle, respectful and obedient girl, whose image represents the highest level of dedication in the Red Chamber.

### **5.2 Sexism in The Scholars In the novel**

The Scholars, the author Wu Jingzi uses the extremely meticulous brushwork to depict the gender discrimination phenomenon in the feudal society at that time. In this era, men are given an extremely important position, while women are regarded as vulnerable groups. In the novel, male characters more or less show contempt, superficial respect for women or wanton abandonment, while women are often subject to various oppression and bondage in this completely male-dominated society, such as commercialization and unfreedom of marriage.

## **6. Summary and outlook**

### **6.1 The Enlightenment of the female view**

In The Decameron to contemporary women In the Decameron, the female view shows a diversity. In one aspect, women are in a passive position in society, and they can only survive by living on men. On the other hand, they are powerful and complex on the spiritual level. It can be said that the female image created in the Decameron not only highlights the helplessness and passivity of women in love and marriage, but also shows the ideological independence and freedom of women. We can see that the female view in the Decameron still has enlightenment significance to contemporary women. Although they have entered the modern society and achieved a great degree of equality, women still face many challenges and problems in the workplace and in their marriage. While we should be pursuing the quality of life, we should constantly improve our own quality and ability, and maintain our inner independence and value pursuit.

## References

- [1] Jin YH. Analysis of the “female discourse” in the “Decameron” [J]. Cultural and educational materials, 2017:14-15.
- [2] Jiang ZM. A deep interpretation of the female images in the Decameron [J]. Short story: Original edition, 2012:73-74.
- [3] Li Q. A deep interpretation of the female images in the Decameron [J]. Academic Exchange, 2007:184-187.
- [4] Ju SY. Discussion on the self-awareness of female images in the Decameron [J]. Journal of Heihe University, 2018:154-155.
- [5] Lin QQ. The Decameron —— The cry of female consciousness [J]. Youth, 2015: 7.
- [6] Li M. On the female consciousness reflected in the female image in the Decameron [J]. Journal of Yulin University, 2012:73-76.
- [7] Ma LF,Wang LX. An analysis of the dual nature of the female consciousness of the female image in The Decameron [J]. Campus English (late half), 2017.
- [8] Ma XL. On the Decameron, the female view in the —— starts with the analysis of the narrative structure [J]. Journal of Dongguan Institute of Technology, 2018:29-35.

# Xunyou and Shanggu: Buju Writing in Tang and Song Poetry

Xiaoxu Liu

Yili Normal University, Yili 835100, China.

---

**Abstract:** Buju is a common theme type in Tang and Song poetry, and the depiction of Buju in the early Tang poetry inherits the tradition of Buju in the Han, Wei, and Six Dynasties, with “seeking seclusion” as its main feature. Du Fu’s divination writing runs through most of his life, greatly enriching the divination writing of medieval poetry and songs. The surrounding environment and neighbors of the residence, the imagination of the ideal residence, the deep affection for the residence, and the transcendence of the traditional writing of the previous abode are all presented in various colors in Du Fu’s works, which also influenced the related writing of Song poetry.

**Keywords:** Tang Poetry; Song Poetry; Buju Writing; Du Fu; Su Shi

---

## Introduction

Clothing, food, housing, and transportation are the material basis of people’s existence in every era, and Chinese literature is rich in presentations of them, so it is of great significance to sort out and examine the relevant poems and texts for us to understand the state of life and the spiritual world of the ancients. Among these poems, the Buju writings involve the detailed process of creating a dwelling place for the ancients and the inner state of the characters in this process, showing the concrete daily life of the ancients for the future generations. More importantly, since the Tang and Song dynasties, the writing of Buju in classical Chinese poetry has not only been limited to recording the simple daily life event of building a house, but has also been more related to the ancient people’s imagination of the ideal space of existence and the choice between using the house and traveling and hiding. The helplessness and bitterness of the scholar’s journey and his transcendence of the limited space and time are presented through the theme of divination. A detailed examination of classical Chinese poems on divining is of great significance to our understanding of the changes in the living environment of scholars from the Middle Ages to the Near Ages and the mentality of the scholars based on this change. At the same time, after the Song Dynasty, the frequent movement of officials and the gradual formation of civil society, as well as the hardship of the scholar’s displacement since the South China Sea crossing, all of these factors either implicitly or explicitly affected the Song dynasty’s Buju writing, which showed a distinctly different appearance from that of similar writing in the previous period. Therefore, placing the poetic subject of Buju under the perspective of the Tang and Song dynasties is an effective way to reveal its significance in the history of poetry.

## 1. Pre-Qin Divination Writing

Divination is a common theme in classical Chinese poetry, which originated in the pre-Qin period. The poem “Shijing-Xiaoya-Sigan” records the event of “King Xuan’s examination of the room” in a realistic style, showing in detail the complete process of “building a room”, “building a wall”, “building a hall” and “building a room”, and concludes with a prayer for the reproduction of descendants. The complete process of “building a room,” “building a wall,” “building a hall,” and “building a room” is presented in detail, ending with a prayer for the multiplication of descendants. Unlike the prayer for King Xuan’s koan, in the poem “Shijing-Wei Feng-Kaopan”, “koopan”, which is related to divining, points to the sage’s retreat and seclusion. As the ultimate choice of the sage, the joy of living in streams and valleys, as opposed to serving in the imperial court, carries a strong implication of the value of choosing to seclude oneself in a secluded place. The Sigan and the Kaopan represent two types of ancient Chinese divinatory writing: the former uses realistic writing to record the detailed process of divining, and the beautiful symbolism of the prayers reflects the secularization of divining; the latter sets the place of divining as the valley where the sage lives in seclusion, and instead of presenting the details of divining itself, it emphasizes the joy that the space where he lives brings to the sage (the hermit). It is worth noting that the interpretation of the two lines in the poem “Kaopan” (考槃), which reads, Zheng Yun: “I slept alone in a stream, and I spoke alone when I realized it, and I swore to myself that I would not forget the evil of the king, and that I aspired to be in a poor place, and so I was.”, carries a clear sense of resentment and stinginess, whereas “Justice in Mao Poetry” (毛诗正义) quotes

Wang Su as saying, “The hermit lived in a mountain valley, and the space in which he lived was not easy. Wang Su Yun quoted: “poor in the mountain streams, but can become its happiness, to the adult broad-minded. Therefore, although in the mountain stream, alone sleep and realize, alone said the way of the late king, long since the oath do not dare to forget. The “beautiful gentleman’s virtue and faith”, thinks that the object of “never deceive” is the way of the late king. Unlike Zheng Xuan’s understanding that the poem is intended to be a “thorn in the side”, Wang Su’s statement is more profound, and it involves the thinking of traditional scholars about the relationship between service and privacy. The meaning of Wang Su’s statement is much broader, involving the traditional scholar’s thinking about the relationship between the public and the private, and the gentleman who “upholds virtue and believes in the Way” is obviously more independent and transcendent, downplaying the attachment to the king and the court in Zheng Xuan’s interpretation of the “complaint of thorns,” an interpretation that, on the one hand, can be said to diminish the critical significance of the reality of “Kaopan. On the other hand, it can also be regarded as a reflection of the independence of scholarly thought in the Wei and Jin dynasties. However, Kong Yingda’s “Justice of Mao Poetry” generally adopts a middle-of-the-road attitude, and his adoption of Wang Su’s theory is also intended to disprove Mao’s biography, so that in the reception of readers after the Tang Dynasty, Zheng and Wang’s two theories often went hand in hand and were not invalidated. Moreover, in terms of the poem as a whole, the synthesis of the two sayings seems to better reflect the implicit tension that exists within the text of the Kaufan, as Yao Ji-heng’s “General Commentary on the Poetry Scriptures” in the Qing Dynasty explains: “This is the poem of a poet who praises a sage for living in seclusion and not seeking worldly use”, which is clearly a synthesis of the two sayings of Zheng and Wang. As the goblet of divinatory writing, the poems of “Skan” and “Kao Pan” have the significance of guiding the way forerunners in the whole tradition of divinatory writing in ancient China, and later divinatory writing can basically be regarded as the extension and enrichment of the poetic expressions of these two types of poems.

Chu Rhetoric - Buju is the first work in the history of poetry with the title of “Buju”, which is titled by Qu Yuan, and is generally regarded as a pseudo-writing by the Han people under the name of Qu Yuan. Although it is entitled “Buju”, it is actually a metaphor for the author’s “end of choice”, which expresses the will of choosing the good and insisting on independence in the presentation of different choices in life, and the desire to achieve “the end of choice”. In the presentation of different choices in life, the author expresses his will to choose the good and to be independent and not to be moved, and he wants to achieve the purpose of “alerting the world”, which can be regarded as an extension of the “seeking up and down” in Li Sao. In fact, this poem has little to do with the original intention of choosing a place of residence, which is “I would rather hoe the grass and thatch to cultivate it? Will I travel to the great man to become famous?” “Would I rather be like a horse of a thousand miles? Will you be like a mallard in the water, going up and down with the waves, stealing my body to be whole?” These verses, with their obvious tendency, can be said to be a clarification of the hidden meaning of the poem “Kau Ngan”, and the words “to put out thatched hay” and “to cultivate by force”, which originated from “Buju”, have become extremely common in the writing of Buju in the later generations.

## 2. Hanwei Buju Writing

In the two Han Dynasty, the writing of divination was further enriched, especially in the middle and late Eastern Han Dynasty, with the rise of lyrical fugue, the words related to divination began to appear frequently in the writings of the scribes. Zhang Heng “return to the field Fu” is a work of career disillusionment, which “so in the middle of spring, the month, the time and the gas is clear, the marshy land is lush, the grass nourishes and grows. Wang Ju drum wings, oriole wailing. The oriole oriole wailed. The necks crossed and flew down, and Guan Guan calling. In non, to entertain the feelings ..... sense of the old man’s legacy of commandments, will return to driving in the Penglou. I’m going to play the five strings of the finger, singing the book of Zhou Kong. Wave of ink to excite the algae, Chen three emperor’s track model. If you indulge in the heart outside the world, and know the honor and disgrace of the same! A paragraph is to return to the imagination of life, which for the spring “Pengluo” around the beautiful natural environment description and “Pengluo” indoor life of the presentation of the East Han scholars on the ideal living space imagination, secluded Pengluo engaged in writing, and promote Confucianism track model can make the author forget about honor and disgrace, and to write and promote Confucianism track model. It allows the author to forget about honor and disgrace and reach the realm of freedom. At the same time, this residence was set up as a space opposite to that of a traveler’s cap-

ital, bringing solace to the disillusioned authors of the eunuchs.

Noteworthy in the late Eastern Han Dynasty is Zhong Changtong on the pioneering writing of divining, “Later Han Book - Zhong Changtong biography” records: “(Zhong Changtong) often thought that all touring the emperor, want to establish a name ear, but the name does not always exist, life is easy to extinguish, YuYuYu lay back and can be self-indulgent, wanting to live in a clear and open to music, the argument that: ‘so that live in a wide range of land and houses, back of the mountains, near the stream, ditch and pool around the turn, bamboo and trees around the cloth, the field garden built before the orchard tree after. The theory said: ‘to live with good land and wide house, back of the mountain, facing the stream, ditch pools around the turn, bamboo and trees around the cloth, the field nursery before building, after the orchard tree. Boats and cars are enough to replace the walking hard, so that the order is enough to rest the service of the four bodies. The family has both precious meals, and the wife and offspring do not have to suffer the labor of the body. When good friends gathered, they would entertain them with wine and food; on auspicious days, they would serve them with lamb and dolphin. They would hesitate in the garden, play in the forest, wash the clear water, chase the cool wind, fish for carp, and cruise the high winds. They satirize under the summer dances and sing in the high halls. I was also in a peaceful state of mind in my bedroom, thinking about the mystery of the old man; I breathed in the essence and sought the imitation of the supreme man. With a number of sons of the great, discussing the Tao and preaching books, they looked up and down on the two rituals and intricate characters. They played the elegant exercises of the southern wind, and sent out the marvelous songs of the Qing merchants. They are not to be blamed at the time, but to be kept alive forever. They are not responsible for what they do at that time, and their lives will be preserved forever. If this is the case, then you can be in the sky and out of the universe. Wouldn’t you envy a man who enters the door of the emperor?’” . On the one hand, Zhong Changtong recognized the finiteness of life (body), and on the other hand, he was skeptical about the eternal existence of “name”, and thus denied the lifestyle of “establishing a body and making a name for oneself”, “swimming in the emperor’s gate”, and “being a good man and a good woman”. This point echoes the above discussion on the Kao Pan, and Zhong Changtong’s discussion can be regarded as an extension of the Kao Pan poem at the end of the Eastern Han Dynasty. On the one hand, he inherited a passage from Zhang Heng’s “Returning to the Field”, such as “fishing for swimming carp, cruising high in the sky” and “flying upward and fishing downward in a long stream”, “discussing the Way and speaking of books” and “singing the words of Zhou and Confucius” and “singing the words of Zhou and Confucius”. There is an obvious similarity between “singing about the books of Zhou and Confucius”, “playing the elegant exercises of the southern wind and the marvelous tunes of the Qing and Shang Dynasties”, and “playing the marvelous fingers of the five strings”. On the other hand, Zhong Changtong’s writing is obviously more detailed, “Qingkuang” is considered to be the ideal state of divining, and also a way to obtain happiness and fulfill one’s aspiration . The size of the dwelling (a good field and a wide house), the location (backed by the mountain and facing the stream), the surrounding environment, the arrangement between each part (ditch and pond, bamboo and wood, garden in front of the building, orchard and trees), the means of traveling (boat and car), the servants of the envoys, the friends and friends, and the festivals, etc., all the various aspects of the material life and the spiritual life were presented accordingly, and there was a clear and specific reference to the clearness of the divining abode. All of this is opposed to “entering the door of the emperor”, which is the way to absolute freedom (the sky, out of the universe), and has its own independent significance.

Later in the Eastern Han Dynasty, the winds of seclusion flourished, as the “Book of the Later Han Dynasty - Yimin Biography” said: “Retreat of the time of righteousness is great. Since this descent, the flow of the wind is very complicated, the track of the long way is not the same, and the number of senses to the number of bandit one. Or seclusion to seek its will, or avoidance in order to complete its way, or quiet self in order to calm its restlessness, or to go to danger in order to seek its peace, or dirt to move its concept, or blemishes in order to stimulate its clear. But look at its willingness to field drains, emaciation of the river and sea, not necessarily pro fish and birds to enjoy the forest and grass, but also the cloud of sexuality to only.” The reasons for choosing to live in seclusion are different, or dirt and blemishes, or to go to danger and quiet themselves, the purpose of living in seclusion is also different, or to seek the will of the whole way, or to calm down the restlessness to figure out the peace, Zhong Changtong’s mark of the dividing clear and open can also be regarded as the embodiment of the desire to seek the will of the whole way, but more than the emaciation of hermits on the river and the sea, the former emphasizes the side of the “joy of the will”.

## References

- [1] Thirteen Classic Commentaries, Shanghai Ancient Books Publishing House, 1997, pp. 436-438.
- [2] Thirteen Classic Commentaries, Shanghai Ancient Books Publishing House, 1997, p. 321.
- [3] Yao JH, punctuated by Shao Jie, A General Introduction to the Poetry Scriptures, Beijing: Language Publishing House, December 2020, p. 75.
- [4] Zhu X, Jiang LF. Chu Rhetoric Collected Notes, Shanghai Ancient Books Publishing House, Anhui Education Publishing House, p. 111.
- [5] Xiao T. edited by Li Shan: Selected Writings, Shanghai: Shanghai Ancient Books Publishing House, August 1986, pp. 692-693.
- [6] Fan Y, Li X, et al. The Book of the Later Han Dynasty, Beijing: Zhonghua Shuju, May 1965, Book VI, Vol. 49, p. 1644.

# The Metaphysical Shift and the Financialization of the Surviving World

Ting Wang

School of Marxism, Anhui University of Finance and Economics, Hefei 233000, China.

---

**Abstract:** Globalization, informatization and financialization together constitute the most basic characteristics of the contemporary human living world, and the turn of metaphysics has just become the ideological expression of the spirit of The Times. To find the core of the program, must be the survival of the world human practice behavior pattern with the expression and the concept of ideological movement of ontology, through the deep nature of metaphysical fit dialysis and financing, constantly “open” is “cover” era, through the support of modernity development in different stages of reflection and the existence of the world endogenous correlation two-way questioning can find its internal axis logic.

**Keywords:** Metaphysics; Financialization; Transformation

---

## Introduction

How does philosophy observe the reality? Why is reality the material for philosophical reflection? Every philosopher has a different understanding. Hegel described his philosophy as “the owl of Mina”, while Marx responded with “the rooster of the dawn”. Heidegger said: “Philosophy activities have always been such a knowledge: this knowledge can not be appropriate, but put The Times under its own criterion.” This just responds to Marx’s philosophy. Whether lagging behind or forward-looking, it is nothing more than to convey such a basic idea: philosophy’s attention to The Times is not abstract and intuitive, it is a rational attention and pay attention to the inevitability of reality. Globalization, informatization and financialization together constitute the most basic characteristics of the contemporary human living world, and the metaphysical turn has just become the ideological expression of the spirit of The Times. To find the core of the program, must be the financial survival world human practice behavior pattern with the thoughtful expression and the concept of the movement of ontology, through the deep nature of metaphysical and metaphysical fit dialysis financial, constantly “open” is “cover” era, through the support of modernity development metaphysics in different stages of reflection and the financial existence of the world endogenous correlation two-way questioning can find its internal axis logic.

## 1. Substive industrial capital and subjective metaphysics

Since Descartes, philosophers are no longer indulge in the source of the world, metaphysics from platonic “present metaphysics” flip for “subject metaphysics”, philosophy completely bid farewell to the natural method reading and writing schema, reflection on the individual value of human beings completed from the natural law of human living state transition to the rational control of completely free leap. The establishment of subjectivity metaphysics makes the “rational” power of subjectivity penetrate into all fields. Khon thinks: “subjectivity is consciousness,... is the attribute or behavior of individual human beings, human nationality is aware of various manifestations (appearance) and phenomena, and to show itself to us... it is the general consciousness of all anything, field or manifestations.” This implies such a trend: the structure of subjective factors such as consciousness, desire, and the spirit makes the human living world enter a new stage, and at the same time causes insurmountable binary opposition. Professor zhang xiong from the perspective of modern development of subjectivity philosophy and modern capital generation endogenous correlation profoundly revealed: subjectivity philosophy is the core of the modernity of speculative logic, and the subjective capital is an important foundation of modern social survival ontology, subjectivity philosophy only through the interpretation of subjectivity capital, to touch the real historical space, the philosophy of logic center and capital logic center have relationship with each other. This connection exists in the objectified world in the era of industrial capital of Marx: “In commodities, especially in commodities as capital products, there has been the materialization of social production regulations and the subjectivity of the material basis of production as the characteristics of the whole capitalist mode of production.” To the corresponding is the middle of the 19th



century, the western capitalist society in a major historical transition, the mode of production by factory handicraft industry to machine big industrial transition, the advancement of the industrial civilization in made a new state of the world at the same time, the human way of survival and values thoroughly overturned, materialization, industrialization, unidirectional, grand narrative become the distinguishing feature of modernity, accompanied by the capital of the human spirit, the polarization of rich and poor, the destruction of the ecological environment, and many other consequences, modernity into the stage of double back.

## **2. Volitional metaphysics: an early hearing of the financialized world**

At the beginning of the 20th century, the capitalist system of the financial transformation, the second international important theorist he pavilion in the book “financial capital” to financial capital as the dominant form of capitalist new development of economic research, he believes that an important feature of modern capitalism is “ more and more close relationship between bank capital and industrial capital..... Because of this relationship, capital takes its own highest and most abstract form of expression, namely the form of financial capital.”As a new form of capital, financial capital is formed by the integration of two different forms of bank capital and industrial capital in the early stage, and this” integration “becomes the” fetus “ in the new stage of capitalism. Lenin, who included politicians, philosophers and economists, regarded this form as a “dialectical whole” and rose to the ideological level, defined by “imperialism”. However, it is the philosopher who first perceived this historical transition, so philosophy is the “rooster” beyond time. Through the reversal of “rational metaphysics” represented by Nietzsche, the “socialist metaphysics” measured the financialization in the form of “thinking” in the form of “thinking” in the embryonic period. Just as Nietzsche said, only the future people can understand his philosophy.

First, turn the rational metaphysics into the metaphysics of the will to power through the reversal of the relationship between mind and body. Nietzsche holds that the “man”, as the subject, is will and desire rather than reason. “ Not only our reason, but also our conscience, are subordinate to our most powerful desires, and to this autocratic monarch in our hearts.”Therefore,” life is the will to power “, its essence lies in the infinite promotion of oneself and dominate the others. In the context of the development of modernity, the socialist philosophy embodies on the surface that human beings try to break away from the cage of modernity under the control of capital investment, and can also be reduced to the escape and alienation of virtual capital to industrial capital in the context of financialization. First, the power will reflect the beginning of origin, independent initiative and transcendence can and financial capital liquidity and “hunting”, capital in the form of monetary and financial holding means the strongest liquidity, in different financial business, financial instruments, financial institutions and around the world and different countries free flow and conversion, realize the maximization effect of surplus value segmentation. Corresponding to the will to power as the fundamental standard for revaluing everything, financial capital has acquired the hegemony like “Zeus” at a high speed, and all values should be measured and controlled by financial capital, which is manifested as a unified power in the social life process of “ King’s Landing.”Including in the early stage of the formation of the financial capital, the industrial capital that breeds it should also be swallowed up by the financial capital like a” solar eclipse “. As Nietzsche philosophy “superman” trying to break the status of god in Christianity and Socrates since the traditional rationalism absolute rational concept, financial capital by destroying as a secular world Christian industrial capital after become “the last man”, become a new “god”, this just confirms the “financial” as the final liquidation of “ultimate” meaning. Secondly, “Dionysian spirit” and “god spirit” are abstract expression of the spiritual situation of people in the financial living world. What “Dionysian spirit” pursues is the impulse of life instinct, the individual life is fleeting, and the affirmation of life must transcend the individual horizon. Through negation of individuality, the will of the principle of individuality, so as to give people “the pleasure of individual destruction”. In the financialization survival world, the human spirit is manipulated by the desire of human nature, the expansion of the will determines the expansion degree of capital, wealth from the purpose to admit means, people no longer care about the flow of industrial capital input and output, just remember a code can gain wealth, constantly denied, fleeting “value” become the expression of self, beating Numbers and symbols constitute the momentum of life, and leave the fixed capital has become material ruins and forgotten.”The spirit of the sun god” is reflected in the attitude of high static observation, an attitude of watching the play, but also an attitude of rational thinking. The gods values harmony, restriction, and calmness with philosophy. In the static observation to obtain the aesthetic or artistic ecstasy, rather than in the external expression of life in the restlessness into the realm of transcendence. In the financialized living world, human desire is notSec-

ond, the will-socialist philosophy is based on “man is an unformed animal”, believing that the meaning of the world is given by the subject, that the meaning of the world or things to the subject itself is the meaning of the world, and that the standard of truth is also the standard of man. In the process of “unfinalized”, people constantly deny themselves, overcome themselves and surpass themselves, which is the ontological interpretation of financial capital constantly challenging its own limits and constantly surpassing itself. Marx in the “Das Kapital” fully demonstrates the capital form of the corresponding power relations, monetary capital as has yet to finalize the design, has the strongest sex and the biggest development potential, once the monetary capital into industrial capital, capital power is materialized and realistic, the materialized end in the form of “commodity”, commodity capital power is for the price in the market, through the market exchange, once again start a new round of power transformation. And a significant feature of financial capital is “not finalize the design”, to overcome the industrial capital materialized sex reduction, with the aid of information technology, through securitization, symbolic in the form of the industrial capital to financial capital “butterfly”, “butterfly” financial capital in the process of “hunting” no longer clinging to convert industrial capital or choose fixed on the industrial capital, but through the industrial capital for the abstract, the value for abstract value to maximize the surplus value of segmentation. Due to the openness and uncertainty of market value, it is entirely possible for the capital of the whole society to choose a value entity to speculate at the same time. Financial capital realizes the purpose of dividing the surplus value of the whole society through the abstraction of this value entity, and then pulls out again and continues to speculate in the way of “hunting”. Therefore, financial capital is always in the process of “unstereotyped” evolution and expansion, constantly challenging and breaking the limit of the surplus value maximization.

Third, Nietzsche is committed to ending the rational era in which mankind constantly created idols, constantly set up ideals, and constantly pursued progress, which reached its peak in Hegel’s “absolute spirit”. While Nietzsche called his philosophy platonism reversed, the perceptual world is real, the idea of the world is unreal: “ ‘real world’ —— a no longer have any use, no longer have any binding idea, —— a useless, redundant idea, thus is a refuted idea: let us abolish it!” Nietzsche tried to deconstruct the cage of reason, with the emotions of the original existence state of people, eliminate the frame of capital, and disintegrate the universal eternal capital that Hegel proved for the isomorphism of capitalist wealth with speculative philosophy. However, “will to power” has become the new “god” of human beings, and the “genealogy” research method created by Nietzsche has created a new “historical” dogma, which has proved the “absolute” concept achieved by Hegel through “historical” spiritual reflection at a deeper abstract level. Nietzsche do thinking depth reflects the financial capital in a more abstract level deduce the infinite expansion of capital logic, financial capital extraction out of industrial capital, “factory” although no longer become workers free place, but “work” and “work” line by financial capital, ubiquitous financial network has locked the people’s life, “credit system” with the help of network, information makes the people in life directly with capital, capital, “one way” from the body to the depths of the spirit, modernity confusion in a more hidden way embedded in people’s spiritual world.

### **3. Heidegger’s existence philosophy: the post-golden melting era**

After the second half of the 20th century, New features have emerged in financial capital, Through the two-way integration of financial capital and industrial capital, and of financial capital and financial capital itself, Formed a highly integrated capital form in the financial field, Integrated capital obtains stronger liquidity and flexible initiative in the form of unified financial assets, From individuals to large monopolies that have the power to acquire financial capital in the form of holding financial assets, At the same time, while being controlled by it, The world economic system dominated by financial capital has three main characteristics: first, the financial market has become the most important market in the human economic system; Second, interest rate, exchange rate and asset price become the three key price signals; Third, the code of conduct of enterprises changed from selling goods to the pursuit of “stock market value”. After the 1970s, The collapse of the Bretton Woods system ushered humanity into the era of “anchorless money”, Western economics supported by the old theoretical system also lost the last piece of life-saving sail after the collapse of “gold” in the era of industrial capital, In the field of philosophy, All kinds of postmodernist philosophies characterized by deconstructing “subjectivity” and “metaphysics” are surging in droves, The concepts of “division”, “nomad” and “tuber” reflect the philosopher’s strong resistance to “subjectivity”; “Symbolic economics” and “libido economics” seem to provide the best ontological proof for capital finance: “ Theory is floating in the void, There is no safe harbor available for berthing. Everything is ‘naked’,

visible, explicit, transparent, and always in motion. In the process of accelerating the proliferation of symbols and forms, the implosion and inertia are constantly increasing, showing that the growth goes beyond the limit, and finally makes itself collapse in the inertia." Postmodernism, with its characteristic tension, shows the cultivation of happiness, the hatred of internal essence, the praise of strength and relations, and the scolding of power. But is financialization really bringing humanity into post-modern times? Does the metaphysical system that justified modernity really fall apart? Has the financialized survival of the world removed all obstacles to the "complete freedom" of mankind? The answer is no. Heidegger, the most outstanding philosopher in the 20th century, used "existence theory and metaphysics" to deeply reveal that the financialized living world is the most abstract stage of the development of modernity. At the beginning of the Introduction to Metaphysics, Heidegger asks, "Why on earth is he there but not there? That's the problem. Clearly this is the first priority of all issues." Hai's inquiry of the existence behind the action of the existence is not an ordinary philosophical speculation game, but the change of financialization after the mid-20th century forced philosophy to "open the channels and vision of scale and taste "from the perspective of" thinking ", which is mainly reflected in three points:

First, if Nietzsche's socialist philosophy is behind the financial capital highly liquidity to dominate its human spirit password, so Heidegger early through the existence behind the existence of the question of Nietzsche philosophy and step forward, namely the spirit of the password behind the "existence", it can fit for the financial survival world to drive the human spirit constantly challenge ultimate source in the driving ontology. In Heidegger's view, this problem as two mirror control can be infinite extension, "existence" at some point into "existence", "the" existence "immediately become a" dead "and "existence" always in change, then dominate the "existence" the "existence"? According to Heidegger, this is an unresolved proposition that can be asked indefinitely like two mirrors, and it is the deep reason for the contradiction of "metaphysics". Heidegger through further analysis that the root of the dilemma is the original metaphysics a fundamental defect is no people as a special "being" and other "existence", platonism in the form of "present" smooth the people and other "being", and "subject metaphysics" along the introverted closed channel development to Hegel "absolute spirit", spirit itself and its opposite are set by spirit, namely "subjectivity" itself set itself, this is very ridiculous..... Wall Street financial system has become a kind of mental intention of space, financial become exercise thinking "will game", all kinds of financial derivatives are completely set by the subjective will, the materialized world and human spirit by financial, organized by financial instruments in the process of globalization, human subjectivism at the peak at the same time, itself was measured by financial instruments in the same, and set itself there. Heidegger to philosopher unique sensitivity, trying to pass the "subjectivity" rejection and flip the human in the financialized survival situation of confusion and struggle, the development of financial tools for the segmentation of surplus value "like the empty subject to confirm its identity and the power of the object, they have to keep trying to — especially in the process of the expansion of civil society." The resulting deviation between the content of the spiritual pursuit of infinite expansion and the limited form of life, the conflict between the limited form of instrumental rationality and the continuous pursuit of the maximization of surplus value, and the contradiction between the limitation of space and the infinite extension of the financialization to the future time is insurmountable. In order to solve this confusion, Heidegger believes that only people can be called "here", "This is the grasp, this is the survival of 'in-world- -existence' (In-der-Well-see). The basic provision of this existence is the premise that this can grasp something in general. The hyphen is written to point out that the structure is unified." Therefore, the way of human existence can only be "survival ", which is" shared "with the" other "and the world. In this "survival system" this is in (people) Second, through the reversal of Hegel's "rationality", Heidegger reveals the correct way for human beings to understand the living world, and provides a positive observation vision for the current human beings to face up to the leverage logic of infinite amplification of financial capital. Heidegger's "ontology" philosophy is recognized as the "ontology" philosophy. However, Heidegger is trying to correct the epistemology misunderstanding of modern metaphysics in the study of ontology, and to achieve the correct cognition of the "true state" of the world. One of the most important points is the reversal of Hegel's "rational" logic. There is a secret modern metaphysical axis logic — negative dialectics, it is created by Spinoza, Hume, Kant, Schopenhauer, Fischer constantly digging, eventually by Hegel with "rational reflection", the world becomes the logical world of rational reflection, the pure essential world is completed in the rational reflection of negative logic, real everything become "reflection" of "object" and constantly abandoned in the process of reflection, "perceptual thing is a else, is out; and for the permanent things, we must know through reflection." Thus, the real life in the logical channel into the cold gray kingdom. In Hegel's world, finite to infinity is the goal of

self-transcendence, and infinity constitutes the highest essence of finite. Although Nietzsche tried to deconstruct Hegel's "rationality", behind the "negative dialectic logic of God" was activated by the "will to power". This is mapping in the survival of the financial world, financial capital with high leverage tools, using the nature of human infinite profit, to the residents of various property ownership mortgage "credit fulcrum", in limited time move infinite future wealth to pay the present human expanding consumption desire, Marx pointed out in "Das Kapital" profoundly: "as under the credit system everything will double and twice, and become a pure fantasy monster." And Heidegger thinks, this to negative dialectics "the understanding of the nature of the world is illusory," existence "once by rational reflection" reverse "is incorporated into the concept, category, the deduction of the foundation is torn, by abstract, formal mutilation and ravaged," existence is not only still covered, also is not only still locked, but people are excluded in the scope of 'exist', in this way, people are not people." Heidegger tried to use the concept of "this to transcend the metaphysical" rational reflection "in a word, namely by" listening "and through the traditional tradition, what is the tradition, Heidegger is not clear, the author guess, heidegger's intention is not to bring human back to the original state, but the negative dialectics" reflection logic "make the spiritual pursuit of self transcendence goal from an infinite" divine "return to the limited" human nature ". Therefore, the various illusions of financial capital as the secular Christianity of the living world are clarified by the pursuit of the limited life value of human beings, not how to enlarge financial capital infinitely

Third, the "four-whole of the world" constructed by Heidegger in his later years reflects the human expectation for the return of the true state in the post-golden melting era. Heidegger's early philosophy was criticized as "humanism" position, with special "in" the survival system is actually a concentrated version of the "power metaphysics", Heidegger late realized, must put the grid down, could completely out of the shadow of "subject metaphysics". Therefore, "heaven", "earth", "gods" and "there is a dead man" (people) are the unified four whole, each party reflects the essence of the other three parties in its own way, and at the same time, each party has to map itself in its own way. The mission of "a dead" can only be to "dwelling" in a simple way, "protect the four whole, accept the sky, expect the gods, with a dead — this four protection is the simple essence of dwelling." We were surprised to find that this is deeply consistent with the former Greek interpretation of human existence. — The essence of human beings is a kind of manifestation, and human life is a unified work of art. Heidegger did not clearly show his intention in his works, which leaves us such a question, in the post-gold melting era, whether human beings still adhere to the modern way of life, so as not to return to the pre-modern life tradition. The contradiction of modernity is the price that human beings must pay for freedom? Or is it just an obstacle to the path of a new perfect freedom? Do humans have to choose between modern freedom and traditional life? I think, As a distinguished philosopher, Heidegger's idea is not a one-dimensional regression, Although human beings must now "live" in a financialized living world, But as long as humans understand the process of human behavior in the financialization of the world, Of human nature as a finite principle of acceptance of the world, Human life will no longer be manifested as the activity of a "seat frame" manipulator, therefore, In the living world of melting post-gold, Humans will have a new way of life, This is the hope that the modern world will be truly changed, In this view, Heidegger still shows an open mind to the modern world, He tried to eventually place modernity in human nature.

## References

- [1] Yu WJ. For the concept of "present metaphysics", Three Flips in the History of Metaphysics, Social Sciences of China 2009 (6).
- [2] Lawrence E Cajon: The perplexity of Modernity, the Commercial Press, 2008, p. 44.
- [3] Zhang X. The Consequences of Modernity: From The Philosophy of subjectivity to Subjects Capital, Philosophy Research 2006 (10).
- [4] Collected Works of Marx and Engels, Vol. 7, People's Publishing House, 2009, pp. 996- -pp. 997.
- [5] Hiffeting: Financial Capital, the Commercial Press, 1997, p. 1.
- [6] Kevin Anderson, Lenin, Hegel, and Western Marxism: A Critical Study, Nanjing University Press, 2012, p. 164.
- [7] Nietzsche: The Other Side of Good and Evil, Huaxia Press, 2000, p. 84.

# Utilizing Machine Learning Algorithms for Predictive Analysis of Student Performance: A Database-Integrated Approach

Yizhou Zhou, Zhijia Li

National University of Singapore, Singapore.

---

**Abstract:** This study embarks on an innovative project aimed at leveraging machine learning algorithms to analyze and predict students' academic performance. By extracting meaningful data from existing datasets and arranging it according to specific test sets, the project seeks to develop a robust framework that facilitates a more personalized learning experience. Utilizing Python functions for database connectivity and MySQL queries for data retrieval, the initiative efficiently structures and sorts data, paving the way for detailed comparative analyses to identify the most precise prediction methods. Subsequent efforts will focus on recommending suitable exercises to students based on predicted scores and study times, enhancing the accuracy and effectiveness of learning strategies.

**Keywords:** Artificial intelligence (AI); Machine learning (ML); Education; Personalized learning; Student learning; Predictive Analysis; Database Integration

---

## 1. Introduction

### 1.1 Background and Context

In the contemporary educational landscape, it is widely acknowledged that each individual is a unique entity characterized by distinct personality traits, learning philosophies, and adaptable to varied instructional methods. The conventional teaching approach, which tends to perceive all students as a homogeneous group, evidently falls short of maximizing each student's potential learning capacity. This traditional paradigm often entails the allocation of identical homework assignments to all students, a strategy that often fails to achieve the intended outcomes. The limitations stem from the potential mismatch in difficulty levels for diverse students, resulting in limited impact and possibly undermining the effectiveness of the educational process.

Moreover, the burgeoning development in the domains of neural networks and deep learning present promising avenues to cater to the pressing demand for personalized student training. As we stand on the cusp of a revolution in education facilitated by technological advancements, the prospect of offering personalized education tailored to each student's nuances seems well within reach in the foreseeable future.

### 1.2 Objective of the Study

The study aims to develop a machine-learning-based intelligent system for personalized learning. It focuses on using predictive algorithms to understand individual learning patterns, thereby guiding personalized educational pathways. This enables educators to identify struggling students more efficiently, relieving instructional burden and enhancing teaching strategies. Ultimately, the study seeks to establish a more adaptive educational framework, tailored to individual learning needs.

## 2. Literature Review

### 2.1 Previous Studies on Machine Learning in Education

Early educational AI focused on intelligent tutoring systems and basic machine learning algorithms (Kumar & Kim, circa 2014). Advances in data mining laid the foundation for in-depth analytics on student learning behavior (Neumann & Waight, 2019; Tiwari, 2023). Algorithms like C4.5 are now used for accurate sentiment analysis in educational settings (Pahuriray et al., 2022). This evolution led to the modern, multifaceted AI-driven educational tools that employ more sophisticated algorithms.

## 2.2 Importance of Predictive Analysis in Educational Strategies

Predictive analysis is key for shaping educational strategies, especially in mathematics and tertiary education settings (Salles et al., 2020; Gray, 2014). It uses data analysis for assessing traditional competencies and identifying at-risk students, thereby enhancing learning outcomes.

## 2.3 Design a personalized e-learning system based on IRT and ANN

Web-based education often lacks personalization and interactivity. A proposed intelligent system tailors tests and adapts to learners' needs, similar to human instructors (Xu & Wang, 2006). It uses Item Response Theory (IRT) for student evaluation and offers adaptive post-tests based on this ability.

## 3. Methodology

### 3.1 Dataset Description

In the burgeoning field of modern education, a deep comprehension and analysis of student learning patterns have emerged as pivotal subjects of discussion. This study seeks to cultivate a nuanced understanding by building a comprehensive database system. Utilizing AI technology, the system performs a deep analysis and prediction of student learning characteristics, thereby providing personalized learning guidance.

#### 3.1.1 Database structure

The database system comprises three main components aimed at tracking and analyzing student information, exercise topics, and performance metrics.

Database Component	Key Fields	Purpose
Student Information	id, name, gender, major	Facilitates identification and tracking of each student's basic information.
Exercises	exer_id, exer_category, exer_fullmark, etc.	Enables evaluation of exercise difficulty and popularity, assists in student performance analysis.
Time-Mark	tm_id, stu_id, exer_id, finish_time, mark	Tracks and analyzes students' learning progress, including completion time and scores on exercises.

#### 3.1.1 Student Feature Design Principle

During the construction of this AI-assisted educational system, various students exhibiting notably diverse learning characteristics were selected to demonstrate the system's capability to accurately identify and analyze multifaceted learning patterns. Each student representation encapsulates different learning intensities, abilities, and habits, aiming to encompass a plethora of possible learning situations and challenges. If data designed around diverse student characteristics can be precisely analyzed and predicted by machine learning algorithms, it would substantiate the efficacy of the algorithms in fostering personalized learning environments.

## 3.2 Tools and Techniques used

This study leverages a multi-faceted toolkit to foster personalized education through data analysis. Central components include:

SQL Databases: Serve as the backbone for storing, retrieving, and managing rich datasets, including student profiles and performance metrics.

Jupyter Notebooks: Enable real-time data analysis and visualization, crucial during data preprocessing and exploratory phases.

Python Programming: Chosen for its ease and extensive libraries like Pandas, NumPy, and Scikit-learn, Python facilitates the coding and analytical phases. It also integrates with graphical libraries like Seaborn and Matplotlib for effective visualization.

These tools collectively create a streamlined data management and analytical ecosystem, enhancing the study's efficacy in delivering personalized educational experiences.

### 3.2.1 Linear Prediction

Utilizing linear prediction, we performed regression analyses to forecast student performance. The established linear relationships between factors allow for targeted, personalized learning strategies.

### 3.2.2 Support Vector Machine (SVM)

SVM classifies students based on learning patterns and preferences. Feature scaling and the kernel trick enhance precision and resolve complex classification problems.

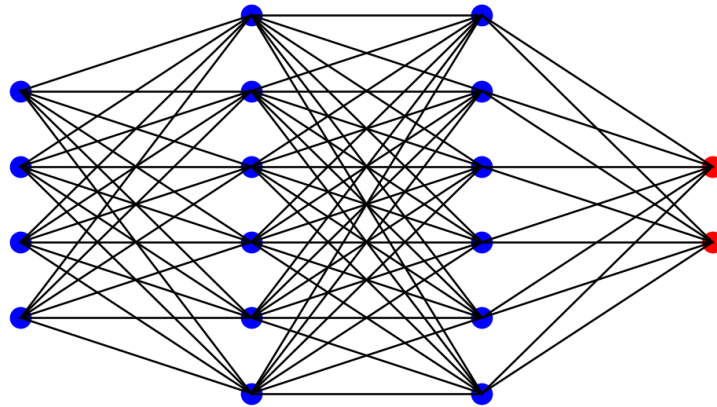
### 3.2.3 Random Forests (RF)

Random forests employ multiple decision trees for robust classification. Feature scaling and grid search with optimal parameters refine the model, providing detailed insights into student learning paths.

### 3.2.4 Index Analysis Prediction

Index Analysis Prediction captures complex, non-linear trends in student data. Variable weights and feature indices enable nuanced, question-specific predictions.

### 3.2.5 Artificial neural network (ANN)



We've incorporated Artificial Neural Networks (ANN) to enhance prediction accuracy in student analytics. Trained on datasets that include exercise indicators, test full scores, average grades, and question frequencies, the ANN model aims to predict student completion time and test scores. Post-training, this model serves as an analytical tool for gauging student learning states. It offers precise predictions on key metrics like completion time and test scores, contributing to more personalized and efficient educational strategies.

### 3.2.6 Implementation Strategy

The system adopts a phased approach, initially aggregating data in SQL databases as a foundation for analysis. Python scripts in Jupyter Notebooks handle data processing and kickstart predictive model development, integrating a range of machine learning and forecasting techniques for student analytics.

## 3.3 Data Parsing and Retrieval

### 3.3.1 Python Functions

1. Central Executor: Serves as the hub. Takes student ID to trigger various sub-functions, including database calls and data transformation. Outputs detailed student performance metrics and graphs. Segments and analyzes data with predictive methods.
2. Index Tuner: Customizes special indices based on student profiles, converting them into SQL commands for future retrieval.
3. Student Simulator: Simulates student performance using random functions, storing the data in SQL format. Utilizes both normal and random distributions for realism.
4. Bulk Predictor: Extends the single-student predictive function of the main notebook to multiple student IDs. Exports results as structured CSV files.



5. Neural Network Trainer: Handles machine learning through neural networks, employing a three-layer model for predictive analytics.

6. Result Visualizer: Imports and visualizes results from different methodologies using Seaborn and Matplotlib for comparative analysis.

These notebooks integrate seamlessly, forming a cohesive and efficient data analysis pipeline.

### 3.3.2 MySQL Queries

The MySQL query in this study employs a nested sub-query approach focused on filtering records based on `stu_id` and `exer_category`. These filtered records are further sorted by `exer_id`. The sub-query links the `time_mark` table with the `exercises` table, incorporating details like `exer_fullmark`, `exer_avgmark`, `exer_time`, and `exer_popularity`. These fields serve to track exercises, evaluate student performance, analyze time management, and gauge exercise popularity.

### 3.3.3 Analytical Goals

The query is designed with multiple facets of in-depth analysis in mind, encompassing performance metrics, time analysis, comparative analysis, and trend prediction. Fields like `mark`, `exer_fullmark`, and `exer_avgmark` facilitate detailed analysis of individual and collective performance. Additionally, `finish_time` and `avgttime` are key for studying time management skills. Average scores and time metrics also allow for the relative assessment of an individual student's performance. The comprehensive data set paves the way for applying machine learning algorithms for predictive analytics.

## 4. Implementation

### 4.1 Development and Features

The code underwent 11 iterations, evolving from basic data retrieval in version 1.0 to intricate analytics and features by version 4.1. Error handling, data visualization, and student-specific analytics were sequentially introduced. Version 6.1 and onwards included advanced scoring indices and a recommendation engine.

### 4.2 Code Maturation and Analytics

Versions 7.1 to 9.1 focused on code maintenance, bug fixes, and documentation. A tag-assignment mechanism was introduced in version 8.1. By version 9.1, the system gained enhanced analytical capabilities through integration with ChatGPT API.

### 4.3 Predictive Analytics

In version 10.1, linear regression was initially used for score prediction. Later versions broadened the range of predictive algorithms, culminating in a multifaceted visualization in version 11.3 for easy comparison of model efficacy.

Overall, the iterative process led to a streamlined, robust analytics system capable of intelligent insights and predictive modeling.

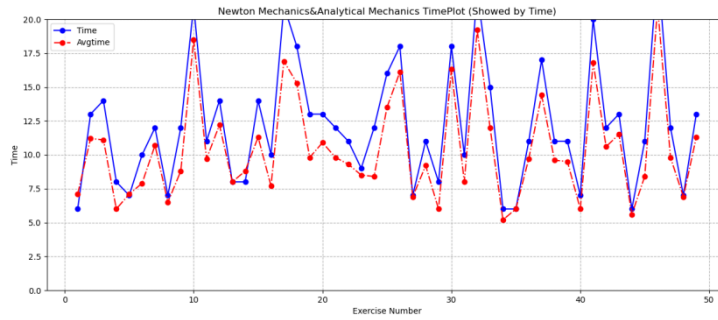
## 5. Results and Analysis

### 5.1 Case Study: Student ID 4 Analysis and Forecasting

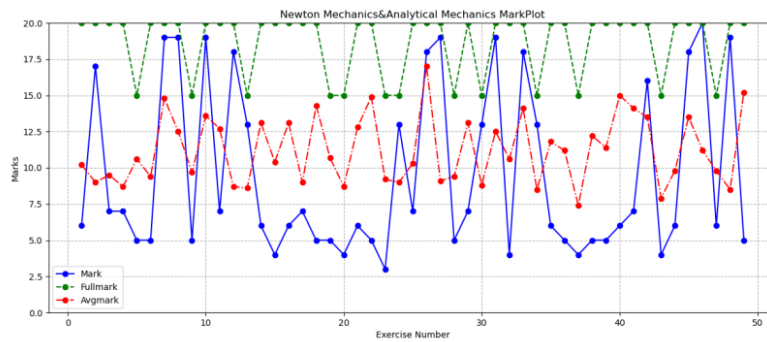
In the construction of the grade database for our analysis, specific characteristics were pre-defined for each student to simulate real-world variations. For Student ID 4, named Abel, his scoring attributes were intentionally designed as follows: On exercises with high popularity, his scores were set to be around 90%. Conversely, for less popular exercises, he was designed to score as low as 30%. These settings were implemented under the assumption that his overall average score would be 65%.

In the generated analytical report, the first section provides basic information about the student, including details such as student ID and gender.

In the report, the score analysis is presented first. A graph featuring a blue line displays Abel's scores across different exercises. The blue line illustrates significant volatility; some exercises are scored highly, while others are not.



Next, the analysis moves to the speed at which Abel completes exercises. In the corresponding graph, a blue line represents the time Abel takes for each exercise, and a red line indicates the average time across all students. Observations from the graph suggest that Abel's speed is marginally slower than average.



Key performance indices for Abel are as follows:

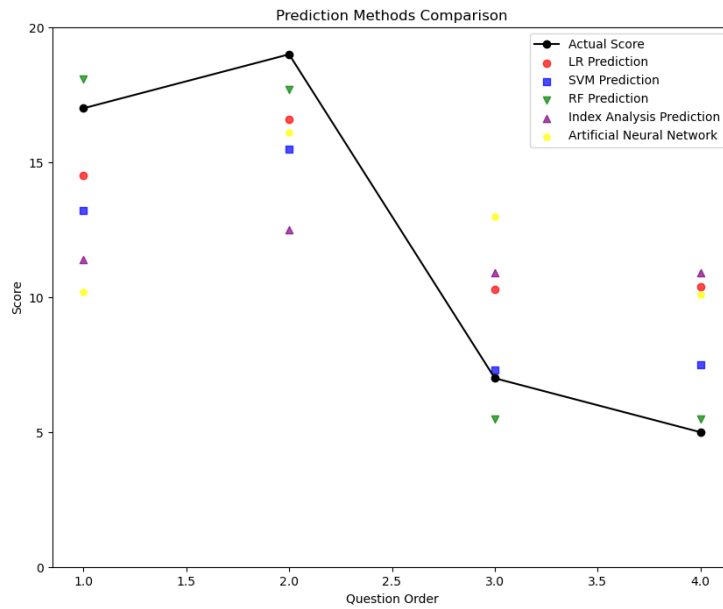
Index Category	Performance Indices for Abel
score_index	50.7
speed_index	49.2
strange_index	31.8
difficult_index	50.5
easy_index	50.9
popular_index	84.4

Abel's average score, converted to percentage, is 50.7, suggesting a weak grasp of Newton Mechanics&Analytical Mechanics. His capabilities are especially lacking in niche exercises while being better in commonly encountered easy exercises. The speed index of 49.2 indicates a slower solving pace.

In the predictive segment, questions 67, 44, 17, and 162 were selected for analysis. Five different forecasting techniques were used: Linear Regression (LR), Support Vector Machine (SVM), Random Forest (RF), Index Analysis, and Neural Network.

stu_id	exer_id	mark	LR Prediction	SVM Prediction	RF Prediction	Index Analysis Prediction	Netural Network
4	67	7	10.3	7.3	5.5	10.9	9.8
4	44	19	16.6	15.5	17.7	12.5	13.4
4	17	17	14.5	13.2	18.1	11.4	10.5
4	162	5	10.4	7.5	5.5	10.9	9.6

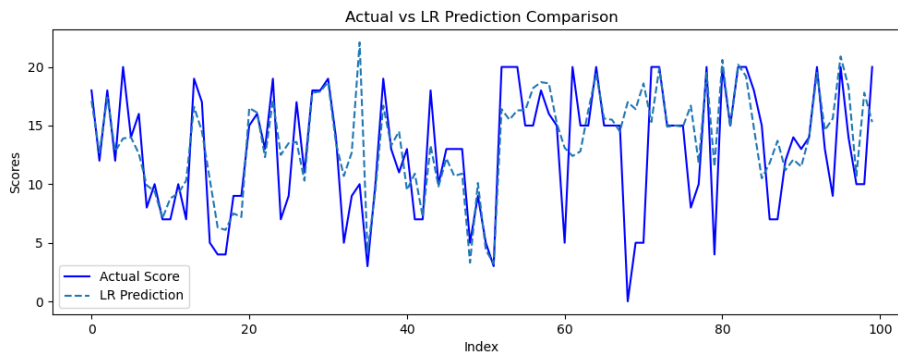
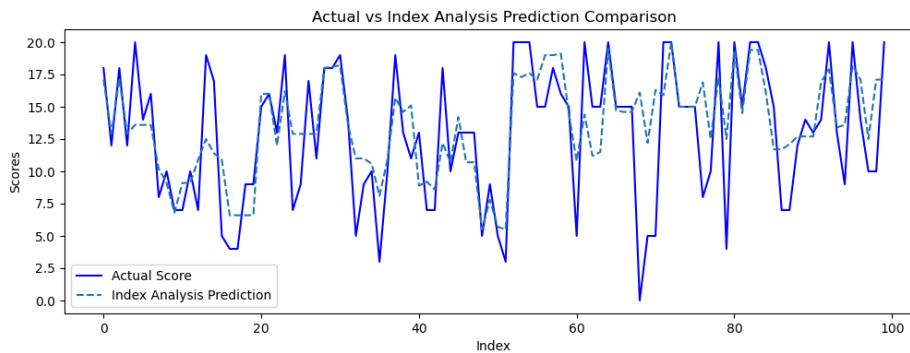
Following the predictions, a comparative visual graph was generated based on the results from the five forecasting methods.

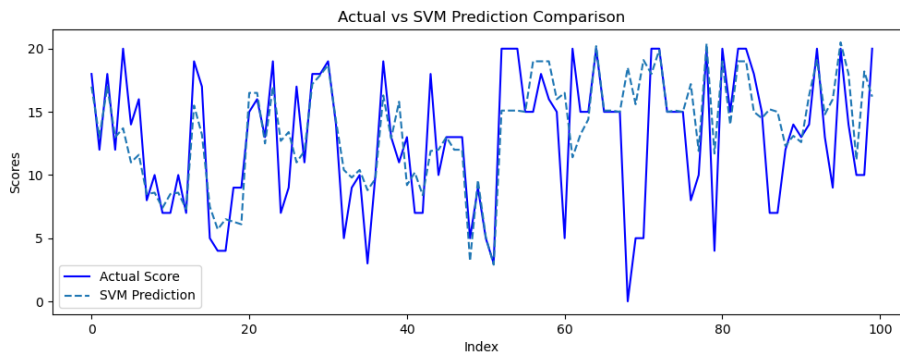
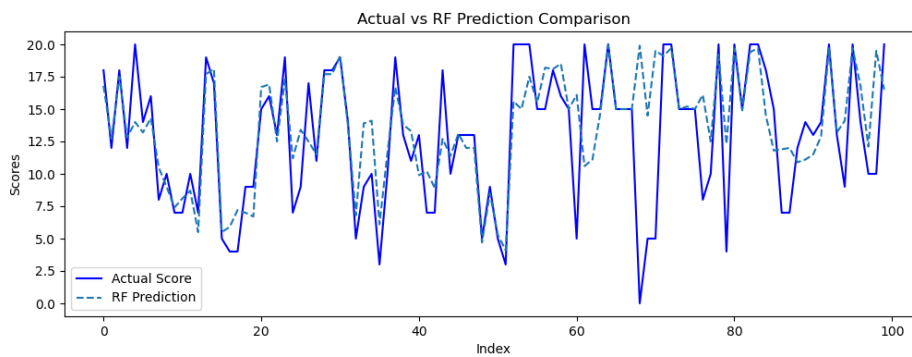
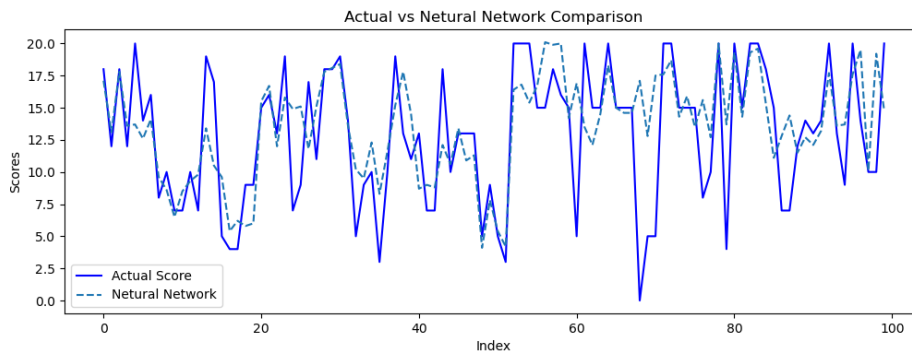


In summary, the analysis successfully pinpoints Abel’s academic characteristics. The forecasting algorithms accurately identify his learning traits and predict scores for the selected questions based on these traits. The Random Forest method demonstrated remarkable precision, with an average prediction error of only 1.1 points per question, validating the scientific and effective nature of the algorithms.

### 5.2 Accuracy Assessment: Random Sampling of 100 Exercises

To assess the system’s predictive accuracy, a random sample of 100 exercises was chosen. Various forecasting models were applied, including linear regression, SVR, and Random Forest Regression, Index Analysis Prediction and Artificial Neural Network. The outcomes were then compared with the real scores. The results demonstrated an impressive degree of accuracy, confirming that the system is robust enough for reliable educational analytics.

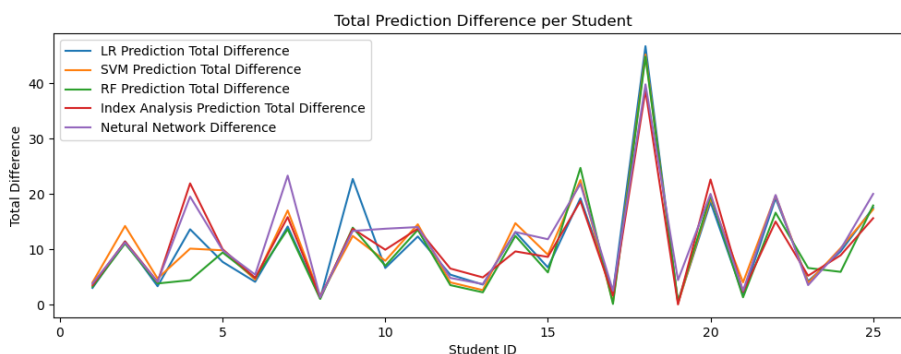




### 5.3 Comparative Analysis Across Students

The predictive models were further assessed by applying them to a diverse set of students. The results section, illustrated in the following chart, shows varying predictability among students. Some students' learning traits make them easier to forecast accurately, while others are more challenging to predict. In this assessment, the total predictive bias for four randomly selected exercises was calculated for each of four sample students. The results could include anomalous deviations, where a student may unexpectedly fail or succeed in an exercise, thereby skewing the aggregate predictive bias.

Overall, for the majority of students, the cumulative predictive bias across four exercises did not exceed a 10-point margin, indicating a high level of reliability in the predictive models.



## 6. Discussion

### 6.1 Analysis of Predictive Results

The predictive models exhibited varied performance, corroborating our earlier observations of the differential predictability of student performance. Specifically, the ANN (Artificial Neural Networks) model displayed suboptimal accuracy. This might be due to its tendency to overfit the data or the complex nature of educational analytics that makes it challenging for ANN to make precise predictions.

Comparatively, SVM (Support Vector Machines) and RF (Random Forest) models were more accurate than Linear Regression. The former two are capable of capturing more complex relationships in the data, thus outperforming the latter in this context. Index Analysis Prediction, although the simplest, provided quick and reasonably accurate forecasts, making it a viable choice for large-scale student score predictions.

### 6.2 Future Implications of this study

The predictive power of these models paves the way for personalized education. By forecasting scores for unattempted exercises, we can identify the likely low-scoring areas for each student. Educators can then design targeted training on these problem areas, enabling students to improve their weaknesses efficiently. This not only helps in individual academic growth but also offers a scalable solution for personalized learning on a broader scale.

## 7. Conclusion

### 7.1 Summary of Findings

The study developed a multi-faceted educational analytics system that went through various stages of refinement. While ANN (Artificial Neural Networks) proved to be the most complex and time-consuming, it did not deliver as effectively in terms of predictive accuracy. On the other hand, RF (Random Forest) emerged as the most accurate, albeit with higher computational demands. SVM (Support Vector Machines) and Index Analysis Prediction offered a balanced approach. Though slightly less precise, they excelled in speed, making them ideal for large-scale predictive tasks.

### 7.2 Conclusion

The project's multiple predictive models underscore the vast potential of predictive analytics in the educational sector. From ANN's complexity to RF's accuracy and the rapid capabilities of SVM and Index Analysis Prediction, our system offers a range of options suited for various educational needs and scales. This diversity in analytical tools not only paves the way for more personalized and effective learning but also extends the scope for wide-scale implementation across different educational settings. As a culmination of prior discussions and analyses, this research lays a solid foundation for future endeavors to refine and diversify predictive models, thereby enriching the overall quality of education. Future work should target the existing limitations and investigate the system's adaptability to various educational landscapes.

## References

- [1] Kumar, R., Kim, J. Special Issue on Intelligent Support for Learning in Groups. *Int J Artif Intell Educ* 24, 1–7 (2014).
- [2] Neumann, K., & Waight, N. (2019). Call for Papers: Science teaching, learning, and assessment with 21st century, cutting-edge digital ecologies. *Journal of Research in Science Teaching*. 56. 115-117.
- [3] Tiwari, R. (2023). The Integration of AI and Machine Learning in Education and its Potential to Personalize and Improve Student Learning Experiences. *International Journal of Scientific Research in Engineering and Management*. 7.
- [4] Pahuriray, Archolito V. et al. “Flexible Learning Experience Analyzer (FLExA): Sentiment Analysis of College Students through Machine Learning Algorithms with Comparative Analysis using WEKA.” *International Journal of Emerging Technology and Advanced Engineering* (2022): n. pag.
- [5] Salles, F., Dos Santos, R. & Keskaik, S. When didactics meet data science: process data analysis in large-scale mathematics assessment in France. *Large-scale Assess Educ* 8, 7 (2020).
- [6] Gray, G., McGuinness, C., Owende, P., & Carthy, A. (2014). A Review of Psychometric Data Analysis and Applications in Modelling of Academic Achievement in Tertiary Education. *Journal of Learning Analytics*, 1, 75-106.

# Translation of Culture-Loaded Words from the Perspective of Foreignization and Domestication

Shengjie Yi

Changchun University of Science and Technology, Changchun 130022, China.

---

**Abstract:** Due to a variety of historical contexts, regional environments, religious cultures, social practices, and other considerations, each nation has developed distinctive cultural traits. Every language carries a national traditional culture. In addition to really viewing how a nation behaves, it is more crucial to study that nation's language, particularly through vocabulary learning, in order to comprehend its traditional culture and connotations. Therefore, it is essential to understand how to interpret Chinese words that are culturally loaded for foreigners so that they can comprehend Chinese culture. It is hoped that this study will assist in translating traditional vocabulary.

**Keywords:** Foreignization; Domestication; Culture-Loaded; Translation

---

## Introduction

Nowadays, world political and economic relations develop with world economic integration and economic growth. At the same time, cultural exchanges between China and the West are becoming more and more frequent, and translation is the carrier of cultural exchanges, which plays an important role. With the development of history, due to the special existence environment, religious beliefs, social customs, value systems, and other factors, each nation has formed a cultural characteristic, so there is no shortage of culture-loaded words. Since culture-loaded words carry too much cultural information, it is extremely difficult to fully convey the meaning of culture-loaded words in the target language.

## Overview of Translation of Scenic Spot

Public signs refer to text and image information that is open to the public, notices, instructions, prompts, displays, warnings, and marks related to their life, production, life, ecology, and business (Dai, Lv, 2005). It is the same as public signs at scenic spots. When entering tourist areas, tourists need guidance, and public signs should be concise and instructive. When tourists arrive at exact scenic spots, they are faced with rich landscapes and beautiful scenery. It is necessary to introduce the details of scenic spots that can deepen tourists' acceptance. At this time, the introduction to the scenic spots should be sufficient. Faced with the above two different situations, the languages used are different (Yang, 2007).

In tourism translation, the first purpose of translation is to arouse tourists' interest, and then tourists want to understand the history and culture of the scenic spots. The strategies of domestication and foreignization deal with the cultural differences in the translation process. In specific practice, there is not only foreignization but also domestication. Under normal circumstances, using strategy of foreignization needs to be expressed in the language of domestication.

## Characteristics of Domestication and Foreignization

In 1813, Schleiermacher put forward that translation has two ways: the translator guides the reader to approach the original author, or the reader guides the translators to approach the reader. Based on this, Venuti (2004) put forward domestication and foreignization in *The Translator's Invisibility*. Foreignization means that it requires the translator to focus on the form and specification of the primitive, and if necessary, choose obscure words to translate the source languages, so as to provide the reader with a foreign-style work. Eugene Nida, a representative figure of domesticated translation, proposed in the "dynamic equivalence" theory that the translator should "use expressions that are closest to nature so that readers can find the most appropriate understanding in the target culture." (Sun, 2008).

Domestication requires the translator to approach the readers of the foreign language. The translator speaks in the same way as the original author and builds a bridge between the original author and the reader, the translation must become the native language. Domestication translation can help readers better understand the target text and enhance their appreciation of the translation.

The significance of foreignization is that the translator tries not to disturb the author and keeps the reader close to the author. That is,



take the source language as the destination. The purpose of applying the foreignization method is to reduce the differences in national culture to preserve and reflect the characteristics of foreign national languages and language styles and preserve the way of speaking that people who come from other countries for the translators and readers.

Translation requires translators to fully respect the words and sentences of the source work, which is different from the target language culture. In this regard, foreignization is undoubtedly the best choice in translation practice. At the same time, the translated text should also take into account the comprehension and reception of the target language recipients, and give consideration to the smoothness of the translated text. Since the choice between domestication and foreignization should always be considered in the process of translation, it is necessary for translators to make an accurate choice and find a balance between the author and the reader.

#### Applications of Domestication and Foreignization in the Translation of Culture-loaded Words

In translation, if the culture of the source language and the target language are strong and the forms of expression are different, how should we choose the translation strategy? In this part, the translation of cultural load words is introduced by the strategy of domestication and foreignization.

##### Applications of Domestication

Domestication divides the text content of the original language into the other languages and the culture system for transformation, so as to break through the localization between texts to the greatest extent and make the translated text easier to be understood and recognized by readers. The method of domestication translation is that translation should try its best to overcome the reading obstacles caused by cultural differences. In translation practice, literal translation can not solve the problem of translation of culture-loaded words, and free translation is needed at this time. When there is ambiguity in culture-loaded words in different cultures, domestication translation should be adopted.

##### Example 1 花港观鱼 Viewing Fish at the Flower Stream

Some people translate the scenic spot into Viewing Fish at Flower Harbor. But people in Hangzhou know there is no harbor in the West Lake. After looking at the information, you can learn that the west mountain of Hangzhou has a piedmont named Hua. It has a stream that is the source of the West Lake. So here named "Viewing Fish at the Flower Stream". Therefore, "Flower Harbor" is translated into "Flower Stream" by domestication translation.

When translating culture-loaded words, if there are proverbs corresponding to their meanings in the target language, they can be translated by domestication.

##### Example 2 曲院风荷 Breeze-ruffled Lotus at Quyuan Garden

Breeze-ruffled Lotus at Quyuan Garden is located on the west side of the West Lake. In the Southern Song Dynasty, a palace winery was built here, and lotus was planted on the lake. When there is a breeze in the summer, the smell of wine and flowers mixes, making it a great place to visit. The translator took the meaning of "breeze" from the original text so that tourists can notice the aroma of lotus in the pond when passing by the scenic spot. Although the smell of wine has disappeared, the lotus at the scenic spot is still the focus of viewing. This method of translation can make foreign tourists pay attention to the scenery of the lotus.

##### Example 3 九溪烟树 Nine Greeks Meandering Through a Misty Forest

In ancient times, people often used the word "nine" to express a large number. In fact, the streams in this mountainous area passed through the forest and surrounded the foothills, and many small streams merged together. "Yanshu" describes the appearance of water vapor on the water on a rainy day. The translator uses "misty forest" to express the mysterious appearance of the word "Yanshu".

## Applications of Foreignization

Foreignization translation is intended to present foreign cultural features. In order to explain the different zones' cultures to readers who are not that zone people, sometimes we can use literal translation to translate culture-loaded words.

##### Example 4 仙蝠迎宾是漓江第一景

The first scene of the Lijiang River is "Birds Welcoming the Guests".

It is translated into "Birds Welcoming the Guests". Because it consists of a pictographic cliff that is connected with the river. The cliff is a karst phenomenon caused by collapse. Bats symbolize vampires in western culture, and bats are also birds. Therefore, translating the "bats"

into “birds” is more acceptable to foreign tourists.

#### Example 5 Rocky Mountains 落基山脉

The Rocky Mountains are located in western North America. The British colonists first arrived in the area of Assiniboine, Canada, and learned that the local Indian tribe was called “Stone”. The mountain is as bare as a stone without vegetation, so it is called “Rocky Mountain” and translated into English as “rocky”, which later expanded to the whole mountain range across the north and south. The Chinese word “Luoji” is transliterated from English. Transliteration mainly translates culture-loaded words such as place names. Transliteration is characterized by “Post-translation words and English”. Transliteration means clearly and accurately, and it is also the most convenient.

#### Example 6 黄鹤楼 Yellow Crane Tower

It is more flexible to adopt the foreignization strategy for scenic spots with rich cultural connotations. In ancient China, many poets used poems to describe the artistic conception of the Yellow Crane Tower. It is very difficult to translate the scenic spots to highlight the artistic conception and the cultural characteristics of China. Li Bai, a poet of the Tang Dynasty, described the Yellow Crane Tower as a lone sail in the distance with no shadow in the blue sky, and only the Yangtze River flowing in the sky. From the translation point of view, this poem is a description of the scenery, but the emotion contained in it was not well expressed by the poet. But the following translation reflects the poet’s emotion better “The lone sail vanishes at the end of faraway blue sky. Only surging Yangtze merging with horizon is seen”. Therefore, the alienation strategy can better reflect the expression effect that is similar to the original text.

## Conclusion

In translation, the translator should consider the special meaning of the source language in its culture. People who grow up in different cultures have different language habits. Under the impact of two different cultures, the foreign words that are easily accepted by most people are integrated into cross-cultural communication. Other words that are not easy to understand are to be used in a method of domestication or foreignization to help people understand better.

Through foreignization and domestication, translators can shorten the distance between the author and the reader and then bridge it. Therefore, in the whole process of translation, domestication and foreignization, two different translation methods complement and influence each other, which is a dialectical unity of mutual understanding. At the same time, domestication and foreignization should be studied dynamically from multiple perspectives, at multiple levels, and in all directions by taking the characteristics of local culture as the carrier and referring to the research results of other disciplines so as to realize the purpose of intercultural and inter-linguistic communication.

## References

- [1] Venuti, L. 2004. *The translator’s Invisibility: A History of Translation* [M]. Shanghai: Foreign Language Education Press.
- [2] Fan XM. The third space of alienation and naturalization: rethinking the translation view of Homi Baba [J]. *Journal of Leshan Normal University*, 2013 (4): 49-54.

# Exploring the Value Orientation and Path of Integrating Chinese Excellent Traditional Culture into Ideological and Political Education in Colleges and Universities

Yahan He

Chengdu University of Technology, Chengdu 610051, China.

---

**Abstract:** From an overall perspective, ideological and political education for college students aims to improve their ideological and political level and moral cultivation, to realize the fundamental task of establishing moral education, and to cultivate new men of the times for the construction of the new era. The excellent traditional Chinese culture can empower the ideological and political education in colleges and universities, and its integration into ideological and political education is conducive to cultivating college students' correct outlook on the world, society and morality, promoting the excellent traditional Chinese culture and boosting the reform of ideological and political education in colleges and universities. However, at present, there are problems such as insufficient knowledge of college teachers, single teaching method and superficial integration, therefore, we should be based on the reality, promote the reform of integration path and method, build a quality campus culture, strengthen the role of teachers' moral exemplary leadership, and integrate the excellent traditional Chinese culture into the classroom teaching, and implement the curriculum of ideological and political education.

**Keywords:** Chinese Excellent Traditional Culture; Ideological and Political Education in Colleges and Universities; Cultural Cultivation of People

---

## Introduction

After a century of unprecedented changes, the new era is accompanied by the proliferation and invasion of western "pan-entertainmentism", "consumerism" and "hedonism", and it is urgent to rely on the excellent traditional Chinese culture to correct the root causes and dispel the clouds. It is urgent to rely on the excellent traditional Chinese culture to get to the root of the problem and clear up the clouds and fog. The classroom of ideological and political education is the best platform to improve the ideological behavior of young people. Promoting the integration of Chinese excellent traditional culture into the classroom of ideological and political education is not only a proposition of the times, but also a realistic consideration, which is conducive to shaping the sound character of college students, cultivating the noble sentiments and virtues of young students, and forming the overall morality, ethics and values of the youth group.\

## 1. The value direction of the integration of Chinese excellent tradition

l culture into ideological and political education in colleges and universities

### 1.1 Cultivate students' correct outlook on the world, society, morality and values

Since ancient times, the Chinese nation has been known as a state of etiquette, and Confucianism has emphasized the concept of governance of "the world for the common good", and the essence of "the world's commonwealth, beauty and commonwealth", "peace and development", and so on, constitute the worldview of the Chinese nation. In reality, the essence of "commonwealth of the world, beauty and commonwealth" and "peace and development" constitute the world view and worldview of the Chinese nation, and "to make the old have a final destination, the strong have a use, and the young have a growth" form the social view of the Chinese nation. The traditional culture of "filial piety and fraternal duty, goodwill, diligence, honesty, and struggle", despite the wide range of dimensions, are united in the spirit and core of the nation, forming a moral outlook and values with Chinese characteristics. Ideological and political education classroom is not a "cold" tough ideological indoctrination platform, need to be based on the premise and foundation of cultural inheritance, college students after compulsory education stage, the idea of the beginning of the molding, with the inheritance of the fine culture of the strong gene, but in the diversified values of the impact of the students will inevitably reduce the sense of identity of the excellent traditional Chinese culture. <sup>[1]</sup>

Therefore, it needs to be further shaped and cultivated, so that young people in the student stage to form a correct view of the world, society, morality and values to lay a solid foundation, and to promote college students to further learn to see the world, say the world, society, know honor and shame, understand the progress, and for themselves, for the country and the nation's future and hard work.

### **1.2 Promote the excellent traditional culture and use culture as a “weapon of thought”**

Culture as an advanced “ideological weapon” has long been practiced and verified in the period of the New Culture Movement, which is a fierce collision between learning the new Western culture and eliminating the dregs of the old culture. The new era of advanced culture as a “weapon of thought” is the inevitable “not forgetting the roots” and “not forgetting the original intention”, the inevitable establishment of cultural self-confidence, and the historical inevitability of the restoration and inheritance of the flame. The advanced culture as the “ideological weapon” that is cultural self-confidence, cultural self-confidence, is more basic, broader, deeper self-confidence <sup>[2]</sup> to promote contemporary college students to the excellent traditional Chinese culture as the spear and shield to deal with the complex and ever-changing situation in the world, there is a certain cultural basis to adapt to the new era of the new situation to enhance the cognition, to grasp the good! The “cultural self-confidence” is the key to the success of the students' lives. “Cultural self-confidence” should be deep ideological and political education classroom, because culture is carried in the future generations of national successors, a national youth confidence is familiar with the culture and pride, from the ideological and political education classroom at any time to learn from the excellent traditional Chinese culture, young people can stand, stand firm, and walk far.

### **1.3 Promoting the reform and development of ideological and political education in colleges and universities**

Traditional Chinese culture plays an important role in cultivating people's souls, and the humanistic ideas and moral resources it contains are vital to human development. Establishing moral character is the fundamental task of education, and is the foundation of colleges and universities <sup>[3]</sup>, promoting the creative development and innovative transformation of traditional culture, and integrating it into ideological and political education is conducive to promoting the reform and development of ideological and political education in colleges and universities. From the functional role of the ideological and political education classroom in colleges and universities is not only to adhere to the unwavering position and viewpoint of Marxism, adhere to the correct ideology, but also to take into account the cultural function, adhere to the cultural education, adhere to the synergistic development of the Chinese excellent traditional culture research, and grasp the integration of the Chinese excellent traditional culture into the ideological and political education classroom, and to promote the integration of the excellent traditional culture and the revolutionary culture inheritance. From a historical point of view, the great rejuvenation of the Chinese nation and the development of the new era depend on the integration of the traditional culture of the Chinese nation and the modern new civilization, ideological and political education in colleges and universities should grasp the dialectical relationship between the traditional culture and the civilization of the new era, if one-sided isolation of static denial of one of them, the ideological and political education will be just like a pool of stagnant water, there is no vitality and height of promoting the change and development of the ideological and political education of the colleges and universities has an important role to play in promoting the development of the ideological and political education. It is of great significance to promote the change and development of ideological and political education in colleges and universities.

## **2. The new era of Chinese traditional culture into the ideological and political education in colleges and universities status analysis**

### **2.1 Insufficient cognition of college teachers**

First, the traditional culture itself is vast and boundless, with a certain complexity, some college teachers have insufficient understanding and penetration of “Tao”, “unity of heaven and man”, “wisdom”, etc., resulting in the inability of immersive in-depth education of students. Immersion in-depth education of students, traditional culture of many categories, ideological and political education in colleges and universities only a limited number of classrooms, in a short period of time in order to be detailed and committed to high coverage of knowl-

edge is not realistic. Secondly, some teachers in colleges and universities themselves are not enough cognitive power, some teachers in colleges and universities themselves think that traditional cultural education is dispensable, the attitude of cultural education is diffuse, without the example of the teachers' group, it can not bring a strong impact on the students, the cognitive power is not enough to cause the teachers to just take the culture as a tool for completing the teaching task and do not recognize the power of traditional culture in depth from the inside, and to pass patriotic feelings for the students, Teaching Confucianism, sowing the seeds of red culture, nourishing the hearts of college students.

## **2.2 Single curriculum, lack of diversity**

The opening of the classroom is the key link in the "Great Ideological Politics" program. Most colleges and universities treat the instillation of traditional culture as an interest supplement outside the main course, and do not recognize the irreplaceable role of the Civics and Political Science classroom from the root, and college students reflect on such courses as "boring" and "reading from the book", "Lack of creativity", etc. College teachers' teaching design is single and rigid, teaching steps are simple and rough, lack of discussion and interaction, students are even less interested in the classroom. Finally, the evaluation mechanism of colleges and universities and teacher assessment standards and other factors, leading to the marginalization of the teaching task of teachers in this classroom, teachers are obviously not enough motivation, pay more attention to scientific research results, the traditional culture into the Civics classroom and did not have in-depth research, teaching the lack of creativity, the majority of colleges and universities Civics classroom to open a core course is relatively thin, the lack of diversity, freshness and variability.

## **2.3 Integration mostly stays at the formal level**

The scope and conceptual boundaries of "cultural education" are difficult to define, and the content is so vast and boundless that it is easy to drift into forms and slogans. "Integration" is reflected in both "integration" and "fusion". "Combination" is the result and standard, "integration" is the process and requirements, is the organic combination of the two, complement each other. Most colleges and universities integration mechanism, integration carriers, integration path and integration methods and so on more than to cope with the policy tasks, floating on the surface, just simple and hard to put the two together, the course design "suspension", formalism is heavy. How to appropriate entry, skillful link, which classic content of the traditional culture, which celebrity role models selected, how to flexibly combine with the ideological classroom, combined with what situation, what kind of opening method is easier for the new era of student acceptance and so on, most colleges and universities did not fundamentally design and development.

# **3. Methods and Paths of Integrating Chinese Excellent Traditional Culture in the New Era**

## **3.1 Promote campus culture construction and build a high-quality nurturing atmosphere**

In the ideological and political education activities of colleges and universities, campus culture is an important educational resource, but also one of the soft strengths of the construction of Chinese excellent traditional culture, both with a sense of historical importance and a sense of the living times of the campus culture and ideological and political education in colleges and universities complement each other. Campus can influence students' ideological concepts in a subtle way, and then reach the goal of ideological and political education. To integrate the excellent traditional Chinese culture into the ideological and political education of college students, colleges and universities can start from the construction of campus culture, reflecting the characteristics of the excellent traditional Chinese culture in the campus culture, and further build a high-quality nurturing atmosphere, form a good learning atmosphere, enhance the students' understanding of China's excellent traditional culture, enhance cultural self-confidence, achieve the goal of cultivating moral integrity and create a good atmosphere on campus, and build the campus as a high-quality.

## **3.2 Strengthening teachers' cultural cultivation and modeling teacher ethics**

For college students, teachers' character cultivation will have an important impact on their behavioral patterns and the formation of ide-

ological concepts, which in turn affects the quality and effectiveness of ideological and political education. Therefore, teachers need to continuously strengthen their own cultural cultivation, strengthen their understanding of the excellent traditional Chinese culture, and implement it into their behavior, and do a good job of modeling the role of teacher ethics, set a good example for students, and then form a good guide to the ideological concepts and moral qualities of college students.

### **3.3 Integrate Chinese excellent traditional culture into curriculum teaching, and implement curriculum ideology and politics**

With the implementation of the fundamental task of establishing morality and educating people, the ideology and politics of the curriculum has become an important direction of reform in colleges and universities. In this regard, teachers of professional courses and liberal arts courses need to pay attention to the integration and implementation of the contents of the Chinese excellent traditional culture in the curriculum teaching, and explore the ideological and political elements of the Chinese excellent traditional culture in-depth, to further strengthen the ideological leadership of college students, enhance their cultural cultivation, and promote the political concepts and ethical cultivation of college students. efficient cultivation.

### **References**

[1] Li X, Wang CL. Reflections on the Integration of Chinese Excellent Traditional Culture into Ideological and Political Education in Colleges and Universities[J]. Economist, 2023(09): 155-156.

[2] Wang J, Tan DM. Exploration of Measures to Integrate Chinese Excellent Traditional Culture into the Nurturing Process of Higher Vocational Colleges and Universities[J]. Journal of Yangling Institute of Vocational Technology,2023,22(03).

[3] Pang JJ. Research on the Path of Integrating Chinese Excellent Traditional Culture into the Cultural Parenting Work of Colleges and Universities[J]. Modern Vocational Education, 2023(27): 145-148.

### **About Author:**

He Yahan(1993.05), female, Han nationality, studying for master's degree, Chengdu University of Science and Technology, Sichuan Province, 610051, Basic Principles of Marxism

# Measures for Cultivating Students' Speculative Ability in English Speech Teaching for College Students

Yangqian Lu

Changsha Normal University, Changsha 410100, China.

---

**Abstract:** Speculative ability is an essential English practical thinking ability for college students. Only by possessing good speculative ability in English learning can students achieve independent analysis and judgment of English subject knowledge. The overall implementation idea of English speech teaching is to promote college students to gradually develop good English thinking ability, encourage students to actively participate in the process of English subject competition speech activities, and exercise students' English thinking ability and language expression ability. The implementation process of English speech teaching should be able to achieve the goal of optimizing and improving college students' English critical thinking ability. Interesting and vivid speech activities should be adopted to stimulate students' enthusiasm for speech participation, thereby reflecting the internal connection between English speech teaching and English practical ability training. Therefore, this article explores the necessity of English speech teaching for cultivating college students' good thinking ability, and proposes a specific implementation plan for improving English speech teaching in a reasonable manner.

**Keywords:** English Speech Teaching for College Students; Students' Critical Thinking Ability; Key Points of Training Measures

---

## Introduction

The ability of college students to demonstrate good English critical thinking skills in autonomous learning of English courses is fundamentally related to the formation of students' English practical awareness, and has a significant impact on their ability to independently express themselves in oral English and organize language. The implementation process of English speech teaching should be able to achieve the goal of optimizing and improving college students' English critical thinking ability. Interesting and vivid speech activities should be adopted to stimulate students' enthusiasm for speech participation, thereby reflecting the internal connection between English speech teaching and English practical ability training. (Qiaoyi Liu,2022)The English critical thinking ability of college students is mainly reflected in their awareness of independent thinking in English knowledge, organizational ability in oral communication and expression, and ability to judge right and wrong. Teachers should conduct long-term training and training for college students' comprehensive English abilities, adopting the form of English speech competition organization to achieve the above goals.(Jing Guo,et al.2022)

## 1. The Basic Meaning of English Speculative Ability

For English curriculum teaching, the essence of English speculative ability is that students can adopt the logical thinking of the English subject to accurately analyze and judge the attributes of things, thereby achieving the goal of evaluating the characteristics of things and answering English questions. The basic components of speculative ability should include the application of logical analysis, hypothesis formulation of English problems, selection of reasoning and induction perspectives, obtaining problem conclusions, judgment and evaluation effects, etc.(Ling Chen.2021) English speculative ability must reach a level of logicity, accuracy, and clarity. Therefore, in the teaching practice of the English subject, the evaluation of the overall teaching effectiveness of English courses should focus on the optimization and improvement of students' thinking ability. Both logical English thinking and critical analytical thinking should be included in the scope of critical thinking ability. Through teaching practice measures to cultivate English critical thinking ability, students should gradually develop good habits of independent analysis of English problems, ensuring that their comprehensive English practical literacy can be more fully exercised.

Therefore, for the practical teaching process of college English, the basic purpose of English speech teaching is to cultivate the ability of college students to integrate the basic elements of unit courses, and guide them to independently and deeply explore the theme and connotation of English speech.



## **2. The necessity of English speech teaching for college students in cultivating their critical thinking ability**

### **2.1 Inspiring students' logical thinking in English**

Whether college students can achieve a good level of English critical thinking ability in practical learning of English courses will have an undeniable impact on their overall English literacy. The teaching of speech in English courses can adopt a lively form of organizing competition activities, attract students to participate in speech competitions, and train students to quickly analyze and judge English problems in a short period of time. By independently participating in the practical activities of the speech class, college students will continuously consolidate and improve their existing oral expression skills, while also achieving a good implementation effect of cultivating logical thinking awareness and training oral organization ability objectively. Therefore, it can be seen that inspiring college students to form logical thinking abilities in the English subject must be based on the in-depth development of speech teaching.

### **2.2 Enhance students' reasoning and analytical skills**

The skills of English reasoning and analysis are concentrated in students' independent thinking and induction of English course questions, and then obtaining corresponding course question answers. At present, college students are accustomed to passive learning of English knowledge for a long time, resulting in a general lack of independent analytical awareness in English logical judgment. Only by actively participating in practical English speaking activities can college students autonomously apply their knowledge of the English subject to accurate reasoning and analysis, ensuring the formation of better English logical thinking. From this, it can be concluded that the comprehensive improvement of college students' existing English logical analysis and logical reasoning abilities should focus on the use of English speech course training teaching methods. Teachers can promote the consolidation of English reasoning and analytical thinking by encouraging students to engage in deep thinking in English learning.

## **3. Optimization Measures for Cultivating Students' Speculative Ability in English Speech Teaching**

The good thinking ability of the English subject is not quickly formed in a short period of time, but requires repeated training in speech teaching. At present, speech teaching courses should reflect more effective classroom design measures, inspire students to complete the learning tasks of English speech through independent speech language organization, and thus achieve the goal of cultivating students' good self-directed learning awareness. English speech teaching involves many practical teaching elements, and teachers should pay attention to the following improvement measures of classroom mode in the implementation of English speech:

### **3.1 Design the teaching process for reasonable English speeches**

The specific course design plan for English speech should promote improvement. Only by innovating the classroom teaching plan for English speech can college students develop a strong interest in autonomous participation in the entire process of speech delivery. Reasonably optimizing the design of classroom implementation plans for English speeches should focus on creating a good atmosphere for teacher-student interaction, while also adopting flexible classroom organization (Yan Lin, 2020). English teachers should cleverly arrange and design the classroom introduction of English speeches to guide students to develop a better interest in English practical learning. We should adopt an information-based form of online media speech teaching to ensure that students can play classic English speech scenes. Then guide college students to combine themselves and the content of the speech, and arrange their own speech methods. During this process, teachers should pay attention to guiding students' speech pronunciation and emotional tone, further improving the effectiveness of English speeches, and strengthening college students' participation and experience.

### **3.2 Creating a lively and lively English speech classroom atmosphere**

If the classroom teaching of English speech lacks an active atmosphere for speech participation, students will feel that the English speech classroom is very boring, leading to a loss of enthusiasm for independent participation in the speech learning process. In order to prevent students from feeling bored in the learning process of English speaking, innovative speech topics should be designed to create a good interactive atmosphere and inspire students to independently organize their oral expressions during the speech process. Teachers should patiently correct students' current speech and oral expression errors to avoid hitting or criticizing students. The overall atmosphere of English speech classes should be full of harmony and friendliness, enhancing the emotional attraction of speech teaching to students.

For example, in the implementation process of the "Introduce yourself" speech course teaching, students from various speech groups should be encouraged to analyze and answer the following speech thinking questions: "Please describe your main personality traits"; In order to improve their own personality, then students need to start from what aspects to change? "Through the above speech question thinking, college students will form a clearer understanding of the ideas and clues of English speech, and improve the overall implementation effect of English speech classrooms. Teachers and students should engage in more in-depth communication of speech classroom information to ensure that they can share valuable English course learning resources together during English speeches.

## **Conclusion**

After analysis, it can be seen that the good thinking ability of college students must be gradually cultivated in the practical activities of English speaking. In the current implementation of English speech course teaching, the key is to present a vivid and active English speech atmosphere, inspire students to think independently and associate the basic knowledge of the English course they have learned. On this premise, English teachers should conduct comprehensive training on the thinking ability of college students, create a more interesting and vivid English speech implementation environment, and enhance oral communication between teachers and students in English speech classrooms.

## **References**

- [1] Liu QY. (2022)Exploration of a blended teaching model for English speech courses based on the cultivation of critical thinking and speaking ability [J]. Overseas English, (22): 145-147.
- [2] Guo J, He Y. (2022) Action research on Improving Students' Thinking Ability in College English Speech Teaching -- Taking Non English Majors of Xinjiang University of Finance and Economics as an Example [J]. English Square, (14): 80-85.
- [3] Chen L. (2021)A Study on the Strategies for Cultivating English Majors' Speculative Ability and Innovative Spirit under the Hybrid Teaching Model: Taking the Course "English Speech and Art" as an Example [J]. Journal of Anhui Electronic Information Vocational and Technical College,20 (05): 87-90.

# Exploration and Practice of Integrating Ideological and Political Education into the Teaching of Public Basic Courses in College Mathematics

Meihong Xiang

Changsha Normal University, Changsha 410100, China.

---

**Abstract:** With the rapid development of China's economy, education is also constantly undergoing reform and improvement. In the education and teaching work of the university stage, ideological and political education and university mathematics teaching are two courses that college students must learn at present. It has a significant impact on the growth and development of students. Integrating ideological and political education into the teaching of public basic courses in university mathematics can effectively promote students' growth and development. This article analyzes the significance and current situation of integrating ideological and political education into the teaching of public basic courses in university mathematics, and conducts effective strategic analysis. In order to achieve the goal of cultivating morality and talent in higher education, and promote the growth and development of students.

**Keywords:** College Mathematics; Ideological and Political Education; Exploration and Practice

---

## Introduction

Integrating ideological and political courses into university mathematics classroom teaching has become an important task in the current curriculum reform of university mathematics teachers. During the teaching process, teachers should attach importance to the significance of integrating ideological and political education into the teaching of public basic courses in university mathematics, deeply analyze the learning situation and personality characteristics of current students, enrich teaching resources, innovate teaching methods, create teaching scenarios, fully and effectively integrate ideological and political education into the teaching of public basic courses in university mathematics, and guide students to master more knowledge in this process, Promote the formation of students' correct values and promote their growth and development.

## 1. The significance of integrating ideological and political education into the teaching of public basic courses in university mathematics

Mathematics is a key discipline at any stage of the education process. Mathematical knowledge is ubiquitous in natural sciences, social sciences, engineering technology, economic management, and other fields. As a fundamental discipline, mathematics has a certain driving effect on many disciplines. Among various universities across the country, university mathematics is regarded as a fundamental course for majors in science, engineering, and economics. College mathematics knowledge can effectively cultivate students' logical thinking ability, spatial imagination ability, and abstract thinking ability. In the teaching process of the university stage, mathematics is everywhere. It can be seen that integrating ideological and political education into the teaching of public basic courses in university mathematics can effectively promote students' understanding and mastery of ideological and political knowledge. The mathematical knowledge that students come into contact with in the process of mathematics classroom teaching can be fully and effectively applied in daily life and learning. Mathematical knowledge is a knowledge that all students must learn and master. It plays an important role in the growth and development of students. Professional ideological and political education is a combination of professional education and professional characteristics carried out by universities throughout the entire process of education and teaching. In the overall goal, entire process, and various links of professional talent cultivation, it is necessary to organically integrate the ideological and political education elements and functions contained in this major. This not only enriches the ideological and political elements and functions of professional courses in ideological and political education, but also enables non professional courses to better reflect the characteristics of "teaching according to profession" in ideological and political education. From this, it can be seen that professional ideological and political education is the unity of curriculum ideological and political education

and ideological and political courses. It is necessary to not only play the role of ideological and political education in curriculum teaching, make professional course teaching have an ideological and political flavor, but also combine professional education to carry out ideological and political course teaching, and make ideological and political course teaching have a professional color. Ideological and political education belongs to the humanities and social sciences, and the knowledge and principles contained in ideological and political education play an important role in a person's growth and development. If students can effectively understand and learn the knowledge contained in ideological and political education, they can obtain more principles from it and regulate their behavior.<sup>[3]</sup>

## **2. The current situation of integrating ideological and political education into the teaching of public basic courses in university mathematics**

At present, there are still certain problems and shortcomings in the process of integrating ideological and political education into the teaching of public basic courses in university mathematics. Firstly, the professional literacy of teachers is not strong. In the process of Further Mathematics teaching, Further Mathematics has more content and abstract knowledge points. And compared to other stages of teaching, the pace of teaching is much faster. Therefore, the curriculum of college mathematics has always been a difficult problem in the eyes of students. Students have a certain aversion and irritability towards the teaching of mathematics teaching courses. Once teachers lack professional literacy in this process, they will encounter certain problems and deficiencies in imparting knowledge to students. Teachers who lack professional literacy often use traditional and single teaching methods to guide students in exploring and learning knowledge. During this process, students cannot effectively understand and grasp ideological and political knowledge in the process of learning mathematics, resulting in students not being able to learn more knowledge and information from it, Not to mention learning some ideological and political knowledge from mathematics teaching. It will have a certain impact on the growth and development of students in all aspects.

## **3. Exploration and Practice of Integrating Ideological and Political Education into the Teaching of Public Basic Courses in College Mathematics**

### **3.1 Enrich teaching resources**

If teachers want to integrate ideological and political education into the teaching of public basic courses in university mathematics, they must first enrich teaching resources. The public basic courses of mathematics and ideological and political education in universities are two completely different courses. To effectively combine the two, it is necessary to explore the parts that can be integrated separately. During this process, teachers can analyze mathematical textbooks and uncover some educational knowledge points contained within them. Then, in this process, it matches the knowledge in ideological and political education, and forms a complete knowledge system through effective integration. Then the teacher guides the students to explore and learn knowledge. In the process of teaching, teachers should guide students to use mathematical knowledge to solve practical problems in daily life. They should teach students to calculate accurately, seek truth from facts, and not be fooled at will. They should be honest, trustworthy, and upright. Through this approach, mathematics courses and ideological and political education are effectively integrated to promote students' growth and development..

### **3.2 Innovative teaching methods**

In the process of teaching, university teachers need to innovate their teaching methods in order to effectively integrate the public basic courses of university mathematics with ideological and political education. If we want to integrate the public basic courses of university mathematics and ideological and political education courses, we must not adopt the traditional teaching methods before. We should innovate a teaching method that is more suitable for current students based on the characteristics of the public basic courses of university mathematics and ideological and political education, guiding students to understand and absorb knowledge in this process. Create an interesting situation for students through some small things in daily life, and create and integrate a mind map of the mathematical knowledge and ideological and political education involved in the public basic courses of university mathematics. Through the combination of numbers and shapes, students not only learn mathematical knowledge, but also acquire certain ideological and political knowledge, promoting the formation of correct val-

ues, understanding more principles, and promoting the improvement of students' core literacy.

### 3.3 Creating Teaching Scenarios

In the process of teaching, if teachers want to effectively integrate the teaching of university mathematics public basic courses with ideological and political education, and play a better teaching role, they can create a good teaching situation through mathematical knowledge and ideological and political content. During the process of learning mathematical knowledge, college students often experience confusion, confusion, and lack of understanding. In this process, it is necessary to integrate ideological and political education, and students will be even more unable to understand some knowledge, effectively understand some knowledge, and be unable to effectively improve and develop. So, in this process, teachers can create an interesting teaching situation based on some ideological and political knowledge, integrate mathematical knowledge in the textbook into these teaching situations, and students can think and learn in the context. Such students can explore and learn knowledge with interest, and they can become more successful in learning mathematical knowledge.

#### Conclusion

In summary, integrating ideological and political education into the teaching of public basic courses in university mathematics has an important impact on students' growth and development. Integrating two disciplines into teaching is not only about integrating knowledge, but also about promoting each other between the two disciplines. The professionalization and personalization of university mathematics courses are relatively obvious. Ideological and political courses need to be integrated into the entire process of mathematics teaching in order to truly play their role, achieve effective supplementation of traditional classroom teaching, guide students not only to learn mathematical knowledge, but also to improve their moral education literacy in all aspects, improve the quality of teaching, and achieve the goal of cultivating morality and cultivating people.

### References

- [1] Xuan ZX, Lu XL, Yuan AF. (2022) The construction and practice of ideological and political groups in university mathematics public basic courses [J]. *University Mathematics*, 38 (06): 45-52.
- [2] Zhang ZL. (2022) Research on the Implementation Path of Integrating Mathematics Curriculum into Ideological and Political Education in Local Undergraduate Colleges - Taking Hulunbuir College as an Example [J]. *Journal of Hulunbuir College*, 30 (05): 131-134+139.
- [3] Wang W, Wang F. (2022) How to improve the pertinence of ideological and political education in college mathematics courses -- taking the course of "Probability theory and mathematical statistics" as an example [J]. *Journal of Suzhou Institute of Education*, 2022,25 (05): 50-53+92.

# Li Bihua's Characterization from Female Perspective

Yixun Lv

Shaoxing University, Yuecheng, Shaoxing 312000, China.

---

**Abstract:** As the “first person of romance”, Li Bihua has created many love tragedies, and many contrasting female and male images have been born under her pen, but in the relevant research papers, there are more female images and fewer male images. This paper mainly starts from feminist literary criticism, focuses on analyzing the two novels “The Green Snake” and “Farewell My Concubine”, summarizes the characteristics and contrasts of the male and female images in the books, and explores the female consciousness behind the writing of the two sexes.

**Keywords:** Feminism; Li Bihua; Male Image; Female Image; Contrasts

---

## Introduction

Feminist literary criticism first arose in the mid-to-late 20th century, and in the early 1980s, it intermingled with Chinese literary criticism theory, which had a certain impact on China's literary creation. Feminist literary criticism aims to resist male oppression and fight for women's freedom and liberation. There are few writers in China who write about women, and the women they write about are mostly traditional women, but Li Bihua takes a unique female perspective and embodies the awakening of her female consciousness by portraying the contrasts of her characters.

## 1. Female Characterization

### 1.1 The image of a woman obsessed with love

The traditional female characters in Li Bihua's writing often have a kind of obsession with love that goes beyond life. Whether they are treacherous demons or misplaced women, they are all characterized by their willingness to give everything for love.

As one of the female protagonists of Green Snake, White Snake is willing to gamble a thousand years of Taoism for the sake of an encounter; for the sake of love, she is willing to tolerate Xu Xian selfishness and cowardice in the face of his bones. White Snake is so brave that she fights against all the outside forces that destroy her love, but she is so brave that she is unwilling to recognize Xu Xian's true nature. Even when she learns that her husband is cheating on her, White Snake does not want to give up. Seemingly obsessed with her identity as a wife, White Snake sees herself as a part of Xu Xian and holds on to this relationship<sup>[7]</sup>.

Cheng Dieyi in Farewell My Concubine possesses both natural firstness and psychological secondness<sup>[5]</sup>. When he first arrives at the Pear Garden, Xiaodouzi refuses to sing “I was originally a weak female, not a male son”, and as the tobacco stick slides in his mouth, Xiaodouzi's natural firstness disappears<sup>[3]</sup>, perhaps because his most trusted brother says he is a weak female, Little Douzi accepts this fact, and in that traditional society, Cheng Dieyi's sense of femininity is created in a raw way. In a long time, Cheng Dieyi's dependence on her senior brother gradually turns into love, “she” loves Duan Xiaolou, loves “her” overlord, this love is not allowed by the society at that time, even Duan Xiaolou is not willing to recognize this love, but Cheng Dieyi still dream of staying with Duan Xiaolou. However, Cheng Dieyi still dreamed of staying with Duan Xiaolou until Ju Xian appeared. The appearance of this woman will show the ugliness of Duan Xiaolou to the fullest, despite this, Cheng Dieyi still love Duan Xiaolou, this love is almost twisted, but also the embodiment of its deep love, because of this deep love and love, Cheng Dieyi more than once to Duan Xiaolou to emphasize to be from the end of the day, and strongly opposed to its love with the Ju Xian, but also because of this deep love and love, Cheng Dieyi for the first time to use the way of insults for the way of Duan Xiaolou in exchange for the sword that he likes. The Sword. Perhaps Cheng Dieyi is living in the theater, but the choice of cutting her own throat is also a reflection of her obsession with love.

### 1.2 A Sober Female Figure

In addition to the characteristic of being crazy about love<sup>[1]</sup>, not yielding to fate and being bold and sober is another characteristic, and

the two constitute the complete female image in her writing.

Unlike White Snake's obsession, Green Snake always carries a sobriety in dealing with her feelings. Xiaoqing takes the initiative to seduce Xu Xian because she is not willing to be lonely, and she still does not give up the pursuit of love even after she and her sister have turned against each other. However, after learning about Xu Xian's ugliness under the mask of his elegance, Xiaoqing does not deceive herself and her sister, White Snake, but she resolutely gives up this hypocrite and seduces Fa Hai instead, and then she sees through the man's true face, Xiaoqing does not choose to fall, but she soberly chooses to fight against him. Despite the enmity with her sister, when her sister is suppressed under the Lei Feng Tower to save Xu Xian, Xiao Qing does not turn a blind eye to her hatred, but rises up to fight, stabs her sword at the selfish and cowardly Xu Xian and saves her sister<sup>[7]</sup>.

The same kind of sobriety can be seen in Juxian, as another heroine in Farewell My Concubine, Juxian has the sobriety and resistance that Cheng Dieyi does not have. Although it is said that "a bitch is heartless and a playwright is unrighteous", Juxian overthrows this prejudice. She does not succumb to fate and does not degenerate because of her status, but actively fights against her status and life. After meeting Duan Xiaolou, she is brave to give for love, but when she recognizes that the essence of this "king" is selfishness and cowardice, Juxian does not deceive herself and others because of love, but decisively hangs herself from a beam<sup>[6]</sup>.

Although these trivial resistance and struggle are not satisfactory, they are the manifestation of her sobriety and symbolize the awakening of women's consciousness.

## 2. Male Characterization

### 2.1 Male Characters with Positive and Handsome Characters

Although the female characters in Li Bihua's works are mostly presented in a sly and extraordinary manner, the male characters are in line with the popular martial arts male protagonist image at that time. In the interview, Li Bihua also admitted that her male portrayal was to a certain extent influenced by martial arts films. Therefore, her male characters are either straight and upright, with the righteousness of a rivers and lakes or handsome and gentle, with the posture of a gentleman.

Fa Hai is upright and kind, handsome and dashing, strong in kung fu and full of righteousness, as a human being, Fa Hai always upholds the principle of the different paths of man and demon, in his eyes, monsters and demons are bad, so in order to safeguard justice, he does not hesitate to fight against the White Queen; Duan Xiaolou has been acting as an overlord for his whole life, and his body also carries the air of an overlord<sup>[5]</sup>. Xu Xian's eyebrows are clear, simple, pious, living a free image of a flamboyant gentleman; and in "Rouge Buckle", Li Bihua only used eight words "eyebrows handsome, meticulous and gentle" will be the twelve young handsome appearance and elegant temperament to show out, eyebrows like a picture, a smile is enough to pull at the heartstrings.

Whether it is a righteousness of the "king", or the elegant gentleman, Li Bihua never denied the positive image of men, the description of their appearance is also a lot of effort.

### 2.2 Cowardly and Selfish Male Image

Not only is there a contrast in the image of women, but there is also a great difference in the image of men. On the surface, each one is a gentleman and a king, but when they really face their feelings, they become cowards! Some people say that Twelve Young Men don't love Ru Hua at all, but in fact, love is real, and so is cowardice and selfishness. In order to pursue Ru Hua, Twelve Young Men threw away a lot of money, but when his family fell, the only money that could support his self-confidence was not available, and then his inferiority complex and cowardice showed, so when Ru Hua wanted to be martyred, Twelve Young Men fled, and chose to live in the world<sup>[2]</sup>.

Xu Xian, after marrying White Snake, couldn't resist his greed and met with Xiao Qing, and after cheating, he showed the thinness of a man's heart to the fullest, and in order to elope with Xiao Qing, he even squandered the money earned from White Snake's medical practice. When the White Snake was in a desperate attempt to save Xu Xian's life, he even plotted how to use the White Snake to achieve his own ascension! When Fa Hai wanted to subdue White Snake, Xu Xian, as a husband, did not fight to the death to stop him, but slipped away to save his life<sup>[2]</sup>! On the surface he is a well-mannered scholar, but in reality Xu Xian is selfish and cowardly, full of greed for eroticism, yet unable



to shoulder the responsibilities of a family. Such a despicable man could not afford such a sincere love, and this encounter with White Snake only exposed the flaws in his human nature. There is no denying that his love for White Snake has touched people's hearts, but in the final analysis, he loves himself the most.

### 3. Female Consciousness in Gender Writing

The May Fourth Movement brought about the liberation of ideas, especially the awakening of women's consciousness, from the ancient subordinate idea of "marrying a chicken and following the chicken, marrying a dog and following the dog" to the new era of independence, women are no longer the product of a male-dominated society, but are completely independent individuals.<sup>[5]</sup> In the novels, women are no longer the product of a male-dominated society, but are completely independent individuals. In *Farewell My Concubine*, Cheng Dieyi, a playwright, tries hard to break the gender boundaries for the sake of love, and Juxian, a bitch, gives up all her belongings for the sake of love. Both of them are deeply in love with the same man, but the difference is that Juxian chooses to kill herself after seeing the selfishness of Duan Xiaolou, while Cheng Dieyi's love for Duan Xiaolou devours herself<sup>[3]</sup>. Juxian is very conscious of this love, and is very decisive in giving up even though she is in love. Similarly, White Snake categorizes herself into the feudal tradition from the moment she falls in love with Xu Xian; she is Xu Xian's wife and Xu Shilin's mother; she is the only one who is not herself. White Snake divides herself into a part of Xu Xian, and it seems that every day afterward she lives for Xu Xian, and everything she does is also for Xu Xian, even if the man has betrayed himself, and when Xu Xian is threatened with death, White Snake still risks her life to save him. Because for her, her husband is everything above her own life. Xiaoqing, on the other hand, always puts her own self in the first place, seducing Xu Xian and Fa Hai because of her own desire for love, so when she sees through the nature of the male, Xiaoqing decisively chooses to give up, because for her, the first in line is always herself! On the other hand, Xu Xian and Duan Xiaolou, the male characters, become the recipients of love, and serve as the accompaniment to show that it is the women's right to speak.

### Conclusion

The contrast between these female and male characters reflects the sadness of women's fate. The feudal legacy of male chauvinism has always influenced women's status and choices, and in the deep-rooted ideological confinement, women's resistance is insignificant. Li Bihua guides the readers to think about the fate of women in the male-dominated society through the contrasting design of characters in her works, and at the same time, she also shows her female consciousness appropriately through the portrayal of each rebellious character.

### References

- [1] Zhao Y. Analyzing the Artistic Style of Li Bihua's Novels from the Shaping of Female Image[J]. *Anhui literature (the second half of the month)*,2016(04):16-17.
- [2] He Y. The Man in the Mirror--Analysis of the Male Image under Zhang Ailing and Li Bihua[J]. *Mall Modernization*,2011(32):86-91.
- [3] Joubert. Female Image and Female Perspective in Li Bihua's Novels[J]. *Theory*,2012(06):111-112.
- [4] Yan YX. Fate and Resistance:A Feminist Interpretation of Li Bihua's Novels[J]. *Journal of Gansu Union University (Social Science Edition)*,2007(05):59-62.
- [5] Wang B. "Ji Farewell to the King"--An Essay on the Female Perspective of Li Bihua's "Farewell to the King"[J]. *Journal of Puyang Institute of Vocational Technology*, 2009, 22(03): 67+82.
- [6] Li BH. *Farewell My Concubine* [M] Guangzhou: Huacheng Publishing House, 2006.
- [7] Li BH. *Green Snake* [M] Guangzhou: Huacheng Publishing House, 2006.
- [8] Ma LH. The image of women under the gender writing of Li Bihua and Lin Fumiko [D]. Liaoning University, 2022. DOI:10.27209/d.cnki.glniu.2022.000494.
- [9] Fan PY. Female Consciousness in Li Bihua's Novels[J]. *Young Literati*,2021(21):86-87.
- [10] Liu Q. The study of female consciousness in the new edition of the story of the green snake[D]. Anhui Normal University, 2020. DOI:10.26920/d.cnki.gansu.2020.000072.

# Xu Beihong's Thoughts on Art Education

Lingxi Zhou, Lele Chu

Zhejiang Normal University, Jinhua 321000, China.

---

**Abstract:** The history of painting art in China is very long, there have been heydays and periods of impact. During the 19th and 20th centuries, the development of Chinese art was also affected by the introduction of various Western cultural ideas into China. Even today, we can have a different experience when we appreciate his artworks and taste his ideas on art education. Nowadays, more and more attention is focused on children's art education.

**Keywords:** XU Beihong; Art Education Ideas; Art

---

## 1. The formation of Xu Beihong's ideas on art education

### 1.1 Study in Europe

Xu Beihong was one of the first oil painters in China to receive training from the French Academy of Art, and his artistic achievements are mainly reflected in his paintings and paintings during his stay in Europe. Xu Beihong's sketches of the human body are deeply influenced by the classics, and he pays attention to the mastery of the body structure, the movement and rhythm of the body, and the lines are delicate, deep, solid and concise. Eight years of schooling gave him a keen insight and the ability to express these feelings precisely. Xu Beihong's painting style was greatly influenced by neoclassical to impressionist paintings. His observation and analysis of color is very strict, in the treatment of tones, he attaches importance to the contrast of cold and warm, and on the figures and figures, he boldly uses purple and green tones to make the whole picture light and color shimmer. However, Xu Beihong's body design is centered on the relationship between anatomy, proportion, light and shade, and space, and the expression of his color never transcends form.

### 1.2 The period of the fifties of the twentieth century

Xu Beihong's modeling skills were already very deep before the fifties of the last century, and his modeling was exquisite, solid, harmonious, and full of charm, and he was the most representative of the Western modeling concept of contemporary painters. It is in this sense that he was the most influential pioneer of Chinese art in the 20th century. Xu Beihong has a pragmatic attitude before and after France. He advocates the selection and improvement of national art. Xu Beihong is in charge art was linked to social change, and he advocated the promotion of new art as a necessary means of promoting social change. By comparing the differences between Chinese and Western aesthetics and culture, Xu Beihong put forward a set of theories for the improvement of Chinese art: "The good of the ancients is kept, the poor continue to keep it, the insufficient people change it, and the insufficient people add it." "On the issue of the integration of China and the West, In his view, Chinese art, the current state of China, is like a dying sick man who urgently needs to be saved: "If we can't learn to create things and pursue truth at this time, then art will perish." Xu Beihong later put forward the "Eight Methods", the prerequisite of which was to "learn from the law to create and change", and regarded sketching as a necessary condition for painting, and sketching as a basic practice. It is believed that painters should have profound knowledge, high cultivation, and high moral cultivation. Xu Beihong pays attention to the language form of painting, which can be corroborated from an article "Puzzled and Incomprehensible" by him and Xu Zhimo: "If it is said that the world is big, like the sunset, like the morning glow, only through the black line, how can it be transmitted?"

### 1.3 Return to China for the period of innovation

After returning to China, Xu Beihong believed that the traditional Chinese painting method could not carry the spirit of Chinese art for thousands of years, nor could it show the beauty of the colorful world. This is an important reason why he uses the language of Western painting to enrich and perfect the language of old-fashioned Chinese art. Xu Beihong's concept of realist art education starts from this reason.

However, Xu Beihong's combination of Chinese and Western styles has been praised and deprecated to a certain extent, and there is no in-depth analysis of the unique and self-contained forms and creative concepts of China and the West, and the focus of his works is to emphasize "the creation of foreign teachers". His animals and flowers, which appear to be traditional flowers and birds, are in fact very particular about analogy, anatomy, perspective, and the use of light and shadow. Everything Xu Beihong did in his life was centered on realism, and his criticism and reform attitude towards Chinese painting has always been his original intention.

## **2. The specific content of Xu Beihong's thought on art education**

### **2.1 Heavy body**

After the Xinhai Revolution, the "New Art" movement and the "New Culture" flourished, and the call for "improvement" of Chinese painting intensified, and in 1917, Kang Youwei reformed Chinese painting in the Preface to the Collection of Paintings in the Wanmu Thatched Cottage. He felt that Chinese painting had fallen to the extreme. If you want to save Chinese painting, you must start with "vintage".

That is, following the methods of the Six Dynasties, the Tang and Song Dynasties, taking the courtyard as the positive, so as to "be able to be good at the form" and visualize. Xu Beihong was influenced by Kang Youwei's painting thoughts, and he insisted on using Western realism to transform Chinese painting.

### **2.2 Realism**

Xu Beihong firmly embarked on the road of "realistic" painting, believing that "sketching" is the foundation of all plastic arts, just as the study of science is based on mathematics, the study of art should also start with sketching, and if you want to achieve the goal of "creation", you must achieve it through "sketching". His artistic concept is closely related to his outlook on life in real life and his concern for the destiny of the country and the nation. Therefore, in his artistic creation, he boldly reformed Chinese painting by combining Chinese and Western paintings, abandoning traditional Chinese painting methods, taking life as the foundation, using the tools of Chinese painting and a small number of traditional techniques, and transforming Chinese painting with Western techniques, so that his works have the national characteristics of the West and China.

### **2.3 Advocate realism**

Xu Beihong advocated that art should be centered on realism, although it is not the ultimate goal, but it should take realism as the starting point, and interpret realism as realism. The most direct root cause of this is the influence of academic realism and realism during his eight-year study in France, as well as the tendency of traditional Chinese painting theory to realism, which eventually led him to return to China in the late 20th century and teach at the Fine Arts Department of Central University in Nanjing for 18 years, and later continued to expand and refine his realistic ideas at the Beiping Art School and the Central Academy of Fine Arts. Under the influence of Xu Beihong's education and artistic thoughts, this realist aesthetic education system dominated art education in China from the 1930s to the 70s.

### **2.4 Pay attention to scientificity**

Xu Beihong paid attention to the teaching of life painting of the image school, advocated that life painting is the foundation of all plastic arts, advocated the teaching of oil painting in the classical style of the West, and resolutely opposed modern modernism such as modern impressionism and fauvism. Reform the teaching of Chinese painting, advocating "taking the ancient as the beauty, the beauty as the beauty, and the form as the foundation." Xu Beihong's teaching concept of realism is scientific, and he has applied realist teaching methods in the cultivation of basic qualities such as perspective, anatomy, and color, and has made great achievements. Xu Beihong's achievements in artistic life, art education, and the creation of Chinese painting and oil painting made him a leading figure in the Chinese New Art Movement <sup>[1]</sup>.

### **3. The role of Xu Beihong's art education thought in the times**

#### **3.1 Help the transformation of art education in China**

From the rise of Chinese literati painting in the Yuan Dynasty to the Ming and Qing dynasties, the emphasis on antique ink method made the art fall into the quagmire of retro and formalism. After that, most of the painters drifted away from real life, and eventually became the same and boring. Xu Beihong hated the remnants of literati painting for this. He repeatedly said: "In order to revitalize Chinese art, it is necessary to re-promote the classical art of our country, just like the Song people, who pay attention to exquisiteness and not to use it in landscapes." To solve the current ills, it is necessary to draw on European realism. "The shortcomings of traditional literati painting, especially in the depiction of figures, have long been based on simplicity and freehand, but the form has become increasingly simplified. Xu Beihong believed that by absorbing the realist form of Western drawing, traditional Chinese painting could be enriched and improved<sup>[2]</sup>. Xu Beihong's art education ideas and teaching practices have transformed Chinese painting from a simple image expression to a new Chinese painting with sketching as the basic form and brush and ink as the expression language, and has become a symbol of a new form of Chinese painting<sup>[3]</sup>, a new language, a new concept, and a new expression. His "Introduction to Sketching" is a change from the brushwork of the past and the traditional brushwork. Regardless of whether this new form of Chinese painting is good or bad, the life and form of Chinese painting will be different. The magnitude of its impact is undeniable. The spirit of scientific painting of realism was introduced, and it was swept away and antique and decadent.

#### **3.2 Innovate the form of Chinese art education**

As a representative of the "May Fourth" period, Xu Beihong advocated borrowing from the West in art and reforming Chinese painting. His greatness lies not only in the introduction of the Western art education system into the field of Chinese art and the establishment of a scientific and systematic art teaching system, but more importantly, the formation of his art education concept has laid a solid foundation for the development of modern art education in China. Xu Beihong attaches great importance to and introduces the educational concept of Western realism, and creates a new art education system that is different from the traditional education concept. Xu Beihong's thought on art education has also promoted the development and innovation of traditional Chinese art, and also promoted the process of Chinese art education from tradition to modernity.

#### **3.3 Promote the modernization of Chinese art**

In the process of promoting the modernization of Chinese art, Xu Beihong has had a profound impact on Chinese art. The exposition of "Xu Beihong" is enough to write a thick book. The Xu Beihong School, also known as the "Xu School", was officially proposed after the founding of the People's Republic of China, and in the field of modern art, it has formed a powerful system. According to the calculations of his disciples, each disciple was nourished by the art of the Xu family. It can also be seen that the Xu system continued between the Taiwan Strait and the mainland.

#### **3.4 Cultivate talents for future generations**

In his decades of art education practice, Xu Beihong has always attached great importance to cultivating and cultivating artistic talents. Xu Beihong's decades of art education have produced a large number of outstanding artistic talents, such as Wu Zuoren and Yan Wenliang, who have made great contributions to the development of art education in New China<sup>[4]</sup>. Xu Beihong's decades of art teaching practice, "Five generations, extending to today, has actually formed a large number of art education schools. The outstanding artistic talents he cultivated were able to create art as well as to teach, which had a positive impact on Chinese art, especially Chinese art education<sup>[5]</sup>. As an outstanding figure in the reform and development of modern art education in China, Xu Beihong's unique, comprehensive, and rich art education system and educational philosophy are the precious wealth of art education in China<sup>[6]</sup>.

## References

- [1] Xu WZ and Xu BY, *Xu Beihong's Art Collection*, Ningxia People's Publishing House, 2001, p. 11.
- [2] Xu BH, "Selected Paintings and Inscriptions", in *Xu Beihong's Art Anthology*, Ningxia People's Publishing House, 2001.
- [3] "Technical Education", see *Journal of Changchun Institute of Technology (Social Science Edition)*, Vol. 2, No. 4, 2001, p. 48.
- [4] Wang Z and Xu BY, et al., *Xu Beihong's Art Collection*, Ningxia People's Publishing House, 1994, p. 50.
- [5] Guan HS, "Brushing the Dust of History: A Strategic Selection of Lu Sibai's Art Education Activities", in *Journal of Nanjing University of the Arts (Art and Design Edition)*, 2004.05, p.71.
- [6] Zhang YD, "On Xu Beihong's Negative Influence on Chinese Painting", in *Popular Literature and Art*, No. 7, 2008, p. 38.

# Visualization Analysis of China English Research Status Based on CiteSpace

Yifan Meng, Rong Liu\*

College of Foreign Languages, Taiyuan University of Technology, Taiyuan 030024, China

---

**Abstract:** Using CiteSpace 6.1.R6 visual analysis software, this article visualized and analyzed the literature on China English published in the CNKI database from 1991 to 2023. The findings show that the overall trend of Chinese literature publication on China English as the research topic has decreased constantly over the past seven years and necessitates a more robust inter-author and inter-agency collaboration. In terms of research content, with the advancement of research year by year, scholars have gradually recognized the identity of China English as a carrier of Chinese Cultural Output and its practicability in guiding the practice of Chinese-English translation and ESL teaching.

**Keywords:** China English; CiteSpace; Visualization Analysis

---

## 1. Introduction

With the deepening process of globalization, English, as an international lingua franca, has been used in more than 100 countries and regions worldwide. As the hegemony of British and American culture is increasingly challenged, the learning and use of English are no longer limited to the so-called “standard English” guidelines of “British English” and “American English”. Instead, it has become more diversified, localized, and compatible with the development trend of globalization. Among them, Braj Behari Kachru, an Indian-American linguist, put forward the concept of “World Englishes”<sup>[1]</sup>, the most influential linguistic world at that time.

China English is an integral part of the World English. The mainstream theories and classroom practices of English language teaching in China are generally based on “British English” and “American English” guidelines and norms. In the 1970s and 1980s, the “China English” concept was put forward by Ge Chuangui<sup>[2]</sup> under the guidance and impetus of the “World English” theory. Since then, debates and discussions on “China English” have begun among scholars in China. Since the nineties, “China English” has received extensive attention from scholars at home and abroad<sup>[3]</sup>.

Although there has been considerable research on China English at home, the consolidation and analysis of these research results are currently lacking. Citespace, which is an information visualization software developed by Chen C.M., was selected for the quantitative analysis of the sample literatures in this paper<sup>[4]</sup>. This paper aims to use the literature visualization software CiteSpace 6.1.R6 to conduct a qualitative and quantitative analysis of the Chinese literature published in the CNKI database from 1991 to 2023, in order to investigate the dynamics of research on “China English” from the past to the present and the research research priorities in the different periods.

## 2. Data source

In this paper, the data were collected on July 9, 2023. The CNKI literature search was conducted by entering “中国英语 (China English)” to conduct a subject search, setting the main subjects as “中国英语 (China English)” and “‘中国英语’ (‘China English’)”, and setting the search scope as the total library. A total of 1070 results were found.

After manual review, subjects such as “《中国英语能力等级量表》(Chinese English Proficiency Scale)”, “中国英语专业大学生 (Chinese college students majoring in English)”, “中国英语课堂教学 (Chinese English classroom teaching)”, “中国英语学习者 (Chinese English learners)”, and so on, which do not involve the concept of “China English”, were filtered out, and exported in the format of “Refworks” as samples for data visualization and analysis.

## 3. Analysis of the results

This study uses CiteSpace software to visualize and analyze the changes in research dynamics and research hotspots of “China English” in China from the past to the present. It extracts crucial information from them for further in-depth analysis.

### 3.1 Distribution of publications

To a certain extent, the number of published articles and their year-to-year change can reflect the change of attention and development trend of the related research field of “China English”. A total of 910 articles were included in this study. As shown in Figure 1, the number of publications in the research field of “China English” has gone through three stages: in 1991-2005, the number of publications was in a period of slow growth; in 2006-2015, the number of publications was in a period of rapid growth; and from 2016 to the present, the number of publications has continued to decline.

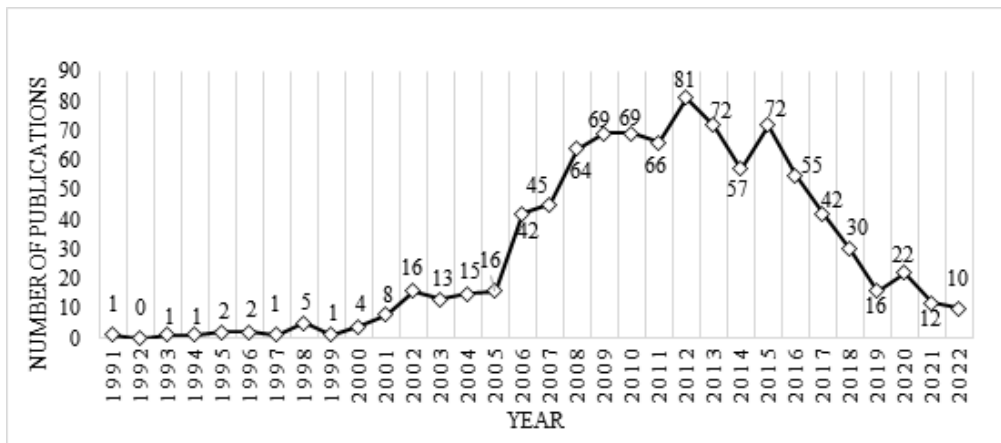


Figure 1. Distribution of publications

### 3.2 Mapping and analysis on authors

Based on the authors’ collaborative network (Figure 2), it can be seen that the Network Graph forms 518 nodes and 95 connecting lines with a density of 0.0007, which indicates that out of the 910 papers included, the authors totalled 518, which is a large number overall, but with very few collaborative linkages. This graph shows that this field of research is relatively decentralized, a stable core author group has not been formed in this research field<sup>[5]</sup>, which also suggests that most of the published results in this field are based on personal opinions shaped by experience and reasoning.

Among the 518 authors, Cao Dongbo (曹东波) is the author with the highest number of publications in the field, with nine publications. Table 1 shows the top 10 authors with the most publications in the “China English” research field in China.

Table 1. The top 10 authors with the highest number of publications

No.	Author	Number of publications
1	曹东波 Cao Dongbo	9
2	孔莎 Kong Sha	7
3	李少华 Li Shaohua	5
4	高琳琳 Gao Linlin	4
5	孙太群 Sun Taiqun	4
6	徐瑾 Xu Jin	4
7	涂秀青 Tu xiuqing	4
8	刘祥清 Liu Xiangqing	3
9	李文中 Li Wenzhong	3
10	丁晓丽 Ding Xiaoli	3





Figure 2. The Authors' Collaborative Network

### 3.3 Mapping and analysis on institutions

Figure 3 shows the results of the visualization and analysis of the cooperation network of publishing institutions about “China English” in China. The results show that the cooperation network of the publishing institutions forms a total of 429 nodes and 31 connecting lines, with a density of 0.0003, which indicates that the cooperation between institutions in this field is relatively weak. Table 2 lists the top 10 publishing institutions in the research field of “China English” in China.

Table 2. The top 10 publishing institutions with the highest number of publications

No.	Institution	Number of publications
1	宁夏大学外国语学院 School of Foreign Languages and Cultures, Ningxia University	17
2	沈阳工程学院公共外语教学部 School of foreign languages, Shenyang Insti- tute of Engineering	13
3	宁夏大学 Ningxia University	11
4	山东师范大学 Shandong Normal University	9
5	三峡大学外国语学院 College of foreign languages of CTGU	8
6	河南师范大学外国语学院 Faculty of international studies, Henan Nor- mal University	8
7	四川理工学院外语学院 The faculty of foreign languages of Sichuan University of Science & Engineering	7
8	云南师范大学 Yunnan Normal University	7
9	江西财经大学外国语学院 School of foreign languages, Jiangxi Univer- sity of Finance and Economics	6
10	南华大学外国语学院 School of Languages and Literature USC	6

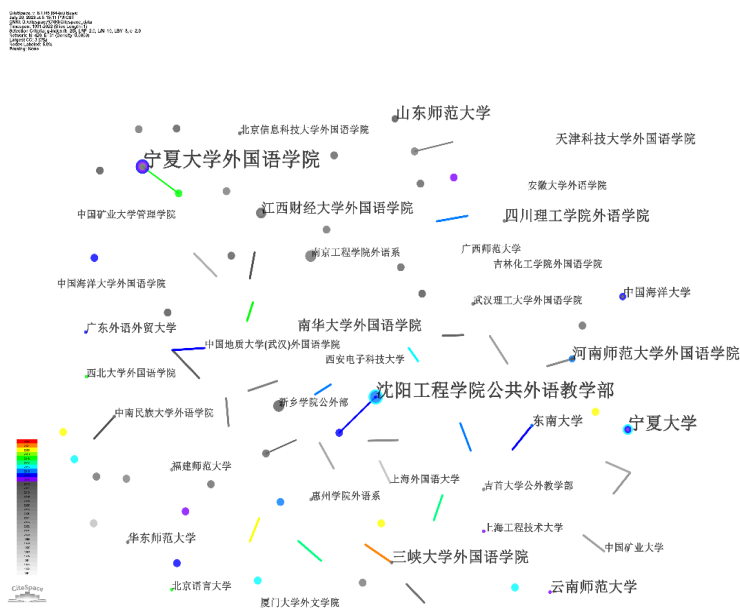


Figure 3. The Institutions' Collaborative Network

### 3.4 Keyword co-occurrence analysis

Keywords are the highly refined and summarized information in the literature. Figure 4 shows the keyword co-occurrence network with 636 nodes, 1754 connecting lines, and a density of 0.0087. Upon counting, 636 keywords were counted in these 910 literatures, and 15 keywords were recorded with a frequency  $\geq 20$  times (see Table 3).

Table 3. High-frequency keywords

No.	Keyword	Frequency	centrality	
1	中国英语	China English	828	1.69
2	中式英语	Chinglish	111	0.05
3	英语教学	ELT	62	0.01
4	中国式英语	Chinese English	62	0.03
5	跨文化交际	cross-cultural communication	61	0.01
6	英语变体	varieties of English	54	0.02
7	“中国英语”	“China English”	54	0.15
8	中国文化	Chinese Culture	48	0.03
9	本土化	localization	38	0.01
10	世界英语	World Englishes	32	0.01
11	大学英语教学	English Teaching at College	28	0.04
12	翻译	translation	27	0.02
13	文化	culture	25	0.00
14	变体	varieties	23	0.01
15	特征	characteristic	20	0.01

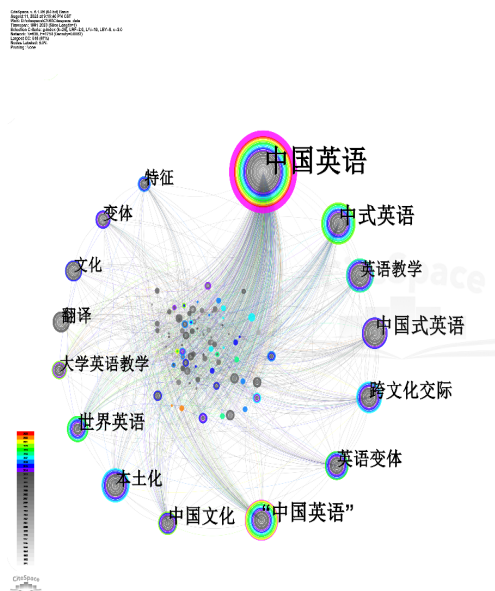


Figure 4. Co-occurrence of keywords

### 3.5 Cluster analysis

The keyword cluster analysis can uncover the current status and research trends of “China English” in China. The clustering effectiveness can be judged by the two significant metrics—Modularity (Q) and Silhouette (S).  $Q > 0.3$  proves that the delineated categories are significant,  $S > 0.5$  indicates that the clustering is reasonable, and  $S > 0.7$  indicates that the clustering efficiency is high. The Keyword Clustering Atlas shows that  $Q = 0.8291 > 0.3$  and  $S = 0.9769 > 0.7$ , indicating that this clustering structure is significant and the results are convincing.

The results in Figure 5 show that the Keyword Clustering Atlas includes 21 clustering labels, which are: #0 China English (中国英语), #1 localization (本土化), #2 culture(文化), #3 World Englishes (世界英语), #4 Chinglish (中式英语), #5 Culture Identity (文化身份), #6 Chinese Culture (中国文化), #7 acceptability (可接受性), #8 characteristic (特征), #9 China (中国), #10 development trend (发展趋势), #11 varieties of English (英语变体), #12 Alienation (异化), #13 translation (翻译)、#14 Development prospects (发展前景), #15 Interlanguage (中介语), #16 national varieties (国别变体), #17 objectivity(客观性), #18 lexical features (词汇特征), #19 Cultural Awareness (文化意识), #20 compare (比较).

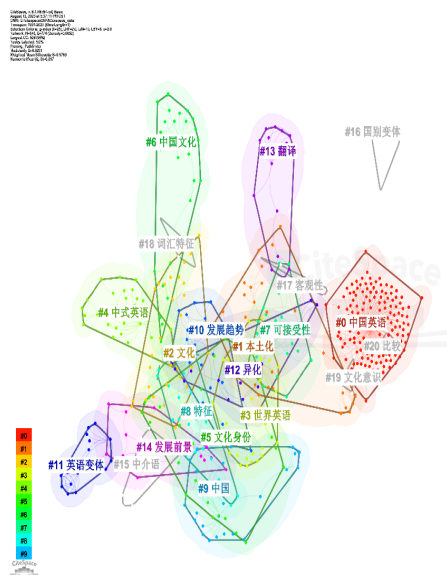


Figure 5. Keyword Co-occurrence Network

### 3.6 Citation burst

Citation burst can display emergent keywords, emergence intensity and starting and ending years, clearly showing the keywords with the most prolonged duration and the high-interest hotspots in the research field during a specific period. This paper selects the top 20 keywords to show the keyword emergence of related research in China (see Figure 6).

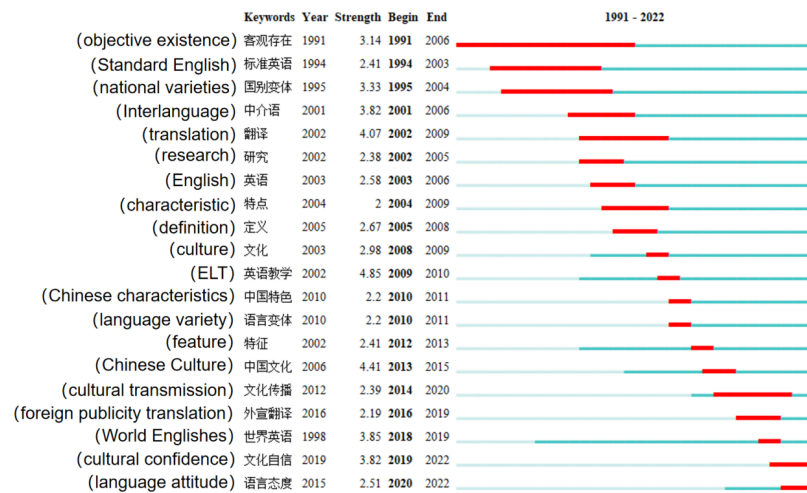


Figure 6. Top 20 Keywords with the Strongest Citation Bursts

## 4. Findings

This paper visualized and analyzed the works of literature in the field of “China English” from the CNKI database by 2023 and found that the main academic branches in this field can be classified into the following four categories: 1) the study on the existence and characteristics of Chinese English from the perspective of English variant theory; 2) the study of China English from the perspective of cultural and mindset differences; 3) the study of China English from the perspective of English instruction; 4) the study of China English from the perspective of translation.

In the 20th century, domestic scholars began to pay attention to China English within the framework of World Englishes, which led to a heated debate about its existence, nature, and characteristics. Entering the 21st century, voices in favour of the existence of “China English” had become more dominant in the debate. As research continued to advance and deepen, empirical research flourished. Corpus-based studies or corpus-driven studies were widely accepted and gradually became popular. In recent years, in the study of “China English”, scholars have gradually recognized the identity of China English as a carrier of Chinese Cultural Output. China English has shown a unique functional charm in the face of China’s rapidly growing demand for building Chinese cultural identity, establishing cultural confidence, telling Chinese stories, and spreading Chinese culture.

## References

- [1] Kachru, B. *The Other Tongue: English across cultures*. Urbana: University of Illinois Press; 1992.
- [2] Ge, C. Random thoughts on some problems in Chinese-English translation. *Chinese Translators Journal*. 1980; 2, 1-8.
- [3] Gao, Y. H., Xu, H. C. World Englishes and China English Research: Challenges and Future Directions of the New Century. *Journal of Xinjiang Normal University (Philosophy and Social Sciences)*. 2015; 36(5):122-129.
- [4] Chen, C. CiteSpace II: Detecting and visualizing emerging trends and transient patterns in scientific literature. *J. Am. Soc. Inf. Sci. Technol.* 2006; 57, 359-377.
- [5] Chen, Y., et al. The methodology function of Cite Space mapping knowledge domains. *Stud. Sci. Sci.* 2015; 33, 242-253.

## Project name:

“A Study of the Temporal and Spatial Dissemination of Chinese Stories” ; Project number: HGKY2019036.

# Application and Prospect of Nanocellulose Materials in Functional Membrane Technology

Ningjing Ji

Shaoxing University Yuanpei College, Shaoxing 312000, China.

---

**Abstract:** As an emerging nanofiber material, nanocellulose not only retains the properties of cellulose itself, but also has the properties of nanomaterials, with excellent mechanical and mechanical properties and practicality. The characteristics of nanocellulose materials, including high specific surface area, tunable properties and biocompatibility, as well as the diversity of preparation methods, are introduced in the section of properties and preparation methods. The applications of nanocellulose materials in functional membrane technologies such as microfiltration and reverse osmosis membranes are then discussed. The importance of research directions such as multi-scale structure design and multifunctional composite membrane development is emphasized. However, the application of nanocellulose materials still faces some challenges, such as persistence of anti-pollution properties, material stability and durability. Solutions are proposed for these challenges, such as the development of self-cleaning materials, high temperature resistant materials, etc. The application of nanocellulose materials in the field of functional membrane technology is promising, and their properties and preparation methods make them a strong candidate for functional membrane materials.

**Keywords:** Nanocellulose; Functional Membrane Technology; Preparation; Application; Outlook

---

## Introduction

Functional membrane technology, as a key technology with important applications in the fields of separation, filtration, purification and resource recovery, has attracted extensive attention and research in recent years. Nanocellulose materials are a class of materials obtained from natural cellulose through nano-processing, and these characteristics make nanocellulose materials have a wide range of application prospects in the field of functional membrane technology. Through rational design and preparation, nanocellulose materials can be used in microfiltration membranes, reverse osmosis membranes, biomedical membranes and other types of membrane applications, which provides a new way to improve the performance and innovation of membrane technology.

## 1. Properties and preparation methods of nanocellulose materials

### 1.1 Properties of nanocellulose materials

The properties of nanocellulose materials mainly include high specific surface area, excellent mechanical strength and tunable properties. Due to the presence of the nanoscale, these materials have a larger specific surface area, making them excellent for applications such as adsorption, separation and catalysis. Despite their small size, the underlying cellulose structure of nanocellulosic materials endows them with surprising mechanical strength, which is critical for the stability and durability of membrane materials. In addition, the properties of nanocellulosic materials can be precisely tuned by the preparation method to adapt them to the needs of different applications.

### 1.2 Preparation methods of nanocellulose materials

In terms of preparation methods, nanocellulose materials can be obtained by a variety of methods. Electrospinning method is a common preparation method, by spraying polymer solution into fibers under electric field, cellulose materials with nanoscale can be prepared. The sol-gel method utilizes the gelation process of the solution to obtain cellulose nanomaterials, while the pore structure and properties of the materials can be regulated. The cellulose nanocrystal method utilizes the redispersion of cellulose nanocrystals to prepare materials with a nanocellulose structure. In addition, the template method utilizes the guidance of template materials to prepare cellulose nanomaterials with specific shapes and properties.

## **2. Functional membrane technology and its applications**

### **2.1 Functional membrane technology**

Functional membrane technology is a key separation and reaction method to realize specific separation, mass transfer and catalytic processes by adjusting the structure and properties of membrane materials. Functional membrane technology not only plays an important role in traditional fields, such as water treatment and gas separation, but also shows great application potential in emerging fields, such as biomedicine and energy conversion.

### **2.2 Application of Functional Membrane Technology**

The core advantage of functional membrane technology lies in its adjustability and high efficiency performance. By carefully designing the pore structure, surface properties and molecular channels of membrane materials, functional membranes can realize highly efficient separation and mass transfer processes. In the field of water treatment, membrane processes such as microfiltration, ultrafiltration, and reverse osmosis are widely used to remove suspended solids, dissolved solids, and dissolved salts. In gas separation applications, functional membrane technology enables efficient separation of gas mixtures, such as carbon dioxide capture and separation. In addition, functional membranes play an important role in the biomedical field, such as in hemodialysis, drug release and other applications to support disease treatment and medical devices.

The use of nanocellulosic materials in functional membrane technology has generated interest due to their characteristic remarkable properties. The high specific surface area and tunable properties of these materials make them ideal candidates for functional membrane technologies. By integrating nanocellulose materials into membrane structures, the separation performance, stability and contamination resistance of membranes can be further improved.

## **3. Examples of applications of nanocellulose materials in functional membranes**

### **3.1 Water treatment**

In the field of water treatment, nanocellulose materials can significantly improve the separation performance of microfiltration membranes. By introducing nanostructures on the membrane surface, the surface area of the membrane is increased, which improves the flux and anti-pollution performance of the membrane, making it more suitable for wastewater treatment and water purification.

The anti-pollution performance of reverse osmosis membranes can also be enhanced by nanocellulose materials. By introducing nanocellulose materials on the membrane surface, the adhesion of harmful substances on the membrane can be reduced, thus improving the anti-pollution performance of the membrane and providing a more efficient solution for applications such as seawater desalination and wastewater treatment.

### **3.2 Biomedical field**

In the biomedical field, the biocompatibility of nanocellulose materials makes them ideal for biomedical membranes. By preparing membranes made of nanocellulose materials, biocompatibility can be improved for applications such as medical devices, drug delivery and tissue engineering, providing new directions for disease treatment and medical device development.

In gas separation technology, the high specific surface area and tunable properties of nanocellulose materials offer the possibility to optimize the performance of gas separation membranes step by step. By introducing nanocellulose materials into the membrane, the pore structure of the membrane can be precisely adjusted to improve the efficiency and selectivity of gas separation and promote the development of gas separation technology.

In addition, nanocellulose materials also bring new possibilities for innovative applications of multifunctional membranes. By integrating nanocellulose materials with different functions, multiple functions of a single membrane can be realized, providing highly efficient

solutions for a wide range of fields such as catalysis, adsorption and separation.

Nanocellulose materials have great potential in different areas of functional membrane technology. Through continuous research and innovation, nanocellulose materials will continue to play an important role in the field of functional membrane technology, bringing new breakthroughs and progress in various application areas.

## **4. Research and outlook**

The application of nanocellulosic materials in the field of functional membrane technology is showing a wide range of research and future directions. Currently, many researches focus on exploring the application prospects of nanocellulose materials in different fields to provide innovative solutions to solve complex environmental problems and diversified needs. The application of nanocellulose materials in functional membrane technology is promising, but also accompanied by a series of challenges. Addressing these challenges in continuous exploration and innovation will be the key to driving the development of the technology.

### **4.1 Contamination resistance, stability and durability**

The durability of nanocellulose materials is a problem to be solved in improving the anti-pollution performance of membranes. To this end, the development of materials with self-cleaning properties, the design of renewable cleaning methods, and the introduction of online monitoring and maintenance systems may be future solutions.

Maintaining the stability and durability of materials is also a challenge. To address this challenge, researchers may work on developing materials that are resistant to high temperatures and corrosion, as well as employing strategies such as protective layers to improve the long-term stability of nanocellulose materials.

### **4.2 Synergies and preparation methods**

The design and optimization of composite membranes involves synergistic interactions between different functional materials. Addressing this challenge requires full consideration of material interactions to achieve multifunctional membranes that perform optimally in multiple applications.

Extending the use of nanocellulosic materials from laboratory to industrial applications may involve commercialization and mass production challenges. In this context, researchers may seek more cost-effective preparation methods and optimize production processes to reduce costs.

### **4.3 Environment and sustainability**

The preparation and application of nanocellulosic materials also requires consideration of environmental and sustainability issues. Future solutions may include the development of green, recyclable preparation methods and the incorporation of sustainability considerations in material design.

## **Conclusion**

Nanocellulose materials, as a new type of material with diverse properties and wide application prospects, have attracted extensive attention and research in the field of functional membrane technology. Taking full advantage of the high specific surface area, tunable properties and biocompatibility of nanocellulose materials, the performance of functional membranes has been significantly improved in various fields.

Through the comprehensive analysis of nanocellulose materials in functional membrane technology, it is found that nanocellulose materials show potentials in microfiltration membranes, reverse osmosis membranes, biomedical membranes, gas separation membranes, and other types of membrane applications, and the design of multi-scale structures, the development of multifunctional composite membranes, and green preparation methods have become an important direction of research.

Although nanocellulose materials show many advantages in functional membrane technology, they also face some challenges, such as



persistence of anti-pollution properties, material stability and durability, design and optimization of multifunctional membranes. However, with the promotion of interdisciplinary research and innovation, these challenges will also be gradually overcome, providing a broader space for the application of nanocellulose materials in functional membrane technology.

It is expected that nanocellulose materials will continue to play an important role in the field of functional membrane technology in the future. Through continuous research and innovation, nanocellulose materials are expected to achieve more breakthroughs in water treatment, gas separation, biomedicine and other fields, providing new solutions to global environmental and energy problems. With multidisciplinary cooperation, we will create a brighter future for nanocellulose materials in functional membrane technology.

## References

[1] Wei J, SHAO ZQ. Research progress on the application of nanocellulose materials in functional membrane materials[J]. *Materials Herald*, 2021, 35(1):01203-01211.

[2] Liu F, Tao K, Du XD, Huang Y, Xue LX. Development overview and application progress of functional membrane materials[J]. *Chemical Production and Technology*, 2012, Vol.19, No.6.

[3] Shi T, Li YG, Lu QL, Liu ZJ, Chen LJ. Progress in the application of nanocellulose in textile materials[J]. *Progress and Review*, 2023, No.1.

[4] Huo Y. Structural design and functionalization application of nanocellulose-based gel materials[D]. Tianjin: Tianjin University of Science and Technology, 2022.

[5] Zhao XC. Bacterial nanocellulose spinning formation and properties[D]. Shanghai: Donghua University, 2022.

# Review of Numerical Simulation to Reduce the AC Loss of High Temperature Superconducting Generators

Zengwei(Johnson) Zhang

Xi'an Jiao Tong University, Xi'an 710049, China.

**Abstract:** This review of the literature on numerical simulation of high temperature superconducting(HTS) generators and associated structures via finite element method(FEM) software COMSOL MUTIPHYSICS to improve generator efficiency. This paper expounds the optimal design of HTS generator by different modeling, and finally summarizes the similarities of different designs, forming a literature review.

**Keywords:** HTS Generators; FEM; COMSOL MUTIPHYSICS; Generator Efficiency

## Introduction

Classical electromagnetic theory which has been developed for more than 140 years is widely used in People's daily life recently. With increasing awareness for the protection of natural resources gradually increasing while novel electricity machines consume electrical energy much faster than the old ones, human beings urgently need more efficient generators to meet various usage scenarios. The efficiency of traditional generators has almost reached the performance limit of the conventional conductor. However HTS generators have a smaller volume, a larger capacity of current transmission and can be used in boats. This review focuses on using finite element software to simulate the loss and efficiency of HTS generators. In this paper, the finite element software COMSOL MUTIPHYSICS is mainly discussed to model and simulate high frequency current losses of yttrium barium copper oxide(YBCO) superconducting generator.

## Literature Review

For a superconductor, it has zero resistance in DC transmission without a magnetic field. When it comes to the performance in alternating magnetic fields or when a superconductor transmits an alternating current, the superconductor loses electromagnetic energy, which is called AC loss. It is the one of main factors that influences the efficiency of HTS generators.

Currently, high temperature superconducting power generation technology has immense potential. However, high temperature superconducting generators face AC loss during operation which affects their efficiency and stability. Hence, it is necessary to conduct numerical simulation to study AC loss. Sensitivity analysis of different parameters such as current density and temperature can be carried out to better optimize the performance of high temperature superconducting generators. It is essential to consider the unique properties of high temperature superconducting generators such as coupling effect and mutual inductance effect. By means of numerical simulation, high precision results can be obtained, thereby enhancing the reliability and practicability of design. In this paper, COMSOL MUTIPHYSICS is utilized to solve the coupling problem of multiple physical fields.

Nowadays, T-A equation is used for modeling in most newly published articles<sup>[4]</sup>.

In the 2D model, the boundary condition of the T formulation is shown as:

$$I_{\text{tape}} = \int_0^1 J_z d = \int_0^1 \frac{\partial T}{\partial x} dx = T_2 - T_1 = T_1$$

The magnetic vector potential A is used in the entire domain, and the A formulation is shown as:

$$\frac{1}{\mu} \nabla \times (\nabla \times A) + \sigma \frac{\partial A}{\partial t} = 0$$

The boundary condition for A-formulation is set as:

$$A = 0$$

Coupled 2D T-A formulation is shown as:

$$-\frac{\partial}{\partial x} \left( E \left( \frac{\partial T}{\partial x} \right) \right) = -\frac{\partial}{\partial t} \left( \frac{\partial A_z}{\partial t} \right)$$

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial x} \left( \frac{\partial A_z}{\partial x} \right) + \frac{\partial}{\partial y} \left( \frac{\partial A_z}{\partial y} \right) = -\mu \frac{\partial T}{\partial x}$$

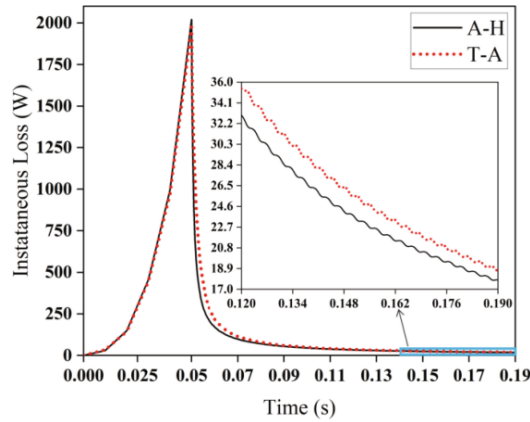


Fig1.<sup>[4]</sup> two results of AC loss waveform of HTS winding simulated by A-H and T-A formulation

As for the coincidence, it can be seen from the instantaneous AC loss waveform of HTS winding fig.1 that the calculation results of the two models are in good agreement. However T-A formulation has a much faster calculation speed than H-A formulation. In order to make the numerical simulation easier, people tend to use T-A formulation due to the speed and accuracy.

The H and A-V formulations, known as the H-A formula, are also employed to perform numerical calculations of the designed HTS generator. Furthermore, finite element software COMSOL is utilized to conduct numerical simulation. The Dirichlet boundary condition is selected for H-A formulation, which assumes magnetic isolation for the outermost surface of the superconducting generator in contact with air. In case the T-A equation has reached a mature state, the T-A equation with superior fast statistical performance may be chosen. Since the simulation time starts from zero, the coil's current rises from zero after the power-up. It is observed that before the alternating current (AC) loss presents itself as a simple harmonic dynamic output with rotor rotation, the loss rapidly increases with the increase in current and then decreases at a maximum value.

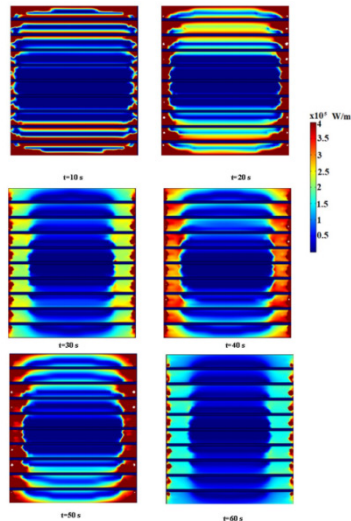


Fig.2 Instantaneous volume loss density distribution every 10 s during current excitation in rotor superconducting magnetic field coil  $\tau=20$

Self-inductance in and between the rotor coils causes a rapid increase in AC loss due to the very high initial current rise rate. During

the process of recharging and discharging, the current generated in the opposite direction in the racetrack coil impedes the charging and discharging of the coil. As the DC state approaches, the change rate decreases, leading to a decrease in the AC loss of the coil. Numerical simulations of each layer of coils reveal that the top and bottom coils have the greatest AC loss. Moreover, in the cross-section direction, the outer section of the superconducting coil will produce greater AC loss due to the uneven distribution of the magnetic field outside the coil.

In order to suppress the vertical magnetic field on the surface of YBCO tape in the coil, a part of the distributed winding of an AC rotating motor is simulated. Additionally, FEM is used to numerically analyze the magnetic field distribution around the racetrack coil. By inserting a magnetic material into a slot below the coil and affecting the magnetic field around the coil of the HTS racetrack fig.3; the vertical magnetic field is twisted and mostly bypasses the coil. Small magnetic materials must be inserted to reduce the vertical magnetic flux of the coil directly affecting AC loss, resulting in a reduction by about 50%. Further optimization of the size and weight of magnetic materials and searching for suitable magnetic materials is an important research direction.

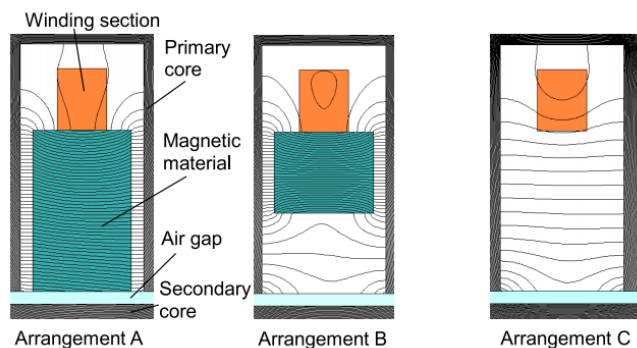


Fig.3. <sup>[5]</sup>By COMSOL simulation, the magnetic induction intensity changes generated by inserting different sizes of magnetic materials are compared with the magnetic induction line without inserting magnetic materials

Cooling the outer coil and protecting it from the vertical component of the magnetic field through measures such as magnetic deflectors should be employed to reduce AC losses. Improving the cooling system can, therefore, enhance the efficiency of the HTS generator. Compared with traditional HTS generators' relatively simple structures, the new generator with built-in refrigeration can obtain better power density. Additionally, the AC loss of the magnetic field winding reduces to 1/3 of the original. Importantly, the AC loss of the magnetic field winding of HTS generator accounts for only a small part of the sum of AC loss, iron loss, and winding loss. Furthermore, since the new HTS has a built-in thermostat, its structure is more complex, and its safety and practicability still need further verification. Optimizing the design of new HTS generators further using system engineering theory is crucial, while the model of built-in thermostatic refrigeration remains an essential development direction.

## Conclusion

This paper answered one research question:

How can numerical simulation be used to reduce the AC Loss of HTS generators?

And also three possible vice questions:

1. What is the AC loss of HTS generators?
2. Why is the numerical stimulation widely used in conducting the AC Loss in HTS materials?
3. Why T-A formulation is used in those papers?

This paper expounds the reasons for the wide applicability of the T-A equation and also explains the reasons why the numerical simulations are widely applicable during HTS generator's design and manufacture. Through numerical simulation of the HTS generator and its associated structures, it is found that Armature winding is the main AC loss. Therefore, most studies focus on the optimal design of the stator coil, and the different designs aim to reduce the coil temperature and the perpendicular magnetic field component. Due to the complex structure of the ultra-high power HTS generators, it is possible to upgrade the cooling system and change the heat dissipation mode to further im-

prove the efficiency. However, complex systems are often accompanied by high manufacturing cost and low reliability. In most articles, the design of airborne HTS synchronous generator still stays at the design level. Currently, HTS generators have broad applications in on-board or offshore equipment.

## References

- [1] Zhou, X., S. Zou, W. Chen, S. Song, Z. Chen, J. Xu, and M. Yan, 2023: Conceptual design, AC loss calculation, and optimization of an airborne fully high temperature superconducting generator. *Physica. C, Superconductivity*, 605, 1354207.
- [2] Komiya, M., and Coauthors, 2020: Conceptual Design and Numerical Analysis of 10 MW Fully Superconducting Synchronous Generators Installed With a Novel Casing Structure. *IEEE transactions on applied superconductivity*, 30, 1–7.
- [3] Shafaie, R., and M. Kalantar, 2015: Comparison of Theoretical and Numerical Electromagnetic Modeling for HTS Synchronous Generator. *IEEE transactions on applied superconductivity*, 25, 1–7.
- [4] Huang, X., Z. Huang, X. Xu, L. Wang, W. Li, and Z. Jin, 2020: A Fully Coupled Numerical Method for Coated Conductor HTS Coils in HTS Generators. *IEEE transactions on applied superconductivity*, 30, 1–6.
- [5] Fukui, S., S. Tsukamoto, K. Nohara, J. Ogawa, T. Sato, and T. Nakamura, 2016: Study on AC Loss Reduction in HTS Coil for Armature Winding of AC Rotating Machines. *IEEE transactions on applied superconductivity*, 26, 1–5.

# On the Ownership of Ships under Construction in Chinese Law

Chen Peng

Law School of Shanghai Maritime University, Shanghai 201306, China.

---

**Abstract:** In the face of increasingly complex legal issues, the Chinese shipbuilding industry still requires robust legal and policy support to strengthen its core competitiveness. Presently, the provisions concerning the ownership of vessels under construction and related matters in China's Maritime Law are ambiguous, leading to varying claims regarding the legal nature of shipbuilding contracts and inconsistent conclusions in judicial practice. This article suggests employing the principle of autonomy of the will as a guiding framework, acknowledging the intricacy of shipbuilding contracts and the distinct nature of vessels under construction. By doing so, it aims to uncover the genuine intentions of the parties involved in shipbuilding contracts and ascertain the ownership of vessels under construction. This clarification would not only be beneficial for the involved parties, but also help advance China's policy objective of becoming a "marine power".

**Keywords:** Ownership of Ships Under Construction; The Principle of Autonomy of Will; The Shipbuilding Contracts

---

## 1. Introduction

Although China's Maritime Code clearly outlines the mortgage rights of ships under construction, there is a notable absence of explicit regulations concerning ownership and related matters for such ships<sup>[1]</sup>. Thus, the objective of this article is to examine various theories pertaining to the nature of shipbuilding contracts, comprehend the distinctiveness of the shipbuilding process, and propose recommendations for determining the ownership of ships under construction based on the principle of autonomy of will.

## 2. Judicial Practices on the Attribution of Ownership for Ships under Construction

The Maritime Law of the People's Republic of China lacks specific provisions and clear determinations for shipbuilding contracts. In the judicial process, courts primarily determine the nature of the shipbuilding contract, whether it is a contract of sale or a contract for work, in order to ascertain the ownership attribution. Historically, Chinese shipyards have often chosen to apply the English Sale of Goods Act 1979 in international shipbuilding contracts, considering them as sales contracts, and opted for London arbitration to resolve disputes<sup>[2]</sup>.

## 3. Different Theories on the Nature of Shipbuilding Contracts

### 3.1 The Doctrine on the Contract for Work and its Evaluation

The primary objective of determining the contractual legal nature is to establish the extent to which contractual provisions and mandatory rules apply. The doctrine on the contract for work asserts that a shipbuilding contract encompasses not only the transfer of ownership but also emphasizes the completion of work results, such as specifying ship parameters and adjusting prices. Its essence lies in the construction work rather than solely the transfer of ownership, thereby categorizing its nature as a contract for work. In some countries within the continental legal system, such as Germany, shipbuilding contracts are categorized as contracts for work. Consequently, when addressing associated disputes, the applicable provisions are those outlined in Article 651 of the German Civil Code.

In China's legal system, judicial practice typically addresses such matters based on the provisions outlined in Article 770 of the Civil Code. A contract for work refers to an agreement aimed at achieving specific work results. In this type of contract, the party commissioning the work (referred to as the "Commissioning Party") requests the contractor to provide materials and requires the contractor to carry out inspections and remedies as agreed. Simultaneously, the contractor is obligated to accept the Commissioning Party's supervision and inspection.

When a shipbuilding contract is categorized as a contract for work, if the builder provides the materials, they retain ownership of the constructed object. However, if the Commissioning Party supplies the materials, and the builder adds value through craftsmanship and labor,

the determination of ownership is based on the rules of processing. Specifically, if the value of the processed product is lower than the value of the materials, ownership belongs to the Commissioning Party. Conversely, if the value of the processed product exceeds the value of the materials, ownership belongs to the builder.

Although the doctrine on the contract for work has certain advantages in explaining the nature of shipbuilding contracts, there are also some shortcomings. In cases where the employer and contractor jointly provide materials, particularly when it is difficult to differentiate the attribution of the main components, the attribution of ownership of the resulting product still needs to be determined based on agreements and interpretations. Solely emphasizing the view that the builder possesses ship ownership may not fully reflect the intent and background of the contract and may lead to the employer's inability to effectively protect their rights after delivery.

### **3.2 The Doctrine on the Contract of Sale and its Evaluation**

Another perspective classifies shipbuilding contracts as sale contracts, where the shipyard, acting as the seller, holds ownership of the ship under construction until delivery is completed, at which point the buyer acquires ownership. English law distinguishes the legal provisions applicable to sale contracts from those governing contractor contracts. Contracts involving the provision of goods and services are governed by the Sale of Goods and Services Act and common law rules, while sale contracts are regulated by the Sale of Goods Act and its amendments<sup>[3]</sup>. Building on this rationale, Lord Justice Romer of the English Court of Chancery concluded in a case that shipbuilding contracts fall within the purview of contracts defined in the Sale of Goods Act 1983, thereby possessing the characteristics of sale contracts<sup>[5]</sup>.

Considering shipbuilding contracts as contracts for the sale of goods is a relatively specific viewpoint within English law. However, in the unfortunate event of the builder's bankruptcy without a mortgage or third-party guarantee, the buyer's claim against the builder is treated as an ordinary claim in the bankruptcy proceedings. Consequently, the buyer can only recover a proportionate amount, resulting in an inability to fully recoup their investment. Unless explicitly stipulated prior to vessel delivery, ownership during the construction period remains with the builder. This signifies that even if the buyer has covered the construction costs, the vessel remains the property of the builder, and the buyer lacks the right to reclaim ownership or exercise control over the vessel's use and operation. Such implications can lead to substantial economic losses for the buyer and increase uncertainty and risk in commercial and operational aspects.

## **4. The "Agreement Theory" of Shipbuilding Contracts**

### **4.1 The "Agreement Theory"**

Theoretical distinctions between contracts of sale and contracts for work, although provided, cannot be directly applied in judicial practice due to the complexities inherent in shipbuilding contracts. When determining ship ownership during the construction of a vessel in a shipbuilding contract, the primary consideration should be the expressed intentions of the parties involved.

Therefore, this paper proposes the "agreement theory", which upholds the principle of autonomy of will and emphasizes the significance of specific contractual provisions that reflect the genuine intentions and commercial considerations of the parties involved. Particularly in commercial activities, in order to uphold autonomy, the law must exhibit greater respect for the agreed-upon content<sup>[5]</sup>.

The parties' intent holds substantial weight when interpreting contract terms. Courts are tasked with inferring the parties' intentions through an analysis of their communications, negotiation records, the background and purpose of the contract, and other relevant factors. This may entail reviewing oral agreements, written correspondence, email communications, as well as examining the parties' actions and statements prior to and following the contract's signing. This approach helps strike a balance between the interests of both parties.

### **4.2 Comparative analysis of different theories**

Classifying shipbuilding contracts strictly as either contracts for work or contracts for work fails to resolve issues and instead introduces new complexities. Compared to the perspectives of the doctrine on the contract of sale and the contract for work, the "agreement theory" prioritizes the legal agreement, genuine intent, and protection of the parties' rights within a contract, avoiding rigid interpretations. Uphold-



ing the principle of freedom of contract, parties have the autonomy to enter into agreements that align with their own desires and negotiate contract terms that reflect their intentions. In judicial practice, courts typically rely on the parties' authentic expressions of intent, rather than the contract's name and terminology, to classify or determine the nature of specific contracts. They consider whether the contract fits into a particular type of typical contracts or combines elements from multiple typical contracts to establish the applicable legal norms<sup>[6]</sup>. The content of contractual provisions carries greater significance than the classification of contract nature. Recent Chinese court cases demonstrate a noticeable shift towards analyzing the contractual content directly to ascertain the parties' agreement on ship ownership, rather than overly focusing on the classification of shipbuilding contracts. This approach has garnered support from numerous scholars as well.

## 5. Conclusion

In practice, the key factor to consider is whether the parties have reached a consensus regarding ship ownership. Once the parties have clearly established agreements regarding the ownership of the ship under construction, their agreement should be upheld based on the principle of autonomy of will.

Dragon Pearl Night Club Restaurant Ltd v. Leung Wan Kee Shipyard Ltd, exemplifies this principle. In this case, the court determined that in the absence of explicit provisions regarding ship ownership in the contract, it is essential to interpret the contract reasonably and establish ownership based on the parties' expressed intentions. In situations where there is no explicit expression of intention, the parties' intentions can be inferred through various means, such as examining relevant materials, ship design, and overseeing the construction process, which aid in determining the purpose and essential characteristics of the contract.

In conclusion, the determination of ship ownership in a shipbuilding contract hinges upon the explicit provisions and agreed-upon conditions outlined within the contract. If the contract unambiguously stipulates the ownership of the vessel, it should be adhered to accordingly. However, in cases where the contract lacks explicit provisions regarding ownership, additional factors such as the parties' intentions and industry customs come into play to establish the most reasonable attribution.

## References

- [1] Li ZW. On the Ownership of Ships Under Construction. *Journal of Law Application*. 2006(09):42-45.
- [2] Liu WJ. An Empirical Study on the Legal Nature of Shipbuilding Contract. *Journal of Political Science and Law*. 2015(03):100-109.
- [3] Miles R. *Blackstone's sale and supply of goods and services*. Blackstone Press; 2001.
- [4] *In Re Blyth Shipbuilding & Dry Docks Co., Ltd.* (1925)23 L.L.Rep.205.
- [5] Xu ZY. On the Uniqueness rather than Independence of Commercial Norms. *Law Science*. 2016(12):28-40.
- [6] Wang J. The Legal Methods in the Judicial Decisions of Law-Evasion Transactions. *Peking University Law Journal*. 2015(3):628-648.

# Reflections on the Path of Cultural and Art Industry Participating in Rural Cultural Development under the Background of Rural Revitalization

Lijie Fang

Rajamangala University of Technology Rattanakosin, Salaya, Thailand, 73170

---

**Abstract:** The rural revitalization strategy is an important national strategy of the People's Republic of China, aimed at promoting rural economic development, improving farmers' living standards, and achieving coordinated economic and social development between urban and rural areas. In the context of rural revitalization, the cultural and artistic industry, as a form of industry with unique value and potential, is gradually becoming an important component of rural cultural development. Based on this, this article conducts research on the path thinking of cultural and artistic industries participating in rural cultural development under the background of rural revitalization, it's hoped to provide some references.

**Keywords:** Rural Revitalization; Culture and Art; Rural Culture; Development Path

---

## Introduction

In the context of rural revitalization, the participation of the cultural and artistic industry in the development of rural culture is of great significance. The development of rural culture can not only enrich the spiritual and cultural life of farmers, promote comprehensive rural development, but also protect and inherit traditional culture, enhance rural image, and promote urban-rural integration and development. Therefore, how to effectively integrate the cultural and artistic industry into rural development strategies has become an urgent problem to be solved.

## 1. Overview of the Cultural and Artistic Industry under the Background of Rural Revitalization

The cultural and artistic industry can enrich the spiritual and cultural life of rural areas. Rural areas are important carriers of traditional culture, by developing cultural and artistic industries, rural residents can enrich their spiritual life and cultivate their longing and pursuit for a better life. The cultural and artistic industry has enhanced the image and attractiveness of rural areas. By creating distinctive cultural and artistic projects and landscapes, the image of rural areas can be enhanced, attracting more tourists and investment, and promoting the development of rural tourism and rural characteristic industries. The cultural and artistic industry adds new impetus to the rural economy. One of the goals of rural revitalization is to promote the transformation and upgrading of rural economy. The cultural and artistic industry has high added value and innovation, which can inject new development momentum into the rural economy, promote the optimization of economic structure and industrial upgrading. The cultural and artistic industry can also promote the integration of urban and rural development. By building cultural and artistic bases, artist residential areas, and other areas at the urban-rural border, the urban-rural integration and development can be promoted, the urban-rural gap can be narrowed, and the common prosperity between urban and rural areas can be achieved.

## 2. The Difficulties Faced by the Cultural and Artistic Industry in Participating in Rural Cultural Development under the Background of Rural Revitalization

### 2.1 Relatively Scarce Cultural and Artistic Resources in Rural Areas

The cultural and artistic resources in rural areas are relatively scarce, lacking professional talents, facilities and equipment, and cultural creation accumulation, which limits the start and development of rural cultural and artistic industries. Due to historical reasons and insufficient economic development, the cultural and artistic resources in rural areas are relatively scarce, unable to meet the diverse artistic needs. In addition, the lack of support from art institutions and professional talents in rural areas restricts the cultivation of art talents and the devel-

opment of artistic creation.

## **2.2 The Issue of Conceptual Change and Talent Mobility**

In traditional concepts, rural areas are considered as protected areas for traditional culture, and there is a relative lack of acceptance and recognition of modern art. This leads to a lack of social identity and support for the development of rural culture and art. In addition, rural areas are relatively lacking in artistic institutions and professional talents, with low talent mobility, which limits the emergence of outstanding artistic talents and the development of rural cultural and artistic industries.

## **2.3 Insufficient Market Demand and Financial Support**

The weak economic foundation and relatively small market demand in rural areas constrain the development of the cultural and artistic industry. Due to the lagging construction of infrastructure and cultural venues in rural areas, there is a lack of modern art performance venues and exhibition spaces. In addition, due to limited funding sources in rural areas, the rural cultural and artistic industry also faces challenges in terms of financial support.

# **3. Strategies for the Participation of Cultural and Artistic Industries in Rural Cultural Development under the Background of Rural Revitalization**

## **3.1 Carrying out Cultural and Artistic Resource Integration and Cultivation Plan**

The government can initiate a cultural and artistic resource integration plan to concentrate scattered cultural and artistic resources in rural areas, establish databases or platforms, and facilitate communication and cooperation among artists, cultural institutions, and cultural enterprises. It is helpful to promote resource sharing, project cooperation, and improve the quality and influence of rural culture and art. The government can increase efforts to cultivate artistic talents in rural areas. By establishing specialized training plans and reward mechanisms, it's hoped to attract outstanding art education institutions and artists to rural areas for art training and guidance, and to enhance the level of rural art talents. At the same time, it can be advisable to encourage local artists to create in rural areas and organize various artistic activities to provide them with opportunities for display and exchange. The government can guide rural areas to establish cooperative relationships with urban art institutions and cultural enterprises. Through cooperation, they can draw on the experience of art management and market promotion strategies in urban areas to enhance the scale and influence of rural culture and art. Meanwhile, it can also attract excellent art projects and exhibitions from cities to enter rural areas, promoting cultural exchange and integration between urban and rural areas. The government can provide financial support for the rural cultural and art industry by establishing incentive funds, special funds, and other forms to encourage cultural enterprises and social capital to participate in investment in rural cultural and artistic projects, and promote the development and growth of the rural cultural and artistic industry.

## **3.2 Strengthening Publicity and Promotion to Enhance the Recognition and Acceptance of Rural Culture and Art**

To organize cultural and artistic festivals and exhibition activities. The government can organize cultural and artistic festivals of various scales, including music, dance, drama, and other forms, to present the culture and art of rural areas to the general public. In addition, a dreamlike art exhibition will be held to showcase the works of local artists to attract more people to visit and appreciate. To carry out art education activities and training courses. By organizing art education activities in schools and communities to cultivate the interest and love for art among rural youth. At the same time, the government can offer art training courses tailored to different age groups, providing opportunities for rural residents to receive professional art training to cultivate their aesthetic and artistic appreciation abilities, and utilizing social media and internet platforms for promotion. Rural areas may lack traditional media resources, but the popularization of the Internet has provided new channels for promotion. Governments, art institutions, and cultural enterprises can establish official accounts on social media to publish relevant rural cultural and artistic activities and achievements to attract more attention and participation. Rural areas can establish

connections with urban art institutions and artists, inviting them to come to the countryside to hold art exhibitions, performances, or engage in artist workshops and other activities. Such cooperation will enhance the visibility and influence of rural culture and art, and attract more people to visit and experience rural areas. While developing the tourism industry in rural areas, the government can promote rural culture and art as a part of tourism. By organizing characteristic cultural and artistic performances and activities, tourists can be attracted to rural areas to experience local culture and art, thereby increasing their recognition and acceptance of rural culture.

### **3.3 Increasing Financial Support for Cultural and Artistic Industries in Rural Areas**

It is crucial to increase financial support for promoting development of rural cultural and artistic industries. The government can establish a special fund for supporting the implementation of cultural and artistic creations, performances, exhibitions, and other projects in rural areas. It requires relevant personnel clarifying the source, management, and usage of funds, developing corresponding application and review processes, and ensuring the effective utilization of funds. The government can provide financial subsidies and rewards to enterprises, institutions, and individuals promoting the development of rural cultural and artistic industries to encourage them to engage in related cultural and artistic activities in rural areas. For example, providing certain financial support to organizers of influential art exhibitions or performances. The government can also guide social capital to invest in rural cultural and artistic industries, providing tax incentives and other incentive measures. For example, for enterprises that establish cultural and artistic enterprises or invest in related projects in rural areas, certain preferential policies such as tax reduction or deferred payment will be granted. The government can establish entrepreneurship support funds to provide entrepreneurial funds and guidance for potential cultural and artistic entrepreneurs. At the same time, the government should provide certain financial and policy support for innovative and sustainable rural cultural and artistic projects. The government can promote cultural and financial institutions to establish branches in rural areas to provide financial support and services for the cultural and art industry. For example, launching financing products for cultural and artistic projects, providing financial tools such as loans, venture capital, and insurance to help rural cultural and artistic industries solve financial problems.

## **Conclusion**

Rural revitalization requires the joint efforts of the entire society, and the participation and development of the cultural and artistic industry is an important path to promote the development of rural culture. By strengthening policy support, infrastructure construction, talent cultivation and inheritance, and integration development of other industries, the rapid development of rural cultural and artistic undertakings can be achieved, and the strategy of rural revitalization can gain better achievement.

## **References**

- [1] Zhang R. Exploration of the Impact of Art, Design, and Management on Rural Revitalization in the Context of the New Era [J]. *Agricultural Technology and Economy*, 2022 (05): 145.
- [2] Sun HS. Analysis of the Integration Development Strategy of Tourism in Rural Revitalization Strategy [J]. *Heilongjiang Grain*, 2022 (03): 68-70.
- [3] Han B. The Realistic Dilemma and Solution of Cultural Development in the Context of Rural Revitalization -- Comment on the Protection and Inheritance of Rural Cultural Heritage in the Context of "Internet plus" [J]. *Journal of Tropical Crops*, 2021,42 (12): 3711.
- [4] Hao ZR. Research on the Construction of Excellent Traditional Culture in Rural Areas in the New Era [D]. Jilin University, 2020.
- [5] Li H. Research on the Implementation Path of Rural "Cultural Confidence" under the Background of Rural Revitalization Strategy [J]. *Holiday Tourism*, 2018 (09): 96-97.

# The Application of “Celebrity Effect” in Youth Ideological and Political Education

Mingzhen Li

School of Marxism, Nanjing Medical University, Nanjing 211166, China.

---

**Abstract:** In the era of networking, where traffic is king and entertainment is supreme, a group of so-called “celebrities” have been created to control social topics. A group of people who control social topics, the so-called “celebrities”, have been born. The so-called “celebrities” are slowly influencing the every move of the “network aboriginal” youth. General Secretary Xi Jinping once pointed out in the national ideological and political conference that ideological and political education should be transformed in their place according to the events, advanced according to the times, and new according to the situation. In order to cope with this change, ideological and political educators should follow the principles of General Secretary Xi Jinping’s conference and carry out his concept of the conference, effectively utilize the “celebrity effect”, and take the initiative in the context of the era of pan-entertainment. Fully grasp the “celebrity effect” for ideological and political education, to better carry out the ideological and political education of young people, to improve the effectiveness of ideological and political education.

**Keywords:** Celebrity Effect; Ideological and Political Education; Youth

---

## Introduction

The ideological and political education of young people can be broadly divided into two parts: “school population” and “social population”. The ideological and political education of the school population mainly involves school education, family education and independent education, while the social population is different from them in that there is less school education. Family education lacks a certain degree of binding force for young people in the society, coupled with their own rebellious mentality, which will lead to their rejection of it. However, due to the highly developed network communication, basically realized that everyone can contact the network society, can be influenced by the network, especially active in the network of all kinds of celebrities, catering to the youth’s independence, rebellious psychology. To a great extent, the ideological education of young people has produced a threat. In this paper, the main body of ideological and political education no longer distinguishes between in-school and out-of-school, but discusses the youth group as a whole, and looks at the development of the ideological and political education of young people from a holistic point of view.

## 1. The challenge of celebrity effect to the ideological and political education of young people

### 1.1 Limitations of traditional ideological and political education

The content of traditional ideological and political education focuses on instilling theoretical knowledge, and the content is relatively single. Accompanied by the development of society, the original ideological and political education has not been able to adapt to the current practical needs. Therefore, we need to enrich the connotation of political education, not only to inject new ideas of the new era, but also need to play the function of regulating the whole society, and constantly switch and integrate with each other at the level of morality, law and so on, which is also a necessary move to make the traditional ideological and political education convert to modern civic education. In the process of education, the educator dominates and the educated is in a passive position, the form of education is frozen and lacks due benign interaction. With the diversification of spiritual and cultural needs of the student population, the form of traditional ideological and political education has been greatly impacted, so the traditional ideological and political education itself has to carry out relevant reforms, and then adapt to the needs of the times.

## **1.2 High dependence of teenagers on Internet celebrities**

From the increase in the number and time of adolescents using the network, it can be seen that adolescents have a high dependence on the network, and network celebrities as the purveyor of subculture, the adolescent group can mobilize its sense of social existence and identity, so that it has a sense of coupling, and in such a subculture gathered in a virtual place, there is also a high degree of overlap in the organization of the group, which is highly catered to the adolescent's developmental psychology. When the worldview and values of teenagers are still immature, they will have a kind of worship and dependence on network celebrities. Due to the "celebrity effect" produced by network celebrities, teenagers will have admiration and love for network celebrities because of one of their qualities, and thus they will love to admire and love them as a whole. As a result, they have a strong admiration for them, and thus fanatically follow the network celebrities.

## **1.3 Ideological and political education level of network celebrities is mixed.**

In today's entertainment industry, the entry threshold is low, often only the appearance of the artist as the only selection criteria, the selection of talent standards only on the surface, ignoring the artist's own level of education and cultural heritage, resulting in the entertainment industry and network platforms are mixed, the vast majority of the network celebrities have deviations in their values and worldview. This will have a great impact on the formation of young people's thinking. In addition, it will lead to a lack of foresight in ideological and political education, the degree of ideological education of network celebrities tends to be more uneven, and as an individual with greater instability, with more and more stars appearing to collapse, we pay more attention to the ideological and political education of the stars themselves. So as to make it a qualified educator and sub-medium.

## **2. The opportunity brought by celebrity effect**

### **2.1 Discourse among peer groups**

Peer groups have a special significance to the development of young people, it can promote mutual understanding and support for young people, care and respect to meet the needs of young people's emotional exchanges, belonging to avoid the negative feelings brought about by the failure to meet these normal needs to promote the healthy physical and mental development of young people. Adolescents due to the frequent interaction between members of peer groups and mutual trust they can freely discuss the topics of concern more due to the psychological and emotional integration they are easy to accept each other's influence, so this period of time the views of the peer group gradually replaced the parents' attitude in the peer group they can get more value of the recognition of the promotion of their interests and hobbies of the development of their goals and values of their lives have the correct This is a correct guidance for their life goals and values.

### **2.2 Young people have a strong convergence with idol culture**

Compared with the traditional educators, the network idol itself has a certain sense of closeness, and does not have a sense of distance and barriers at the conceptual level, coupled with the fact that it acts as a wind vane for various trends of thought, and is more open in its thinking and behavior. It just caters to the pursuit of fresh things and aspirations of teenagers, and secondly, there is no constraint in the interaction between the virtual world of the network and the network idol, and there is no constraint and regulation of the identity framed by the explicit educated person, so the interaction and interaction between the two are more equal, and the expression is more casual and free, which is also consistent with the nature of the interaction of teenagers to a certain extent. Therefore, there is a high degree of consistency between adolescents' aspirations and pursuits and a certain kind of information created by the Internet. This also gives the network idol a kind of invisible ideological and political educator's obligation to a large extent.

### **2.3 High patriotic enthusiasm of teenagers in the new era**

With young people's contact with the network virtual society, and the popularization of education by a wider range of cultural education, the new era of young people tend to have a strong modernity, and independence and the ability to judge right and wrong. They are born

to feel the power of the motherland, receive patriotic education, have a strong sense of national honor and shame and patriotic spirit, so in the face of idol groups, often have a sense of social responsibility, so they are also on the other hand, the supervisor, and constantly play a supervisory role in the behavior of the idol. Take the initiative to voice through the network platform, pass the patriotic speech, and fight against the historical nihilism trend, smear the heroes and figures of the speech to actively participate in the college or school organized by a variety of patriotism education activities, “four history learning” education and volunteer activities, etc., its dedication to the enterprising spirit is outstanding.

### **3. How to make use of the celebrity effect to improve the timeliness of ideological and political education**

#### **3.1 Strengthen the youth network moral and legal education**

In view of the problem of weakened morality and misbehavior of young netizens in network activities, it is necessary to strengthen the education of young people’s network morality and the legal system to cultivate their good network behavior habits. On the one hand, a complete and comprehensive code of conduct for the Internet should be studied and formulated as soon as possible to clarify the rights, obligations and basic responsibilities of Internet users in online communication. On the other hand, we should strengthen the “net moral” education for young people. Cultivate young people’s conscious awareness of network morality, moral will and moral responsibility to improve their moral self-discipline. Not because of the hidden nature of the network and forget the minimum code of conduct and conscience so that young people to consciously comply with the national development of the “National Youth Network Civilization Convention”: “to be good at online learning not to browse undesirable information; to be honest and friendly exchanges not to insult and defraud others; to enhance the awareness of self-protection not to arbitrarily date Internet users; to maintain network security not to disrupt the network order To be physically and mentally healthy and not to indulge in virtual time and space”. So as to develop good habits of surfing the Internet.

#### **3.2 Cultivate the correct worldview, outlook on life and values of teenagers**

The worldview, outlook on life and values of young people are not yet fully formed and are highly plastic. Too much media publicity and commercial speculation on the phenomenon of “Internet celebrities” undoubtedly has a strong incitement and influence on teenagers, which can easily make their values become more secularized and utilitarian. Therefore, we must guide young people through the mainstream values to establish a good style of hard work, tenacity, pragmatism and innovation, through a variety of practical activities to provide them with the opportunity to sharpen themselves, improve their ideological cultivation and cultural connotation, so that they set up a correct view of the world, outlook on life and values, and the formation of a good code of conduct, so that they realize that serious life, down-to-earth work should be the main theme of life, but not just the main theme of life, but also the main theme of life. The main theme of their lives, and the practice of hoping to achieve success by taking shortcuts such as “Internet celebrities” is impractical and does not conform to the law of development of things.

#### **3.3 Strengthening the organic combination of ideological and political education and enterprise culture construction**

Network celebrities are not independent social individuals, behind them there are multiple social relations intertwined, and the brokerage company they rely on is the most fundamental existence. Therefore, the root of ideological and political education for network celebrities lies in strengthening the construction of corporate culture. The growth environment and growth route of network celebrities are created for them by their brokerage companies. Even some celebrities have grown up in the company since they were minors, accepting the lifestyle promoted by the company, which to some extent has implicit or explicit images of the celebrities. To its three views have a certain impact, these ideological in a long time under the accumulation of the role of the subject of behavior will make the corresponding action. So the ideological and political education of celebrities can not be separated from the construction and output of corporate culture, and the strengthening of

corporate culture construction can improve the effectiveness of ideological and political education of celebrities.

Under the influence of the celebrity effect, young people should strengthen the cultivation of their own moral view of the rule of law, have the ability to distinguish right from wrong, and shape the independent personality characteristics. At the same time, network celebrities should correctly use this power to fulfill their obligations, and strengthen the correct guidance of the youth's thinking. At the same time, all levels of society should adapt to the development of the times and constantly innovate the ideological and political education, enrich the theory of ideological and political education, and constantly promote the theoretical innovation of ideological and political education.

## References

- [1] Shi JL. On the ideological and political education work of young people facing China in the network era[J]. Journal of Shaanxi Normal University (Philosophy and Social Science Edition),2009,38(S1):186-190.
- [2] Wang YP. Anatomy of the phenomenon of "Internet celebrities"[J]. Contemporary Youth Research,2007(12):34-37.
- [3] Sun LF. Peer Groups and Ideological and Political Education of Contemporary Youth[J]. Harbin College Journal,2007(09):137-140.
- [4] Yue CL. Research on self-education in the ideological and political education of young people[D]. Northeast Normal University, 2006.
- [5] Guo B. Analysis on the Reverse Psychology of Adolescents in Ideological and Political Education[J]. Research on Ideological and Political Education, 2004(04):65-66.
- [6] Liu SL. Ideological Characteristics and Educational Methods of Contemporary Youth[J]. Journal of China University of Mining and Technology (Social Science Edition), 2002(04): 19-23+41.
- [7] Zhang T. The application of role model demonstration method in the process of ideological and political education[J]. Journal of Higher Correspondence Instruction (Philosophy and Social Science Edition),2009,22(07):36-37+54.
- [8] Mo QY, Yan LJ. Exploration of "Celebrity Effect" and National Reading Promotion[J]. Library Construction,2018(07):13-17.
- [9] Zhao X. Analyzing the Principle and Mode of Celebrity Microblogging Influencing Public Opinion[J]. Modern Audiovisual,2011(08):64-66.
- [10] Dai LJ. Research on Microblogging Celebrity Strategy[D]. Jinan University, 2011.

## Author:

Mingzhen Li, 1999, Female, Han, Luoyang City, Henan Province, Master's Degree, Nanjing Medical University, Nanjing, Jiangsu Province, 211166, Research Direction: Ideological and Political Education



# Exploration of Chinese Poetry Cinema Based on the Study of Jiangnan-Themed Films

Zhaoxin Li

Soochow University, Suzhou 215006, China.

---

**Abstract:** This paper takes several Jiangnan-themed films as examples to conduct an analysis of the expression of Chinese poetry films aided by Jiangnan elements, and thus proposes problems and solutions in the development of Chinese poetry films.

**Keywords:** Jiangnan Elements; Poem Movie; Narrative Kernel; Camera Language; Expression Methods

---

## Introduction

In recent years, many domestic movies have emerged and the trend of domestic movies is improving. However, through the vertical comparison with domestic movies in the past years and the horizontal comparison with foreign movies, it can be found that domestic movies still have the problems such as single theme, simple expression methods, weak camera language, etc., which can easily lead to the problem of shoddy production, and in particular, there is a serious lack of Chinese poetic movies with the theme of Jiangnan as the important content. Therefore, it is one of the important tasks for contemporary filmmakers to regain the lens language and expression techniques, create a mood with Chinese characteristics, and tell a story with the kernel of Chinese culture.

## 1. Introduction to Chinese Poetry Cinema

In the 1920s, some Western film artists began to create poetry films with the aim of transcending the limitations of photographic documentation of film activities. While the basic elements of Western poetry films are metaphor, symbol and rhythm, Chinese poetry films have distinctive aesthetic characteristics compared with Western ones, mainly because they have creatively inherited the rich tradition of Chinese poetics. The essence of Chinese poetics lies in the blending of feelings and scenes, which creates a mood of endless meaning. The spirit of Chinese landscape painting is similar to that of the poetry movie, which is undoubtedly a good medicine to buffer the spirit in the fast-paced life nowadays. At a time when cultural forms are blossoming, Chinese poetry films are an important part of China's cultural output due to their distinctive oriental characteristics, which not only helps contemporary young people to diversify their aesthetics and traditional cultural heritage, but also helps to highlight China's characteristics and show China's cultural self-confidence.

## 2. Example Analysis of Jiangnan-themed Movies

### 2.1 Take “where is the sound of the flute” as an example

This 2007 movie is based on kunqu, and takes kunqu as a clue to link up two similar love stories between Hong Kong, Taiwan and mainland China, and between two generations of grannies and Ouyangs. The movie adopts a lot of Jiangnan elements - the continuous rain, the melodious and sad flute sound, the cascading lotus leaves and the laughter of the handsome men and women picking lotus under the leaves, the boat in the water town, the Su embroidery with modern elements, and most importantly, the kunqu and its costumes.

The narrative of the film is characterized by the monologues of the hero and heroine, focusing on the psychological ups and downs of the characters rather than the logical completeness of the story, not describing in detail the photographs found by the hero and the letter found by the heroine, but rather focusing on the emotional fluctuations of the protagonists triggered by the plot, which is also in line with the sense of blankness of the poem film under the Jiangnan theme and gives the audience the space to explore and revert to the imagination again.

### 2.2 Take “The Wind and the Moon” for example

Set in Suzhou and Shanghai, this 1996 movie uses a more subtle and depressing atmosphere to show the oppression of the feudalism and to give a voice to women who find it difficult to pursue freedom in the feudal era. In terms of mood and atmosphere, the film's depressing

and horrifying feeling is shown by the misty air brought about by the rain and humidity of Jiangnan, the labyrinthine corridors with winding paths that are slightly cramped, and the light spots reflected by the leaky window panes, etc. It also contrasts the traditional gardens with the then intoxicated Shanghai metropolis, and borrows a lot of traditional elements of Jiangnan to create a feudal, closed and depressing and gloomy Pangfu. The Pang Mansion is a feudal, closed-off, depressing and cold mansion.

In terms of camera language, “The Wind and the Moon” focuses more on close-ups of the characters, combining the emphasis on light and shadow portrayal of the face in different roles, at different times, and in different scenes, to reflect the psychology of the characters in a more profound way, and even more so in the back-and-forth illumination of the eyes and movements to subtly add to the logic of the story.

### **3. Problems**

#### **3.1 Camera language**

In the traditional Chinese culture, focus on the “text to the moral”, put in the current context, that is, with a variety of artistic expression for the exposition of the truth, while the Western film is the opposite, which is often narrative as the main body to avoid the film camera may exist “didactic sense of”, and most of the contemporary Chinese films influenced by Western films, often also follow the West using a lot of side bias positive and negative , but the lack of Fei Fei. “Most of the contemporary Chinese films influenced by Western films tend to follow the example of the West by adopting a large number of side-biased forward and backward shots, etc. but lack of Fei Mu’s Spring in a Small Town in the abandonment of the front and backward shots that must be cut in order to realize the dialogue, and more use of the way out into the focus on the consistency and correlation between the lens of the lens flow brought about by the camera sense.

#### **3.2 Narrative core level**

In Bi Zhifei’s short film “Spring in a New Small Town”, there is the problem of only copying the slow pace and the lack of story kernel, the root of which lies in the fact that the original version of “Spring in a Small Town” pioneered the psychological realism of the movie’s expression, reflecting the country on the home, embodying China’s old and new at that time with the characteristics of the characters and the significance of the women’s voices, but the “Spring in a New Small Town” under the adaptation has not changed the kernel of the story, which is placed in the script’s setting of the Nine Cities, which has been changed. However, the adaptation of “Spring in a New Small Town” has not changed its story kernel, and such a kernel is obviously no longer reasonable in the 1990s, when the script is set; as for the movie “Where is the Flute?”, it can be seen that in the 10th anniversary of Hong Kong’s return to China, the love story triggered by Kunqu Opera of Jiangnan serves as a bridge to show the emotional connection of traditional culture with Hong Kong, Macao, Taiwan, and mainland China in a small manner, and it is clear that this story kernel was understood and recognized by the general public at that time.

### **4. Suggestions for Development**

#### **4.1 Explore a distinctive camera language for Chinese poetic films, and do not stick to imitating the original works**

Rich lens language sometimes complicates simple issues and easily destroys the meaning of white space, but too simple lens also easily leads to unclear narrative, character psychology and other communication is not in place, Hollywood-style camera techniques easily lead to the failure to convey the oriental aesthetic mood, so according to the rhythm of the storyline will be the poetry of the film lens language is extremely important to use just the right way. For example, Jia Zhangke’s short film Love on the River, compared to Fei Mu’s Spring in a Small Town, which is a poetic expression of side description, borrowing objects as a metaphor for others, and expressing emotions through the scenery, Love on the River is more inclined to the direct expression of the poem, and its emphasis on the portrayal of the characters’ emotions and psychological changes can be seen in the close-ups of a few large characters. In addition to this, long shots often appear in Jia Zhangke’s films, accompanied by the movement of the central character to unfold the relationship between different characters and their inner emotional fluctuations, which is similar to the use of the lens in Spring in a Small Town, which, in my opinion, is precisely a kind of inheritance and

innovation of the lens language of the poem's film, making it more compact in its plot and in line with the aesthetics of the contemporary audience, and at the same time, using the poetic oriental aesthetics to convey the emotions.

## 4.2 The combination of music

The mood created by visual expression is limited, while the combination of music can guide the rhythm of the work, and at the same time give the work a more complete atmosphere. On the level of music, Chinese poetic films and western films have a more obvious distinction. Western films mostly use accompaniment music with a stronger sense of existence and longer duration to create a sense of atmosphere, while in Chinese poetic films, the music can be so weak as to give people a sense of a long and slow flow, or so short as to use a few simple sounds to set off a section of a story or an emotional twist. In the works mentioned above, I am most impressed by the music in director Jia Zhangke's works, which is briefly interspersed between the storylines and plays the role of tugging at the heartstrings, and such a role also precisely mirrors director Fei Mu's air, i.e., through the four ways of mobilizing the elements of the scene by means of the camera itself, the camera itself, the target object, the bypass and the audio to change the atmosphere and arouse the audience's aesthetic sensibility, so as to make the audience assimilate with the characters of the play's environment <sup>[3]</sup>.

## 4.3 Sense of identity with the times

Chinese poetry movie is never to the audience can not understand the direction of development, on the contrary, the creation of poetry movie is precisely the purpose in the absence of strong plot conflict with the characters of psychological, emotional ups and downs fascinating, triggering the audience's emotional resonance, such as Fei Mu's director of the "Spring in a Small Town", focusing on a small number of characters emotions, but also sideways to show the then current era background, the use of poetic methods to embody a sense of identity of the times, and how to make the audience How to let the audience always resonate with the characters in the movie within an hour-long length, in addition to the technical expression techniques such as lenses and music mentioned above, it also needs a sense of the era's identity of the story's kernel, and at this level, we have to mention director Jia Zhangke's movie, "the era is the main theme of his movie", which is precisely the reason why he can still attract the audience to immerse themselves into watching the movie even under the performance of the direct narration. This is precisely the reason why his movies can still attract the audience to immerse themselves in them despite their straightforward presentation. Movies are not only a way of entertainment, but also bear many responsibilities, and gathering the voices of the public is also one of the important roles of movies. By giving full play to the image characteristics and dissemination ability of movies, and by giving the audience a sense of identity with the times, excellent movies with Chinese characteristics and oriental aesthetics can be created.

## Conclusion

Under the influence of Chinese thought, the poem movie integrates beauty, goodness and truth, and has the function of aesthetic inculcation without any sound. Under the development of the current impetuous movie market, whether Chinese movies can stop the fast-food output and refine more Chinese poem movies similar to the Jiangnan theme movies, so that the Chinese characteristics of the art of movies can shine in the course of the development of the movie, this is what the Chinese movies need, and even more, it is what the times need. This is what Chinese movies need and what the times need.

## References

- [1] Xu FG. The Spirit of Chinese Art [M]. Shanghai:East China Normal University Press. 2001:7.
- [2] Nie XR. Positive and negative fights in the era of silent films in Chinese cinema--and debating with He Ruicheng and others[J]. Contemporary Cinema, 2016 (11): 073-079.
- [3] Li DX. "Air" and the Aesthetic Spirit of Chinese Cinema[J]. Movie Art, 2021(2): 10-16.
- [4] Chen Y. Xiang HY. The Value and Significance of Chinese Poetry Cinema in Contemporary Culture[J]. Journal of Chengdu University, 2022, No.204(6): 70-79.

# Research on the Teaching Strategy of Mathematics Project-Based Learning from the Perspective of Core Literacy

Yueting Liang

Northwest Normal University, Lanzhou 730070, China.

---

**Abstract:** With the change of The Times and the continuous improvement of the social requirements for the quality of talents, the cultivation of learners' core literacy has become the focus of attention in the education circle. Project-based learning is a new teaching mode with students-centered and projects as the main line. It focuses on cultivating students' independent learning ability and problem solving ability, and provides a new path for realizing the improvement of students' core literacy. This paper describes the characteristics of project-based learning, combined with its significance and value in teaching practice, and discusses several practical strategies, in order to provide ideas for teachers to implement project-based teaching.

**Keywords:** Project Learning; Core Literacy; Teaching Strategy

---

## Introduction

Our country with "infusion", "cramming" as the typical characteristics of traditional teaching mode in motivate students, improve students' independent inquiry ability, cultivate students' core literacy, so innovation school classroom teaching way, the implementation of the teacher leading students subject education idea, become an important way to let the students core accomplishment to the ground. Project learning driven problem oriented, let the students in the real learning situation in a group to explore the problem, in the process of practice by collecting relevant information, contact their own existing knowledge experience eventually solve the problem, it with the core literacy education connotation in many ways. Therefore, in the process of implementing education reform in China, project-based learning has been accepted and practiced by more and more educators.<sup>[1]</sup>

## 1. Characteristics of project-based learning

### 1.1 Driving problems based on real situations

Driving problems can be said to be the soul of project-based learning, which refers to the transformation of obscure and abstract essential problems into problems that are interested to students who design around the theme of the subject knowledge. In project-based learning, students first need to clarify what the project task is and what the problems need to be solved, and these questions can be guided to find the direction of exploration by designing a driven problem based on the real situation. Real projects do not require that every element of student work must be "real", but to make students see some connection between knowledge and the world.<sup>[3]</sup> This requires teachers to learn the situation and some elements related to the real world to design projects and driving problems. On the one hand, students acquire knowledge and improve skills in the situation, and understand that the knowledge and skills are not separated from the social situation; on the other hand, students will gradually form the way of solving problems in the process of inquiry, and apply them to real life.

### 1.2 Independent inquiry and cooperation of learners

Continuous inquiry is based on the reflection of the project process. The process reflection helps students to better understand and improve their strategies used in the process of solving problems, timely adjust the project plan and process, and make the exploration of project problems more continuous and in-depth.<sup>[2]</sup> In addition, due to the openness of the project theme, many questions without unified, standard answers, students can with different purposes from different angles into the learning content, the learning process is not passively from knowledge directly to teachers and books or simply positive or negative answer, but on the basis of collecting integrated data of information depth processing, using high-order thinking problem analysis and thinking, form their own understanding. Project implementation process is the

division of labor cooperation situation, students once get new knowledge, will return to the group to communicate, share their experience and insights, create a solution to the problem, deepen the understanding of the concept of thinking collision, together each task until the project results, form a “learning community”, let the students deeply realize the significance and value of team cooperation.

### **1.3 Comprehensive nature of project-based learning**

The comprehensive performance of project learning is manifested in two aspects. First, the traditional classroom teaching emphasizes the systematization of knowledge, and the boundaries between disciplines are clearly divided; while project learning generally revolves around a project theme or problem, and such complex problems often require the participation of multiple disciplines, which breaks the boundaries between disciplines, enables students to establish connections between different disciplines, and comprehensively use relevant knowledge to solve problems. Second, in terms of learning means, to complete a “project”, students need to mobilize the participation of cognition, action, emotion and other aspects, need to carry out a variety of learning activities, including observation, information collection, memory, discussion, design, production, report, etc. A single means and learning method can not solve the problem.<sup>[1]</sup>In the process of practice, students get rid of the mechanical and rigid learning methods, get through different fields such as cognition, action and emotion, and improve their comprehensive practical ability.

## **2. Practical significance and value of project-based learning in teaching**

### **2.1 Enhance students' interest in learning**

Traditional teaching is a process in which teachers, as the leader of mathematics classroom, separate knowledge points and analyze students passively accept fragmented knowledge. These knowledge separated from the real situation is easy to cause students to understand, and thus fear difficulties in mathematics learning and lose their interest in learning. Project-based learning starts from driving problems and is based on life phenomena and hot social events around students. When students find that existing knowledge cannot solve the problems raised, they will actively devote themselves into the learning of new knowledge driven by curiosity and thirst for knowledge. In the process of the project, the process of communication and discussing with team members is also a process of expressing their opinions and showing themselves. In this relaxed and harmonious learning atmosphere, students are more willing to invest more energy and time to complete the project task. Project learning makes the math learning process move and alive, students' interest in learning is enhanced, and classroom participation is also improved.

### **2.2 Promote the role change of teachers**

In the classroom under project-based learning, teachers also come out of the traditional classroom role, reversing the rigid image of teachers as “leader” and “demonstrator”. In the implementation process of project activities, teachers are more likely as guides and facilitators. First of all, students are in a confused and ignorant state in the initial stage of the project, and some students may not find the entry point of the project task or problem. At this time, teachers need to “hide” in the students' learning process, guide students to conduct independent exploration, continuous trial and error, and provide guidance when necessary. Secondly, teachers are no longer the narrator of subject knowledge. Teachers do not instill knowledge into students, but guide students to understand knowledge, produce their own understanding of things, and achieve good learning results. Finally, project learning for teachers' education concept, teaching ability put forward new requirements, teachers to the attitude of learners learn excellent project learning classroom teaching experience, constantly looking for can be designed into project teaching resources, in again and again to generate better subject integration theme, methods, etc., from the perspective of reflection balance teachers' multiple identity in the classroom.

### **2.3 Promote students' deep learning**

In the learning mode of promoting students' deep learning, project-based learning is undoubtedly a more effective practice mode, which

is a beneficial attempt to guide students to carry out deep learning in problem solving.<sup>[4]</sup>In terms of learning mode, project-based learning has changed the teaching mode based on imparting systematic knowledge. A series of real comprehensive practice activities guide students to study together with group members, and to experience high-level cognitive learning activities such as decision-making, analysis and problem solving together. In terms of learning results, due to the openness of project-based learning, there is no standard answer for the project results. Each student can create the “optimal solution” in his heart, and the display of project results can also be sticking to one style. The personal experience, deep understanding, practical innovation and high-order thinking reflected in project-based learning are all consistent with the connotation of deep learning. Therefore, project-based learning can effectively promote students’ deep learning.

## **2.4 Develop students’ core qualities**

Project-based learning strives to learn the content of life, situational, and advocates the form of teachers and auxiliary students to guide students to acquire knowledge in the process of exploring problems. By the creation of problem situation, students are conducive to understand the connection between mathematics and the real world, understand the phenomenon of the real world can be incorporated into the perspective of mathematics, and can find meaningful mathematical problems from the actual situation to explore. While “doing projects”, the student group is also “doing mathematics”. In the process of the project, students have experienced practical activities such as information collection and processing, and project planning and implementation. They communicate with members based on the collated data, and analyze and solve problems. Teachers guide students to learn to see, learn to think, learn to express from the perspective of mathematics, improve their application awareness and practical ability, and develop core literacy.

## **3. Implementation strategy of project-based learning in teaching**

### **3.1 Make good preliminary preparations and pay attention to situational introduction**

If teachers want to successfully complete a vivid and efficient project-style teaching activity, they must make adequate preparations. Understand the students’ existing cognitive level and knowledge reserve, preset what level the students should reach after experiencing the project activities, and what knowledge and skills they should acquire, so as to fully mobilize the students’ learning enthusiasm. At the same time, teachers should also “understand” the teaching content in advance, design reasonable project content according to the degree of difficulty, arrange the corresponding class hours, and ensure that the questions raised are within the scope of students’ ability, improve the implementation of the project, and lay a foundation for the subsequent smooth development of project activities. When designing teaching activities, teachers should closely contact with the materials in the real world and students’ existing life experience, and set students’ learning activities in the practice field of real and meaningful knowledge generation and application. In the process of experience, operation, communication and reflection, students can really feel the sense of context substitution in the learning process, can deeply understand the practical significance of mathematical activities, and can deeply understand the application value of mathematical knowledge.<sup>[5]</sup>

### **3.2 Clarify the project theme and build the project framework**

Project theme is the first step in designing the overall project activity, and also the core of project-style learning. Teachers first of all, need to understand what the questions and contents that students are interested in, and at the same time analysis the learning situation. On the premise of grasping the general direction of teaching, teachers should refine the theme of the project from the materials that students are interested in, and determine the theme around the core concepts and curriculum standards of mathematics, so as to meet the teaching needs at the present stage. The second step is to build the project framework, which serves as a guide to the development of project-based learning. Teachers need to clarify the project objectives, driving problems, the composition of each sub-project, the relationship between the sub-project and the necessary supplementary explanations. In the implementation process, teachers can improve and modify the framework according to the actual situation. for instance, When designing the project of “Making a stereo model of the school” in the seventh grade mathematics teaching classroom, Teachers should make clear the goal of the project, on the one hand, to allow students to acquire mathematical knowledge such as

view, expansion, ratio and proportion, measurement and estimation, On the other hand, it is to develop students' spatial concept, geometric intuition, computing ability and other mathematical core qualities; Raise the driving questions throughout the entire project process, Connect the project theme closely with the teaching content; Reasonable split out "how to get the length, width and height of campus buildings", A series of sub-questions, such as "how to make models similar to campus buildings," And pay close attention to the completion of student projects.

### **3.3 Carry out group cooperation and explore projects in depth**

Project-based learning is a practical activity carried out in small groups, so teachers need to follow the principle of "homogeneity between groups and heterogeneity within groups" to assist students to form learning groups. Guide students on the basis of the project objectives, make each student can receive the corresponding task, in the difficulty with group members timely communication, communication, in the process of interaction in the collision sparks of thinking, let each student can play their role in the project, mutual achievement with team members, make progress together. In addition, students' participation in learning and the depth of inquiry determine the effectiveness and quality of the project. For example, in the "measuring flagpole height" mathematical project activities, teachers to measure the school playground flag flagpole height for the task, guide students to think about how to design scheme, further explore within the group, jointly make specific operation plan and process, use of classroom activity time to the playground field measurement, integrating measurement data reasoning calculation, through the teachers and students, raw communication project results, reflection summary. In the process of activities, students are familiar with the campus and peers to explore the project, reached the physical and emotional input, through personal measurement data, combined with the Pythagorean theorem, similar triangle mathematical knowledge such as flagpole height, emphasizes the combination of direct experience and indirect experience, implements the students' physical and mental investment, depth to explore.

### **3.4 Display the project results and conduct multiple evaluation**

After completing the project tasks, the teacher should guide the students to show the project results of the group, and encourage the students to share the difficulties encountered in the implementation of the project, as well as their own feelings, harvest and thinking process. Evaluation is an important part of project-based learning. Teachers should give timely feedback on the overall learning status of students in the project, establish a diversified evaluation system, and give full play to the incentive, pointing and promotion role of evaluation.<sup>[6]</sup>According to the diversity of evaluation subjects, teachers, in addition to evaluating students, also help students with self-evaluation. In the group, groups and students evaluate each other, and make comprehensive comments on their own learning situation from different perspectives. According to the diversity of evaluation criteria, teachers no longer only pay attention to students 'knowledge construction, but make a comprehensive evaluation of students' problem consciousness, cooperation spirit, communication ability and other aspects. According to the diversified evaluation methods, teacher evaluation should run through the project learning, carefully record the students 'performance in the project process, pay attention to the formative evaluation; carefully observe the students' achievements at the end of the project, pay attention to the final evaluation, and properly use different evaluation methods to conduct the overall evaluation of students' learning. Through multiple evaluation, the problems of static evaluation and one-sided evaluation in classroom teaching can be improved, and the project-based learning can be carried out more effectively.

## **4. Summary and suggestions**

In a word, project-based learning, as a set of systematic teaching mode, emphasizes that students continuously explore problems in group learning in real and complex situations. By collecting and organizing information, designing and implementing plans, they can finally find solutions to the problems, complete the project and show the results. It emphasizes the guiding role of teachers in the process of the project, and requires teachers to be flexibly transformed in multiple roles such as designer, instructor, and helper, and pay attention to the learning results and evaluation of the project. It combines theory with practice, which helps students to truly understand and master mathematical knowledge and realize deep learning; realize the application value of mathematical knowledge and integrate knowledge and practice; know



how to use various skills to solve problems and improve the core quality. Therefore, integrating project-based learning into daily classroom teaching is of great significance for implementing curriculum reform and improving the effectiveness of teaching.

In addition, in order to better play the function of project-based learning in teaching, the author has the following suggestions: First, take project-based learning as an auxiliary tool for routine teaching. Due to the limitations of project-based learning, it cannot replace any teaching method, and it is not applicable to the teaching of all mathematical knowledge content. Teachers should properly use project-based teaching according to the specific learning content, students' actual situation, combined with other teaching methods. Second, both project results and knowledge and skills. Although project-based learning ends with "achievement display", students should only avoid completing the project as the goal, thus ignoring the learning and understanding of knowledge. This requires teachers to skillfully infiltrate the learning content into every link of the project, so that students can "learn knowledge" while "doing the project". Third, make full use of information technology. A great advantage of project-based learning is that students can personally participate in the project and get the experience and feeling. However, some project activities take a long time, and the pace of activities is not easy to control. At this time, teachers can use video, animation and other information technology means to demonstrate to students in class, so that they can understand how knowledge comes from life, act on life, and improve teaching efficiency.

## References

- [1] Yang MQ. Project learning in the era of core literacy: connotation remodeling and value reconstruction [J]. *curriculum.teaching material*. Canon Law, 2021,41 (02): 57-63.
- [2] Wang L. Research on project-based learning in high school physics Teaching [D]. Hunan Normal University, 2020.
- [3] Xia XM. How to design project-based learning in the era of literacy [J]. *Jiangsu Education*, 2019 (22): 7-11.
- [4] He H, Zhang Y, Lin M. Project-based learning: an important way to cultivate core literacy [J]. *Basic Education Course*, 2019 (06): 7-10.
- [5] Sheng QQ, Qi CX. Theory and practice in the development of mathematics project-based curriculum resources [J]. *Teacher training in Primary and secondary schools*, 2017 (10): 41-45.
- [6] Li H. Project-driven learning drives high-quality, personalized inquiry [J]. *People's Education*, 2020 (Z3): 102-105.

## About the author:

Liang Yueting (1999), female, Miao nationality, from Huaihua, Hunan province, postgraduate student, research direction: mathematics teaching



# A Brief Analysis of the Imagery in The Metamorphosis

Wenmin Tang

School of Foreign Languages and Cultures of Ningxia University, Yinchuan 750000, China.

---

**Abstract:** This article briefly summarizes Franz Kafka and his work *The Metamorphosis* in the modernist period, explores the imagery in the work, analyzes the application and function of the imagery in the novel text, from the bug, doors, and windows to apples, explores the effect of imagery in the novel, and finally reveals part of the themes of the novel.

**Keywords:** Kafka; *The Metamorphosis*; Imagery

---

## 1. Introduction

Austrian writer Franz Kafka, one of the most important Western writers of the 20th century, is an explorer of modernist literature, and most of his works use absurd and deformed imagery and symbolism to express his understanding of contemporary society. The plot of *The Metamorphosis* is simple but absurd, and the author uses cold words to tell the tragic situation of Gregor's transformation into a bug and his family's abandonment. "Metamorphosis" is not only the "metamorphosis" of Gregor's appearance, but also the "metamorphosis" of his mind, and the "metamorphosis" of this twisted society. The work profoundly exposes the individual's lonely and desperate plight of survival in the modern capitalist society of the western countries, where materialistic desires run rampant.

### 1.1 Modernism

Modernism is a rather vague term that is used to refer to the works of a group of poets, novelists, painters, and musicians between 1910 and the early years after World War II. The term includes various trends or schools, such as imagism, expressionism, Dadaism, stream of consciousness, and existentialism.

The two industrial revolutions that broke out in the late 19th century pushed the world into a rapidly developing and rapidly changing industrial society. At the beginning of the 20th century, the outbreak of World War I destroyed the material foundation of modern Western civilization and also disintegrated traditional culture. Modernism sees the irrational as meaningless and focuses on depicting inner absurdity and disorder; the literature is devoid of typical and morbid characters; the narrative is non-linear; and the depictions are fragmented and anti-heroic. The philosophical views of Schopenhauer, Nietzsche, Bergson, and Freud's psychoanalysis constitute the theoretical basis of a new generation of writers, so they focus on portraying modern people's anachronism and unique social psychology in modern society. The ideological trend emerged in response to it, swept the art field, and became the mainstream of the literary world following the realist trend of thought in the nineteenth century. The modernist literary trend has learned from and subverted its predecessors. For the description of psychology, the modernist trend of thought is based on the emerging psychological research results, showing readers a completely different side than traditional literature. Kafka, known as the originator of modernist literature, has modernist characteristics in his novel, *The Metamorphosis*.

### 1.2 Kafka

Franz Kafka was hailed by critics as one of the most influential writers of the 20th century. Kafka's representative works, *The Metamorphosis*, *The Trial*, and *The Castle*, have distinctive themes and are based on real-life alienation and alienation of human beings, as well as having a horrific quest for characterization and making bizarre transformations of characters.

Kafka's full name is Franz Kafka. He is a German-speaking Bohemian novelist. Born in Prague, Kingdom of Bohemia, Austria-Hungary, he likes literature and drama. At the age of 18, he entered Prague University to study chemistry and literature. He later studied law and obtained a doctorate. Although Kafka is one of the representatives of modernist literature, his early works were quite influenced by expressionists. He wrote the famous short story *The Trial* all night. Kafka passed away on June 3, 1924, and his works only received enthusiastic

responses after his death. His father succeeded in starting a business through hard work, but he also developed a violent and bossy character, which had a great negative impact on Kafka. His mother was melancholic and sentimental. In this family, Kafka developed an extremely introverted and withdrawn character. Kafka has lived in the shadow of his father all his life, afraid of socializing with people, and even afraid of starting a family. He broke off the marriage three times, so that people have to re-understand this great writer who is under tremendous pressure both mentally and physically. When Kafka was 36 years old, he wrote a letter with 30,000 words to his tyrant father. This letter is only slightly less than *The Metamorphosis*. This letter reveals his fearful attitude towards his father.

### 1.3 Metamorphosis

The *Metamorphosis* is a novella in which the protagonist, a salesman, wakes up to find himself transformed into a giant bug. This is one of Kafka's most famous works and contains much symbolism and many different interpretations.

There are four main characters in *The Metamorphosis*, namely the protagonist Gregor, his father Samsa, his sister Grete, and his mother. The content of *The Metamorphosis* can be divided into three parts. The first part introduces the protagonist, Gregor, who finds himself turned into a bug. The sudden change makes Gregor very melancholy and helpless. He also wants to go to work. Working hard to open the door, he scared everyone and finally was driven back to the bedroom by his furious father. The second part is that although the protagonist, Gregor, has become a bug, he still thinks of family in his heart. Although his life habits have become bugs, he still has human thinking and consciousness. Unemployed Gregor still cares about the things in the family, his father's debts, and his sister's dream of going to music school. However, after a few days, the family began to regard Gregor as a bug and a burden. After adapting to him becoming a bug, his attitude gradually changed from caring and sympathy to disgust. In the third part, Gregor's family had to go out to work in order to make a living. They hated Gregor, who had become a bug, and finally drove Gregor into his own room intolerably. In front of the indifferent family affection, Gregor, who had become a bug, dropped his head to the ground unknowingly and died silently in helplessness.

## 2. Image analysis

The concept of imagery appeared very early in China; there are two phrases in Zhou Yi. One is "watching for images" and the other is "showing images for expounding meanings". The American poet Pound defines imagery as "a complex of thoughts and feelings in a moment"<sup>[1]</sup>. In this work, Kafka poured his inner emotions into objects and created a lot of vivid images.

### 2.1 Bug

The bug is Gregor's form after his alienation and fits the reality of his situation. Gregor's shift in status makes him even more inferior in his family and society.

The metamorphosis is just like its name; only the appearance of Gregor is changed. Gregor is "worm-shaped with a human heart", with the same psychology and thinking as humans. Although Gregor turned into a bug, he was still a "human heart." In a capitalist society, no matter what the incarnation becomes, it is impossible to get rid of the oppression of ordinary working people and small potatoes by capitalism. The nature of capitalism is a state of exploitation and oppression. As a small bug in a disadvantaged group, its own strength is small. "First, he slid down a few times from the smooth chest of drawers. But at last he gave himself a final swing and stood upright there. He was no longer at all aware of the pains in his lower body, no matter how they might still sting. Now he let himself fall against the back of a nearby chair, on the edge of which he braced himself with his thin limbs" (Kafka 16). "Then he made an effort to turn the key in the lock with his mouth. Unfortunately it seemed that he had no real teeth. How then was he to grab hold of the key? But to make up for that his jaws were naturally very strong; with their help he managed to get the key really moving, and he did not notice that he was obviously inflicting some damage on himself, for a brown fluid came out of his mouth, flowed over the key, and dripped onto the floor" (Kafka 18). Through these detailed descriptions, Gregor's powerlessness as a bug is revealed. He is different from normal people. Just like in the capitalist society people are in now, the weak, small, and low-level individuals cannot change their own destiny and can only be controlled by others. At the same time, as a bug, he cannot speak but can only talk to himself and then express his thoughts to his family through his actions. Gregor, who was

at the bottom of society, was unable to tell his family members in the face of difficulties and pressure from his family and society. Faced with the oppression of capitalists at work, he can't resist and complain, and he can only hide his inner pain silently.

## 2.2 Doors and windows

In *The Metamorphosis*, the images of "door" and "window" involve a series of actions, such as knocking on the door, closing the door, opening the window, leaning against the window, etc. The "door" and "window" in the work not only refer to the part of home decoration in real life but also the boundary between inside and outside the house, the boundary between physical and mental freedom and constraint.

Doors and windows appear many times in the article. ' "Gregor, open the door, I beg you." Gregor had no intention of opening the door, but congratulated himself on his precaution, acquired from traveling, of locking all doors during the night, even at home (Kafka 28). "You'll see it immediately, as soon as Gregor opens the door. Anyway, I'm happy that you're here, Mr. Manager. By ourselves, we would never have made Gregor open the door" (28)." Across the room from him, his mother had pulled open a window, in spite of the cool weather, and leaning out with her hands on her cheeks, she pushed her face far outside the window. Between the alley and the stairwell, a strong draft came up, and the curtains on the window flew around" (Kafka 4). Doors and windows are channels of communication—a way for Gregor and his family to communicate with the outside world. Only when you open the door can you communicate. For Gregor's family, during the time when Gregor became a bug, Gregor's father, mother, and sister all tried to communicate with Gregor in different ways, and these ways are bound to go through the "door" of Gregor's room. Because of the door that was closed at the beginning, the family can only learn about Gregor's condition by shouting outside the door and knocking on the door, trying to enter the door. Here, the door hinders the communication of information. He was gradually ignored by his family. The closed door also closed Gregor's inner heart. As a result, his heart became more helpless, and his family understood his suffering better. The distance between himself and his family has become even more estranged. The last but one paragraph of the first part of the article has a description of windows. "He undertook the very difficult task of shoving a chair over to the window. Then he crept up on the window sill and, braced in the chair, leaned against the window to look out, obviously with some memory or other of the satisfaction that used to bring him in earlier times" (Kafka 1). Now Gregor, who is a bug, cannot go out normally. The windows symbolize hope and freedom, allowing Gregor to see the outside world. However, the existence of the window has not been able to bring substantial changes to Gregor. He has been in his bedroom almost all the time, but it will make readers feel Gregor's helplessness and loneliness.

## 2.3 The apple

The apple, as an inanimate object, represents indifference. The father's throwing of the apple at him is a reflection of his disgust and even hatred for him, while at the same time, the apple is a huge object to the bug and represents danger.

At the end of the second part, it is said that his father hit Gregor with an apple, and he was seriously injured. As a result, the apple was embedded in his body. "Gregor's serious wound, from which he suffered for over a month (since no one ventured to remove the apple, it remained in his flesh as a visible reminder), seemed by itself to have reminded the father that, in spite of his present unhappy and hateful appearance, Gregor was a member of the family, something one should not treat as an enemy, and that it was (Kafka 3). Apples have been associated with desire and temptation in Western culture. Father hitting Gregor with an apple was reminding Gregor that he was evil. At the beginning of the article, his father's attitude towards Gregor shows that he deeply dislikes Gregor, and from the bottom of his heart, he also believes that he is a bug and that he is evil, and this caused the whole family to go out to look for work and make life changes. It's getting harder and harder; all of this was brought about by Gregor. At the same time, his father chased Gregor with an apple, and the plot of Gregor hiding in the room was the climax of the plot of *The Metamorphosis*. At the same time, the trauma the apple brought to Gregor's body was fatal. At the end of the article, it is described that Gregor's death was also caused by being beaten by an apple.

## 3. Conclusion

The use of many images in Kafka's *The Metamorphosis* makes the article more substantial and comprehensive, from content to struc-

ture, and fully describes the many adverse effects brought about by Gregor becoming a bug. He lost the channel of communication with the outside world; he was alone and helpless, and his family's indifference and disgust accompanied him, and he became more sad and helpless. In a closed environment, Gregor eventually died in pain and helplessness. Kafka's *The Metamorphosis* describes the weakness and helplessness of ordinary, toiling people in a capitalist society. They are always in an oppressed position. They are the weakest in society and cannot resist. At the same time, it also describes the indifference between people and provides a new perspective for people to understand that period of history.

## References

- [1] Kafka, Franz. "https://www.planetebook.com/" Free Ebooks At Planet Ebook.Com, 1915.
- [2] Pound, Ezra. "A Few Don'ts by an Imagiste." *Poetry* 1.6 (1913): 200-206.
- [3] Franz Kafka. *Kafka's Collected Works, I*. Wuhan: Wuhan University Press, 1995:62.
- [4] Franz Kafka. *Kafka's Complete Novels II*. Translated by Han Ruixiang et al., Beijing: People's Literature Publishing House, 2003: 260-327.
- [5] Kafka. *The Complete Short Stories of Kafka*. Ye Tingfang, ed. Beijing: Culture and Art Press, 2003:55.
- [6] *The Complete Works of Kafka, Volume 1, Short Stories, Metamorphosis*. Ye Tingfang, Editor-in-Chief, Zhang Rongchang, Translation. Shijiazhuang: Hebei Education Press, 1995: 106.
- [7] Ye Tingfang. *On Kafka*. Beijing: China Social Sciences Press, 1988:104.
- [8] Ian McEwan. *Dreamer Peter*. Sun Zhongxu, trans. Nanjing: Nanjing University Press, 2009: "Preface".

## About the Author:

Wenmin Tang, (8th, June, 1994— Male, Han, Hanzhong, Shaanxi province, School of Foreign Languages and Cultures of Ningxia University, graduate student, British and American Literature.

# Research on the Application of GGDP Model in Developing Country

Shihan Pan

Xi'an International Studies University, Xi'an 710128, China.

---

**Abstract:** Green Gross Domestic Product (GGDP) refers to the environmentally adjusted gross domestic product (GDP) after deducting the consumption of natural capital from the GDP. This article analyzes the advantages and disadvantages caused by replacing GDP with GGDP. From the perspective of developing countries, China is chose as an example. Then logistic regression model is used to analyze the current development situation and compare whether the changes after GGDP application can reach a satisfactory value. Finally, the article analyzes the forecast results and evaluate that the use of GGDP has brought positive benefits to the global climate.

The results show that the model runs well and has high credibility, and can be used to promote the coordinated development of economy and environment.

**Keywords:** GGDP Prediction; Global Climate Change; Natural Resources; Green Economy

---

## 1. Introduction

Gross Domestic Product (GDP) is the core indicator of national economic accounting and an important measure of the economic situation and level of development of a country or region. This method of calculating such an important and often cited indicator favors production today, without taking into account the conservation of resources for tomorrow. Since GDP does not take into account natural resources, perhaps it is not a good measure of a country's true economic health. The concept of Green GDP has been proposed, where "green" means that environmental and sustainability perspectives and factors are included. The multilateral change is extremely challenging and convincing countries to agree to adopt the new GGDP rather than the traditional GDP as the primary measure of economic health can be very difficult through the background of the research. This issue would focus on the impact of the GGDP on climate mitigation and the strong link between GDP and GGDP.

## 2. GGDP Strategy's Projected Effects

### 2.1 Logistic regression model

The logistic regression model can be used to determine whether it is worthwhile to use GGDP globally. The logistic regression function of our GGDP strategy is

$$f(x) = \frac{1}{1 + e^{-(\sum_{i=1}^n 3.25x_i + 81.21)}}$$

According to the basic rules of logistic regression model, if  $0 < H < 0.5$ , it is believed that it is not worthwhile to use GGDP strategy, and if  $0.5 < H < 1$ , and the change is good. Through calculation, it can be observed that the value density distribution is between 0.5 and 1, so the conclusion is that the change is worthwhile.

### 2.2 Projected benefits from GGDP strategy

The contradiction of the problem lies in the dialectical relationship between economic development and environment, which can be analyzed from the perspective of developing countries. China is chosen as an example. Because the GDP growth rate of developing countries is relatively fast, the change trend can be obtained through historical data, and a benign growth rate needs to be maintained in the future. Then, the application of GGDP will inevitably lead to a decline in growth rate or GGDP.

Based on the available data, it fits the GDP trends of China.

According to our forecast of GDP of China (a developing country) in the next ten years, the analysis can be made on a global scale. After using GGDP, the benefit is that the environment will become better in the next few years, while the damage is that the GDP will decline in recent years. From the prediction result, it is obvious that climate change is inversely proportional to GDP but positively proportional to GGDP. The use of GGDP is bound to bring about economic decline, that is, a decrease in GDP, while an increase in environmental benefits. Accordingly, the cost of environmental loss and ecological damage will be reduced. If GGDP is adopted, GGDP stands for sustainable development, which means green should be developed, and green development can reduce emissions of carbon dioxide and other greenhouse gases, and no longer make the earth's internal temperature rise;

Reduce the emission of some harmful gases, let the air more pure; Industrial manufacturing began to reduce carbon, the implementation of continuous cycle. All these will affect our calculation of GGDP. Pursuing GGDP, rather than simply focusing on the pursuit of economy, can effectively prevent the continuous rise of global climate and keep the temperature inside the earth at a stable temperature suitable for human survival.

Finally, the projections need to be analyzed and the impact of GGDP use on global climate assessed. Methods such as statistical analysis, risk assessment and decision analysis can be used to assess and manage climate change and environmental impacts. At the same time, it is necessary to consider uncertainty factors, such as the uncertainty of climate variables and economic growth, so as to assess the impact of the use of GGDP on global climate more comprehensively and accurately.

### 3. Apply Model

#### 3.1 Predictions based on the apply model

China is chose as our model application, and make a specific analysis of the transformation of GGDP based on the collected data. A linear regression model is built and add multiple independent variables to the study.

Considering that China's current economic status and its ability to provide for future generations are related to environmental changes, the loss of mineral resources is collected as the independent variable, and the dependent variable was GDP-GGDP, so as to conduct regression analysis.

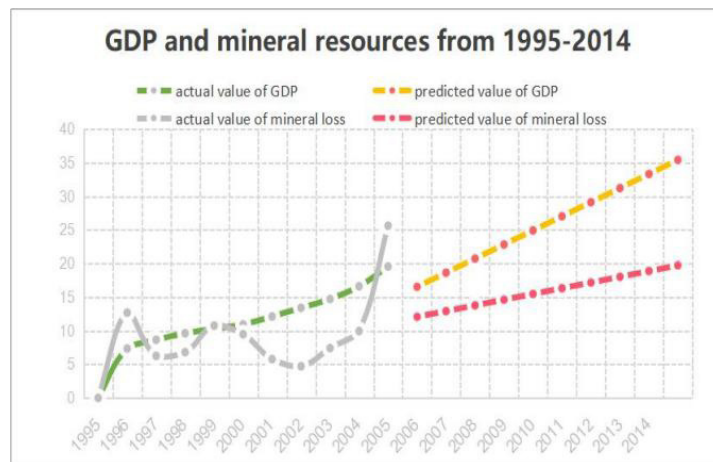


Figure1: GDP and mineral resources from 1995-2014

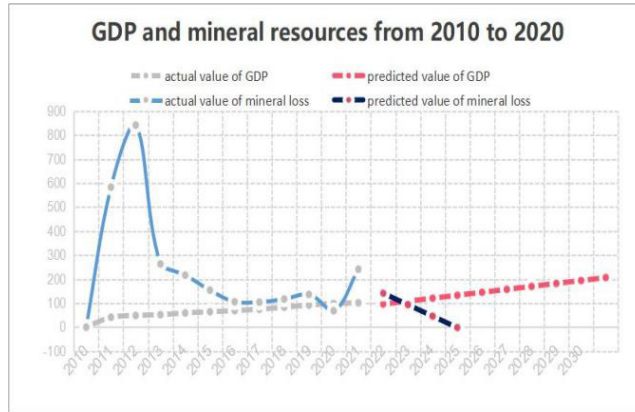


Figure2: GDP and mineral resources from 2010 to 2020

### 3.2 Analysis of the Result

The above two figures respectively show the change of mineral resource consumption before and after China switched to GGDP. From the comparison of the above two figures, it can be clearly seen that the consumption of mineral resources will be less with the longer the use of GGDP, which can also ensure the increase of per capita disposable income and population density. In other words, under China's current economic status and ability to provide for future generations, green GDP is beneficial to China's development. China's massive use of mineral resources from the beginning to the later conservation of mineral resources can further reflect that under the GGDP system, China and even the countries that use GGDP on the whole earth are conserving the use of natural resources, which provides sustainability for the national economic development and the ability to support future generations. Even if the GDP growth rate is relatively slow, the use of GGDP is beneficial to the country from the macro level under the current national basis. Slowing down the use of natural resources is beneficial to the long-term development of the country and even the earth. With the change of time, the correlation between natural resources and GDP growth weakens, which further confirms that under the GGDP system, it can find green and environmentally friendly new energy to replace natural resources and contribute value to GDP growth. Natural resources are limited and slowing down the use of natural resources is not having a huge impact on the economy but providing sustainability for future generations.

Therefore, the promotion and use of GGDP model should be supported.

## 4. Sensitivity Analysis and Error Analysis

### 4.1 Sensitivity Analysis

When fitting the GDP curves of China, in order to explore the accuracy of the model, we investigated the confidence interval for the fitting results. The shorter the values between confidence intervals, the shorter the interval and the narrower the spacing. And the numbers are close to the average of the population.

From the fitting data of China, it can be seen that the 95% confidence interval is between 57.5076 and 85.0906, which means that the values of the two groups of data are close to the mean value of the overall value. The upper limit and lower limit here refer to the error range, indicating that the error value of data will not exceed the upper and lower limits, and the error value of data will always exist and cannot be avoided. According to the fitting curve and fitting confidence interval, the data obtained are relatively accurate and reliable, and the accuracy of the model is high.

### 4.2 Error Analysis

year	1995	1996	1997	1998	1999	2000	2001	2002	2003	2004
energy loss/percentage of GNI	1.524331	1.58221	1.25444	0.654148	0.952203	1.732527	1.514014	1.163785	1.202828	2.66424

Table 1 The percentage of energy consumption in GNI in 1995

year	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020
energy loss/percentage of GNI	2.488825	3.153318	2.027168	1.510246	1.184051	0.555229	0.460356	0.585339	0.718382	0.584465	0.432348

Table 2 The percentage of energy consumption in GNI from 2010 to 2020

We used real China's total energy consumption data over the years to predict the impact of GGDP application on energy consumption.

The table 1 is the percentage of energy consumption in GNI in 1995, 2004, before the implementation of GGDP, and the table 2 is the percentage of energy consumption in GNI from 2010 to 2020 predicted by us according to the above model, after the implementation of GGDP. This indicates that before the implementation, China's energy consumption was increasing year by year, but after the implementation, the overall energy consumption began to decrease.

## Conclusion

The logic regression model is used to judge that GGDP is worthy of being used as a standard to measure economic health on a global scale. Considering that China's economic situation and its ability to provide for future generations are related to environmental change, through regression analysis, it is found that China's conversion to GGDP has not brought great impact on the economy, but provided sustainability for future generations. Therefore, the promotion and application of GGDP should be supported. Finally, it points out the benefits of China's application of GGDP through non-technical reports and gives reasonable policy suggestions.

## References

- [1] Li JL, Green Development Accounting of Daihai Basin Based on GGDP, GEP and GEEP, Inner Mongolia University.
- [2] Yan HL, Hong DS. GGDP and our country economy development [J]. Future and Development, 2001(05):36-38.
- [3] Lei M, Green Gross Domestic Product Accounting, China Environmental Resources Network, 2004.7.

About the author: Pan Shihan (2002-), female, Han Nationality, undergraduate, Xi'an International Studies University, Dongtai, Jiangsu Province.



# Research on Cultivating Students' Artistic Quality in Art Education in Colleges and Universities

Chao Wang<sup>1,2</sup>

1. Jining Normal University, Wulanchabu 012000, China.

2. Philippine Christian University Center for International Education, Manila 0900, Philippine.

---

**Abstract:** The artistic quality of colleges and universities students includes artistic expression and artistic appreciation ability. The aim of art education in colleges and universities is to use innovative and optimized teaching strategies to effectively enhance students' imagination and practical life experiences, and further cultivate their art skills and qualities. This article mainly explores and studies the cultivation of students' artistic quality through art education in colleges and universities, in order to provide reference for relevant personnel and research.

**Keywords:** Colleges and Universities Students; Art Education in Colleges and Universities; Artistic Ability; Teaching Strategies; Artistic Quality

---

## Introduction

In art teaching in colleges and universities, teachers can cultivate students' artistic qualities based on their personalized characteristics. In teaching practice, teachers should scientifically formulate and optimize art education measures based on the basic current situation of students, so that students can form excellent moral character and artistic quality in useful art teaching activities. Currently, art education in colleges and universities needs to further clarify the direction of educational development and construct an educational concept centered on cultivating students' artistic qualities, in order to continuously highlight the value of art education in universities and move the work of art education in colleges and universities towards a new stage of development.

## 1. Transforming Educational Concepts and Highlighting Students' Subject Status

In the implementation of innovative reform and educational practice in art education in colleges and universities, teachers should change the traditional emphasis on art skill training in educational activities, have a appropriate understanding of the close relationship between art education and artistic quality, and deeply explore the teaching content in art education, so that students' emotions, knowledge, and ideas can be deeply improved, and the effectiveness of art education can be improved[1].

In art education activities aimed at cultivating artistic qualities, art teachers should have a deep understanding of students' learning reality and personalization, fully recognize students' characteristics, respect their classroom learning subjectivity, and scientifically design and plan art teaching activities to stimulate students' internal learning motivation and potential, enabling them to actively think and explore, mobilizing students' innovative development motivation and enhancing their comprehensive quality through art learning activities.

In this process, in order to cultivate students' artistic quality, teachers need to enhance their subject status and create a harmonious and equal teacher-student relationship, making art education more targeted, in order to cultivate students' artistic quality.

For example, teachers can teach students relevant painting techniques based on the teaching content of "watching painting" and "facing painting" in art education, which can mobilize students' learning motivation and enable them to learn and analyze many excellent art works, expanding their horizons and making them continuously accumulate corresponding learning experience in art learning. Therefore, students can have a deep understanding of the laws and profound ideas in art, and also the emotional aspects of art in art works, so as to their ideological cognition can be continuously deepened.

Based on this, teachers can have a comprehensive understanding of students' individual thoughts to cultivate their artistic quality and gradually improve their artistic cultivation, and utilize art teaching activities to play a role in artistic quality, thereby strengthening students' comprehensive quality, forming and developing students' artistic thinking ability in teaching practice, and showcasing students' subjectivity.

## **2. Improving Teaching Methods and Highlighting the Pertinence of Artistic Quality Education**

When implementing art quality education, colleges and universities teachers should abandon traditional teaching methods, continuously innovate and reform art education methods, paying more attention to the innovation and optimization of teaching methods, and focus on art quality education to carry out art education reform and innovation, making art education more scientific and effective, and laying the foundation for cultivating students' artistic cultivation.

In art teaching activities, teachers can actively explore and try inspiring education, open education, success education, experiential education and comprehensive training education, so that students can continuously improve their artistic quality under a diversified education model, and achieve comprehensive development of their art abilities and artistic qualities. When conducting experiential education, teachers can introduce the content of experiential education into art teaching, allowing students to experience and comprehend life with their hearts, and have a deeper experience and appreciation of various artistic images, which allows students to have a deeper understanding and appreciation of art works and continuously deepen their ideological awareness, make art education activities more targeted, and achieve more outstanding teaching results[2]. For example, in art teaching activities, teachers can make use of multimedia devices to vividly and intuitively display French painter Miller's paintings such as *The Evening Needle*, *Pickup*, *Rest in the Vineyard*, etc., which allows students to deeply appreciate these legendary paintings and guide them to closely connect these artistic works with life practice, and allows emotional elements in the works to be deeply explored. Teachers should also provide professional guidance to students, allowing them to have a deeper understanding of the changes in texture and diverse forms of expression in paintings. They can have a deeper perception of the charm of these art works and emotionally accept the influence of these art paintings, making colleges and universities students to be influenced by art unconsciously, in order to improve their artistic quality and create conditions for their future art learning and development.

## **3. Innovating Teaching Content and Expanding the Knowledge of Art Quality Education**

In teaching, art teachers in colleges and universities should make teaching content scientific and technological. In order to cultivate students' artistic quality, they should constantly innovate and reform the teaching content of art, make art teaching more targeted and effective, fully utilize the role of art education, and further cultivate students' comprehensive abilities and artistic cultivation. When innovating and reforming art teaching content, teachers can start with cultivating students' art quality to innovate teaching content. They can actively introduce modern information technology and integrate it with art teaching content to make teaching content more rich, and continuously expand and extend art quality education to make art teaching activities more scientific, reasonable, and effective.

For example, in order to cultivate students' artistic quality and cultivation, teachers can make innovation based on the teaching content of art theory by exploring content related to "art criticism and art judgment". Therefore the students can have a certain critical spirit in art learning activities, and can dialectically view relevant art works and ideas, and they are able to explore the value of related art works from the perspective of modern art inheritance and development. The teachers can also guide students to have a profound understanding of art and enable them to continuously enhance their artistic quality through critical exploration and research of art works, and enhance their scientific nature in the process of learning art knowledge, laying a foundation for their subsequent learning and development[3].

## **4. Combining the Actual Situation of Students in Art Education in Colleges and Universities to Enhance Emotional Experience**

In order to provide students with targeted learning of basic knowledge and practical learning activities in the field of art culture, art teachers in colleges and universities are expected to guide students to deeply understand the humanistic ideas, and pay special attention to the humanistic connotations, creative backgrounds, and covered ideas of contemporary famous painters and their art works, so that students can have a deep understanding of the artistry of art works, and receive the artistic appeal of art works.

In the practical activities of art education in colleges and universities, teachers should improve teaching methods based on students' actual learning situation and advanced teaching ideas to formulate more scientific and comprehensive art teaching plans and strategies, thus building an efficient art classroom and better cultivating the artistic quality ability of colleges and universities students.

At present, in the practical activities of art education in colleges and universities, teachers also need to comprehensively analyze the

core directions and educational concepts in the development of art education from multiple perspectives and levels based on students' practical experience and educational status. Based on this, they can innovate and develop art teaching activities, ensuring the quality of art education in colleges and universities to comprehensively improve the art literacy of colleges and universities students[4].

For example, art teachers in colleges and universities can guide students to go outdoors to observe the beautiful scenery of nature based on the practical needs of teaching writing training, so that students can have a deep feeling of the beautiful state of harmonious coexistence between humans and nature in the construction of houses in mountainous areas and the development of farmland. It can stimulate students' inspiration for art creation, allowing them to better feel and master the beautiful scene of harmonious coexistence between humans and nature in art creation, and they can create innovative works in writing training activities. In this way can students experience profound understanding between humans and nature, and the warm and hospitable emotions of mountain people can be showcased. Therefore, students can gain a good learning experience and emotional understanding through practical activities of sketching training, so that their art writing ability and artistic quality can be improved in practical training activities, thereby promoting students' comprehensive development.

## **5. Combining Art Teaching with Technology to Unleash Artistic Value**

When art teachers in colleges and universities carry out art teaching activities, they should actively introduce technology to achieve integration of art teaching and science. For example, art creation activities can be used to introduce elements of connected animation technology, allowing art works to be vividly presented in popular art forms. In the current rapid development of technology, in order to cultivate comprehensive art professionals, art teachers in colleges and universities can actively introduce science and technology into art teaching, which can improve students' innovative thinking and creativity in art, optimize their art creation quality, and obtain richer creative qualities on the vast information platform, allowing art creation to fully unleash its artistic value.

## **Conclusion**

To sum up, in art teaching in colleges and universities, teachers should attach great importance to cultivating students' artistic qualities fully respect their learning subjectivity, and continuously innovate and transform art education models, thereby having a significant effect on students' moral quality, artistic skills, aesthetic ability, observation ability, and concentration. They should continuously improve students' abilities in various aspects, allowing them to discover the beauty of life in practical life, and actively creating and enjoying beauty, appreciating beauty and developing excellent artistic qualities and abilities.

## **References**

- [1] Wu LY. On the Cultivation of Art Quality and Innovation Ability in Universities [J]. *Art Evaluation*, 2022 (7): 55-56.
- [2] Xia LN. Exploration of College Art Appreciation Teaching and Reform from the Perspective of Art Education [J]. *Drama House*, 2022 (10): 152.
- [3] Bao Y. An Analysis of the Role of College Art Education in Cultivating the Artistic Quality of College Students [J]. *Research on Art Education*, 2022 (15).
- [4] Tang CH. Research on the Function and Influence of Art Education in Universities on Quality Education of College Students [J]. *Exploration of Higher Education*, 2022 (12).

## **Author Introduction:**

Chao Wang (1994.12.30~) Gender: Male, Man Nationality, Education: PhD, Research Direction: Art Education in the Fine Arts Major

# Research on Craft Aesthetics of Mooncake Packaging under the Concept of Nature

Shoubu Wang

Department of Philosophy, Jingdezhen Ceramic University, Jingdezhen 333000, China.

---

**Abstract:** As the main symbol of the traditional Mid-Autumn Festival culture of the Chinese nation, the moon cake and its packaging are gradually assimilated by “modern civilization”, and gradually deviate from the traditional craft aesthetic thought and go to the extreme of excessive packaging. Therefore, this paper takes the most familiar mooncake packaging as the research object, first from the positive aspects to explore the mooncake packaging elements reflected in the beauty of the process; Secondly, it analyzes the current situation of mooncake packaging in the market and discusses the relationship between packaging and product itself under the traditional Chinese concept of creation. Finally, a reasonable concept of creation is advocated to promote the benign development of the packaging design of mooncakes and even the entire consumer market.

**Keywords:** Mooncake Packaging; Excessive Packaging; Craft Aesthetics

---

## 1. Mooncake packaging refracts the craft of beauty

First, art deco is essentially a cultural phenomenon, which can reflect the soul of a nation. In the face of product packaging, the first thing we feel is its strong visual perception, with bright colors, exquisite decorative patterns, chic and exquisite material packaging, arousing consumers' attention, reflecting the traditional craft aesthetics of the Chinese nation.

### 1.1 Technological aesthetics of graphic elements

Graphic elements of the process aesthetic graphics as an important visual symbol elements, to convey the content and information of goods to consumers, is the most direct, the most easily transmitted, the most easily recognized memory of the information carrier. Mooncake packaging design graphic creativity from the Mid-Autumn Festival culture, mooncake packaging design deeply contains the history of the Chinese civilization, national spiritual temperament, customs, philosophy and aesthetic view, reflecting the essence of the Mid-Autumn Festival folk culture. Nowadays, many mooncake product packaging has begun to return to tradition, reflect regional cultural characteristics, and form their own brand image characteristics.

In addition to graphics, Chinese characters are also the existence of mooncake packaging design can not be ignored. Each stroke of Chinese characters reflects the rhythm of line elements, rich in change, lightness and harmony, which can represent the craft aesthetics of traditional Chinese culture. It can not only fully express the edible properties of the food itself, but also perfectly match the visual image of the commodity, carry out artistic aesthetic interaction with the consumer group, and express the value implication and ideological connotation of the text itself.

### 1.2 The craft aesthetics of color elements

The aesthetic process of color elements compared with graphics color has more significant, easy to describe, easy to identify the characteristics of different colors on the psychological impact of people are not the same, the overall feeling of moon cake packaging is gorgeous or simple, warm or expensive to a large extent depends on the overall color of the packaging color. In the mooncake packaging design, high-purity colors are often used to reflect the food attributes of the mooncake, making it appear warm and fresh, and at the same time, some colors with lower brightness will be used to reflect the festival characteristics of the Mid-Autumn Festival folk culture, For example, yellow, which symbolizes the Mid-Autumn Festival, is often used in packaging design.

## **2. The abuse of mooncake packaging technology**

It should be known that the ultimate result of aesthetics is to change the alienated social reality, change people's living state, and improve the quality of people's existence, and its ethical purpose is self-evident. Craft aesthetics is "the aesthetics of creation, the aesthetics of beautifying daily necessities and beautifying living environment". Reality is that aesthetics is abused and widely used to the other extreme.

### **2.1 The performance of excessive packaging of mooncakes**

Practicality in packaging design is always central. On the contrary, the current Mid-Autumn Festival festival products consumer market, but excessive pursuit of external packaging, ignoring its practical core concept. The excessive packaging of boxed mooncakes can be explained through the following two aspects. The first is the material. The box of the moon cake is generally a beautifully printed paper box; Exquisite lacquer box, leather box, brocade box; Even a crystal box. The second is the processing technology. The processing technology of the mooncake packaging box is also worthy of the word luxury. Coupled with hollowing, carving and a series of production processes, some moon cake packaging can really be compared with crafts.

### **2.2 An explanation of the relationship between "ornamentation" and "quality" in Chinese aesthetics."**

Ornamentation "And "quality" has also become an important pair of aesthetic categories in the history of Chinese aesthetics. "Quality" can mean essence, content, ethics, morality, and practical function. "Ornamentation" is decorative, decorative, contains the meaning of formal beauty, "Binbin" is coordinated, appropriate. The pre-Qin literal-quality theory mainly shows two ideological tendencies; The first is represented by Confucianism, which advocates the unity of ornamentation and quality, that is, there should be both "ornamentation" and "quality". Besides, Lao Zhuang, Mo Zi, Han Feizi as representatives, advocate quality over ornamentation. Next, we will analyze the two aesthetic views of the process that are opposed to the actual situation, hoping to have a deeper understanding of the connection between the packaging of the product process and the product itself, and take this as a reference.

Confucius, he advocated the rejection of "non-ornamentation", "good quality and evil decoration" two one-sided tendencies, to achieve "ornamentation and quality of harmony and unity" [1] Zhuangzi put forward that once "ornamentation" replaced "quality", people's spirit will be blinded or their nature will be lost. Taoist is opposed to ornamentation in general. Including later Han Feizi's thought of "good quality but evil decoration" is based on quality. Mozi clearly reflected his thoughts in discussing the relationship between coordination and quality. He believed that the decoration outside the function is "waste money labor, after useless", advocating the use of savings. However, in terms of China's current food processing industry, especially the Mid-Autumn Festival festival products consumer market, there is an obvious imbalance of "ornamentation" and "quality", excessive attention to product decoration, and excessive packaging of mooncakes is becoming increasingly serious.

## **3. Positive reflection on the aesthetic principles of mooncake packaging design**

Mooncake is not only a simple dessert, but also carries the cultural tradition of the Chinese nation for thousands of years, but today's mooncake is gradually deviating under the impact of modern civilization. The craft aesthetics in the pre-Qin period embodies the wisdom of various schools of Chinese art and is the thought crystallization of Chinese aesthetics. Therefore, learn from the traditional process aesthetic thought, inject new vitality into modern product design, and become a more national style, in line with the green design concept, the implementation of human text products.

### **3.1 Smart work benefit people, people-oriented**

In the craft aesthetic thought of Mozi, "qiao" is an important aesthetic category, which is an important standard to judge the level of all creations. Mozi believes that the premise of "Qiao" is "benefiting people". Mozi's thought of "benefiting the people" is completely consistent with the Han Dynasty of Huainan Zi's thought of "benefiting the people". The General Theory of Huainan Zi said, " Saints make rites and music, rather than frame them with rites and music. Although the national governance is conventional, it must be based on the benefit of the

people, but it must be practical and effective. If it benefits the people, it does not have to follow the ancient system; if it suits the actual situation, it does not have to follow the old law"[2] But today's moon cake, has long been away from its essence, away from the basic needs of the masses, neither clever work, more unfavorable to people.

### **3.2 Both inside and outside, Achieve the harmony between decoration and quality**

Undeniably, "The harmony of decoration and quality" is of great significance in the development of Chinese craft aesthetics. It takes "Harmony is suitable" as the realm of pursuit, so that the arts and crafts ensure a stable development trend, which is an ideal and realistic state of existence. The packaging technology of contemporary moon cakes just deviates from the harmonious state of decoration and quality, too pursues the external form and appearance decoration, ignoring that the external packaging is only the attachment object of the product, which is still the quality as the fundamental purpose. Moreover, although the current "Decorating process" has a gorgeous appearance, it is serious homogenization, lack of creative cultural creativity and historical and cultural deposits.

### **3.3 Harmony between man and nature,Advocate the concept of green design**

The philosophical thought of "harmony between man and nature" laid the foundation for the ancient Chinese creation thought to seek the coordination and unity between man and man, and between man and nature. The relationship between man and nature is an important issue in modern design aesthetics. Therefore, in the design activities, we should make rational use of natural resources, the pursuit of green design concept, focus on green packaging. Green packaging requires the implementation of the principle of "5R + 1D" in the design process, that is, following the principles of reduction, recycling, reuse, recycling, rejection of non-ecological materials, and degradation.[3] That is to make good use of resources in the design, so that the packaging design as far as possible to achieve economic, practical, beautiful.

## **4. Epilogue**

Packaging design must be used to improve people's living conditions and environment, to create better living conditions and environment services. We should fully absorb the traditional fine craft and aesthetic views in the design, integrate with the requirements of modern society, reposition the style of the mooncake packaging through rational thinking, reshape the image of the mooncake in people's mind, reflect the characteristics and cultural connotation of the Chinese traditional festivals, and carry forward the wisdom of the nation.

## **References**

- [1] "The Analects of Confucius · Yongye," in Yang Bojun: The Analects of Confucius, Beijing: Zhonghua Book Company, 1980.61.
- [2] Kong X, Zhang L, Li LH. Green packaging satisfaction analysis supported by complex network with big data [J]. Packaging Engineering, 2019, 42(8): 218-226. (in Chinese).
- [3] Liu WD. Compilation and Interpretation of Honglie in Huai Nan, Anhui University Press, Yunnan University Press, 1998.433.

# From Aristotle's Poetics to See "Thunderstorm" the Use of "Discovery"

Xiang Zhang, Jianyu Xiao

Guangdong University of Finance and Economics, Guangzhou 510320, China.

---

**Abstract:** Chinese drama is an "imported product". Its introduction is closely related to the impact of foreign culture. Western drama theory gave a lot of reference to Chinese drama creation at that time. The drama Thunderstorm not only integrates the Chinese traditional culture, but also absorbs the influence of foreign culture. "discovery" and "sudden transformation" in the ancient Greek ideological work "Poetics" have been fully used in the drama Thunderstorm, among which "discovery" is an indispensable link in the narrative promotion of the whole drama. The application of "Thunderstorm" can be divided into "small discovery" that is, "discovery" that does not involve the overall situation, more arranged in the stage of the plot development and the beginning; "great discovery" is the discovery of the sudden effect of the plot, more arrangement and climax stage; and "multiple discovery" is "discovery" for multiple times, the use of "discovery" is also one of the key factors for the success of the drama "Thunderstorm".

**Keywords:** Discovery; Narrative; Reference

---

## Introduction

Aristotle's Poetics is a classic work of western tragedy theory, which is also of great reference significance for its later drama creation. In Poetics, one of the tragic structural elements of the "best tragedy" is the complex structure of "discovery", in which the so-called "discovery" refers to the transformation from not knowing to knowing, so that those people in prosperity or adversity find that they have kinship or enemies with each other. Whether from the tragedy of the Oedipus King in ancient Greece, or the Thunderstorm in modern China, there is a view of "discovery" from poetics."Thunderstorm" integrates Chinese and Western, and the use of "discovery" makes its narrative twists and turns, leaving enough suspense for the audience, which is also an important reason for its enduring.

### 1. "Little discovery" under the narrative foreshadowing of Thunderstorm"

The narrative of the play needs to leave the foundation to increase the plot tension and introduce the suspense to make the plot reasonable. The foreshadowing can highlight the main characters and events behind it, and lead to important plots and contents. In the drama Thunderstorm, a large part of it is completed by "discovery"."Discovery", also known as "small discovery", leaves suspense for the narrative and makes the plot progress step by step.

At the beginning of the drama and not from 30 years ago weeks abandoned lu shi ping mother began to speak, but from three years ago the sitting room "haunted" events, the sitting room is the origin of LuGui "found", and behind this is numerous without an affair with master, but the "found" is not broken, but just suggested to the four phoenix, by the bedding opened the show. There are many "small discoveries" in the drama, such as fan Yi detect zhou Ping and the unusual relationship between men and women, so feel oneself abandoned and the heart is jealous, shallow had the idea that let four phoenix hope to leave. Then numerous without and detect two master weeks and four phoenix relationship unusual, in the first act, four phoenix to two master pour water, two young master said: "thank you", four phoenix listen to blush, numerous without has found at this moment, detect the relationship is not generally said: "blunt, how do you so polite", it is numerous without the discovery is more determined behind please four phoenix mother to take four phoenix events. Later, shi ping came to pick up her daughter four phoenix home. When she came to the host's home, first from the visual point of view to find the home familiar, the first is the hot summer closed the window, then in the window of their young photos, found himself to Zhou Yuan, is 30 years ago he experienced a "nightmare" place. In the process of talking with wife fan anyi, shi ping discovers his daughter is repeating his mistake unexpectedly, the daughter that is a servant and rich family child had unusual relationship, for the feelings that she wants to break up daughter after make groundwork. Shi Ping accidentally meets Zhou Master in the garden of Zhou, through talking with Zhou Master around the old raincoat and old shirt found that the



Zhou Master is the Zhou Puyuan who prompted his miserable fate in those days. In the gradual advancement of the narrative, the drama is found step by step, laying a series of groundwork for the narrative of the drama, and the “sudden turn” and “great discovery” of the subsequent plot have naturally happened.

Some of the above “small discoveries” are the protagonist detecting new situations from the unknown, and then have some ideas or ideas, will advance the action and decision. Imagine that if the characters do not find the important clue of things, then the subsequent actions and even the tragedy are abrupt. From the perspective of Poetics, the “small discovery” of “Thunderstorm” under the narrative preparation gives the conditions for the formation of the “sudden turn” in Poetics, which makes it possible for the tragedy to be thrilling.

## **2. The “great discovery” under the conflict of the Thunderstorm**

In the play, the story is developed by conflict, and the characters in the play have opposite desires or pursuits, or there are obstacles that they need to overcome. The biggest conflict in the drama Thunderstorm is the “great discovery” of ethics, which makes it dramatic.

In the drama, it describes the ethical issues of two close relatives. The first one is Fanyi and Zhou Ping, who are supposed to be stepmothers and stepsons, but there is a relationship between men and women, which should not appear but is difficult to mention. They suffer the suffering that depressing family environment brings, two lonely empty soul meet, collision gave a spark, their feeling is deformed from the beginning, it is not get happy result. Zhou Ping for the incestuous relationship with the stepmother, soon produced disgust and regret, and later fell in love with the young and beautiful servant in the family, his heart got a trace of comfort, which contributed to the second ethical issues. Four phoenix for and the zhou family young master this relationship is full of desire and satisfaction, as well as the expectation of the future, but they have made a big mistake. Four phoenix and Zhou Ping they are half-brother and sister, this discovery also eventually led to Zhou Ping’s suicide, this unbearable result. In the first drama, the discovery of the relationship between Fanyi and Zhou Ping was revealed to prevent the eloping between Zhou Ping and Si Feng and running away from home. In the second drama, the relationship between Zhou Ping and Si Feng was revealed that Zhou Puyuan mistakenly thought that Lu Shiping would tell the whole story, so there was a narrative link that made Zhou Ping kneel to recognize her mother. When these two “big discoveries” were broken, the overall plot was pushed to a climax, bearing on the front of the various “small discoveries” bedding, finally broke out, the sudden turn effect is very strong. From the perspective of Poetics honoring the gods of purity in ancient Greece, we can see that they touch the bottom line of incest and finally lead to a tragic end. The play Oedipus King, similar to ancient Greece, has the same incest plot and is a key factor in its tragedy.

In the face of love, they have desire and pursuit, but they have unbreakable ethical barriers. When they can be found, the hope of life is destroyed instantly. Under the conflict of ethical “great discovery”, the characters cannot accept the reality. No matter when the big secret is buried in the play, it will eventually be found, making the drama covered with the color of tragedy. In fact, it is precisely because of this “great discovery” contradiction that the plot of the drama is more wonderful and more readable, rather than telling this is a straightforward story.

## **3. “Continuous discovery” under the climax of the plot of “Thunderstorm”**

In the play, the discovery of continuous truth pushes the plot to a climax, bringing the dramatic conflict to a critical moment, and welcoming the most attractive part of the play. Every “discovery” in the drama “Thunderstorm” is interlinked with cause and effect. At the end of the play, all the truth for each character is concentrated and found, and “continuous discovery” constitutes the climax of the whole play.

In the plot of the drama “Continuous Discovery”, all the characters focus on the same environment and learn the truth. Shi ping stop daughter with young master zhou ping together, but learned that her daughter has three months pregnant, so going to hide from the fact that they are brother and sister let them fly away, but numerous Yi appear exposure with zhou ping of love, make four phoenix that zhou ping want to escape the truth, the master was loud noise to the sitting room, mistaken for shi ping said the secret is zhou ping mother, so zhou ping mother, zhou ping learned the truth, moreover LuGui also know the truth. The analysis of this series of truth produces “continuous discovery”, the atmosphere of the plot is more and more thick. In “continuous discovery” below also is full of coincidence, accidentally come to see the daughter of the servant but the master in the home is the lover of 30 years ago, master gives the gun of young master to defend oneself, became the tool that young master commits suicide however, the wire that the garden breaks became the place where four phoenix and two young master Zhou Chong dies however. The coincidental consequences of “continuous discovery” make its tragic color natural and logical.



The “continuous discovery” under the climax of *Thunderstorm* makes full use of the “discovery” and “sudden turn” skills of Poetics to make its climax repeated and catch the eyes of readers. The characters in the play are different from the audience by not seeing the whole thing from an omniscient perspective. They need to accept the “discovery” step by step to understand the story and the mystery and their relationship with others. When a series of such “discoveries” hit the characters together, the shock and collapse of the characters will become more intense, even to extreme actions, and finally lead to tragic results.

## Epilogue

From Aristotle’s “poetics”, the “discovery” is also used by “*Thunderstorm*” to prove “poetics”. Its “discovery” makes “*Thunderstorm*” shine brilliantly and become a classic in the history of Chinese drama. In the narrative, “small discovery” sets the following, sets the suspense, and increases the rationality of the plot after; “great discovery” brings the climax to the plot, reflecting the amazing facts; “continuous discovery” gives people step by step, step by step shocking feeling, let the contradiction gradually quickly explode, reaching the highest point of the drama. The “discovery” of “poetics” has inspired many excellent dramas in later generations, and the in-depth analysis of “*Thunderstorm*” will also give innovative ideas to the later drama creation.

## References

- [1] Aristotle. *poetics* [M]. Luo Niansheng, the translation. Beijing: People’s Literature Publishing House, 1962:13-14.
- [2] Cao Y. Preface to the daily translation of *Thunderstorm* [M]. cao yu. The spirit of the tragedy. Zhang Jing, the translation. Beijing: Jinghua Publishing House, 2006: 13-14.
- [3] Zhang J. The ension of text and screen: An adaptation of *Thunderstorm* [J]. Contemporary film, 2013 (09).

# The Application of Flexible Management Concept in the Management of College Students

Huaichen Ji

Shanghai Normal University Tianhua College, Shanghai 201815, China.

---

**Abstract:** In the context of the new era, with the continuous increase in the number of college students, students management has become increasingly difficult, and traditional management methods are no longer applicable. Modern college students have a strong sense of autonomy and a high level of comprehensive quality, with obvious personality characteristics. Colleges should break through the limitations of traditional management thinking, actively improve and innovate management work, and adopt flexible management methods. It's important to determine the humanization and student-centered principles of flexible management application, changing management concepts, improving flexible management systems, promoting the development of campus culture to implement a management method that combines hard and soft, thus laying a solid foundation for the comprehensive development of students.

**Keywords:** College Student Management; Flexible Management Concept; Application Strategies

---

## Introduction

Flexible management is a core concept proposed based on the “student-oriented” management philosophy. Students management work plays a crucial role in various aspects of school work, which is related to the harmony and stability of the school. The application of flexible management in college student management can fully tap into its potential, which is of great significance for improving the level and effectiveness of school management work.

## 1. Characteristics of Flexible Management Concept

### 1.1 Student-Oriented Concept

Flexible management is a student-oriented management concept. The basic goal is to fully mobilize students' learning enthusiasm and inspire them to actively participate in the process of maintaining organizational will. In the management of college students, it is necessary to always implement the “student-oriented” concept, pay sufficient attention to students' personality traits in management, and try to avoid using forced management methods. Management methods such as emotional communication, care and consideration, and persuasion method should be used to give students a sense of being needed and recognized. This psychological need for respect is greatly met, allowing students to actively participate in their own learning and classroom activities, and gradually realizing their own value.

### 1.2 Following the Development Personality of Students

Flexible management emphasizes respect for students' individual characteristics, complexity, and uniqueness. Currently, some universities still rely on traditional models based on rules and regulations for student management. This strong external constraint will further stimulate students' rebellious psychology, thereby exacerbating the contradictions between students and teachers, as well as between students and schools. The concept of flexible management can effectively solve this problem. In flexible management methods, teachers should respect students' personal preferences, personality traits, and wishes, and adopt appropriate management methods based on their characteristics to ensure that their individual development needs are met.

## 2. The Role of Flexible Management Concept in College Student Management

### 2.1 Focusing on Serving Students

Under the new era, the construction of the teaching staff in universities requires new talents. Applying the concept of flexible manage-

ment to student management in colleges can draw relevant experience and skills from successful enterprise management examples. At the same time, it can effectively combine it with relevant practical experience and skills in psychology and education, truly strengthen the integration of teaching and education, and focus on the value of students themselves. It can be said that the teaching concept of flexible management is not only an important way of managing students in colleges, but also adaptable to the development of the new era.

## **2.2 Contributing to the Good Development of Students**

Compared to previous rigid management methods, the concept of flexible management focuses more on the emotional experience of students and how to promote their healthy development. In universities, managers should attach importance to the concept of flexible management and educate students through flexible management methods to gradually develop correct values and outlook on life. In the process of implementing a flexible management model, especially in the process of individual communication with students, it is necessary to listen to students' emotional expression and psychological needs, fully reflect on their subjectivity, and completely eliminate their resistance to leadership work. In this process, it is necessary to fully play the leading role of teachers, it is advisable for teachers to pay attention to improving students' self-discipline and consciousness, and promote their healthy personality development.

## **2.3 Ability to Create a Harmonious Campus Atmosphere**

The rigid management method is the basic foundation for schools to implement student work, which mainly constrains students' behavior through systems and guidelines, creating conditions for the realization of "Law". Flexible management, on the other hand, pays more attention to the subject status of students, reflecting the "Affection". College student management personnel need to be familiar with the school's various rules and regulations, as well as have a deep understanding of relevant national laws and regulations, in order to carry out emotional management and provide appropriate guidance for students. Emphasizing the application of the concept of flexible management is not to completely abandon the rigid management model, but to achieve an effective combination of flexible management and rigid management. It is necessary to solve the problem of rigid management from the perspective of "Law", while also taking into account the "Affection" aspect of flexible management, in order to strive to create a harmonious campus atmosphere.

# **3. The Application Strategy of Flexible Management Concept in College Student**

## **3.1 Constructing the Concept of Developing Students' Personalities**

In the implementation process, the concept of "student-oriented" should always be implemented, emphasizing the physical and psychological development of students, adopting specific and effective management and incentive methods, and flexibly managing students. On the one hand, we should respect the subject status of students. College students are all adults with initiative and independent personalities, Management personnel should deeply explore the intrinsic needs and characteristics of students, so as to maximize the satisfaction of students' inner needs. By improving their innovation ability, developing independent and autonomous abilities, students can play their role in all aspects. On the other hand, it promotes the comprehensive development of students. With the development of the social economy, various industries need to have a comprehensive demand for the skills of talents. Graduates with "high vision but low skills, high scores but low abilities" find it difficult to meet the needs of social and economic development. Colleges are the main places for delivering talents to society, they not only focus on the cultivation of knowledge and skills, but also on the comprehensive development of students, enabling graduates who "step out of campus and enter society" to have a sound physique, noble morality, and rich cultural literacy, and providing comprehensive talents with balanced development for society.

## **3.2 Emphasizing Infiltration of Media Management and Educational Methods**

In the information age, we should actively apply new media technology to better leverage the advantages of new media and carry out student management work in universities, and pay attention to highlighting "student-oriented" learning activities in the classroom. By uti-

lizing modern educational technology, we can strengthen the management of student work, comprehensively understand, grasp, and analyze students' psychological characteristics, personality preferences, growth patterns and learning environment, etc., thereby achieving modern student management. Modern new media management methods enable universities to achieve cross platform, fast dissemination, and timely access to required information. This model breaks through the limitations of traditional methods in terms of time and space, stimulates students' initiative, making their work more efficient.

### **3.3 Optimizing and Improving Management Systems**

Compared to rigid management, flexible management is more emotional. Rigid management is based on norms and systems, using supervision, rewards, and punishments as means to carry out management work, while flexible management focuses on students and pays more attention to their spiritual and psychological levels. Colleges should further improve and optimize their student management system, implement flexible management methods to highlight humanistic characteristics and improve the effectiveness of flexible management. On the one hand, in the process of formulating student management systems, it is necessary to develop a scientific and reasonable set of student management systems based on students' wishes and needs, and their specific circumstances. To make students aware of the school's management system, it is necessary to transform it into conscious action and encourage them to develop good personalities and habits. On the other hand, it's advisable for school management to transform students management into student service, transform management methods from the transmission of instructions by managers to communication between teachers and students, making students feel the care and enthusiasm of management personnel, and reducing students' resistance to management methods.

### **3.4 Creating an Ideal Flexible Cultural Atmosphere**

Introducing the concept of flexible management into student management and creating a good cultural atmosphere can improve the efficiency and effectiveness of student management work, as well as cultivate students' attitudes towards life and correct values. Therefore, strengthening the institutional construction of schools and creating a good campus cultural atmosphere is an important guarantee for doing a good job in student management. The student management department should attach importance to promoting the school spirit, fully play its role as an example, influence surrounding students to cultivate students' motivation to participate in campus cultural practice activities and provide assistance for their independent management and supervision.

## **4. Conclusion**

In summary, introducing the concept of flexible management into university student can not only improve the quality of management work, but also provide strong guarantees for creating a harmonious campus environment. Universities should deeply combine traditional rigid management methods with flexible management concepts, pay attention to students' psychological changes, guide their psychological work, and promote the implementation of flexible management concepts in student management.

## **References**

- [1] Yuan T. The Application of Flexible Management in College Student Management [J]. Journal of Liaoning Open University, 2023, (02): 65-67.
- [2] Jia L. Exploration of the Application of Flexible Management Concept in College Student Management [J]. Industry and Technology Forum, 2022, 21 (12): 258-259.
- [3] Shan W. The Application Path of Flexible Management in College Student Management [J]. Journal of Kaifeng Vocational College of Culture and Arts, 2020,40 (11): 89-90.

# Analysis of Sanmao's Creative Style and Attitude

Jiayue Cai

Tianping College of Suzhou University of Science and Technology, Suzhou 215000, China.

---

**Abstract:** The value of life is not only embodied in the length and width of life, but also in possessing dreams and doing what one considers meaningful in the pursuit of dreams. Taiwan writer Sanmao is such a legendary woman. This article mainly analyses Sanmao's values from her creative style and attitude towards life, and explores the important factors that constitute her transcendent and unrestrained personality and charming soul.

**Keywords:** Sanmao; Creative Style; Personality; Lyrics; Wandering Literature; Drama

---

## 1. Sanmao's Life Experience and Main Publications

Born in Chongqing and raised in Taiwan, San Mao's life has been rich and fulfilling, as well as rough and tumble. What is fascinating is that her plain words reveal a sense of transcendence and freedom. She was unruly and uninhibited, like an enigma who cannot find the answer to a riddle. Though elusive from time to time, every reader can more or less find in between the lines a message that is still applicable to contemporary society, whether it is to treat others or to look into one's heart.

## 2. Sanmao's Creative Style in Different Periods

### 2.1 The Early Period - Literary and Poignant

In "My Happy Paradise", Sanmao recounted that at the age of sixteen or seventeen, she met her mentor Gu Fusheng for the first time and fell in love with him at first sight, in a sense, she was the "guide" to the field of literature. In a certain sense, Gu Fusheng was Sanmao's 'guide' to the field of literature, and literary creation also made Sanmao open her inner closed shackles a little.

From this perspective, the prose and essays included in the representative work of this period, "The Rainy Season Never Comes Again", are delicate in their psychological portrayal, making the image of a young girl with her first love sinus and literary youthfulness appear on the paper. At the same time, the works are generally psychedelic and poignant, accompanied by sorrow and longing that move back and forth. Among them, his debut novel "Confusion" depicts the confusion and torment brought by "Portrait of Jenny". The narrative angle is sensual and clear, mapping out the depth of the spiritual damage Sanmao suffered during her secondary school years, and reflecting the sensitivity and thoughtfulness of Sanmao's character.

Sanmao herself once made the following comment on her initial work, The Rainy Season Never Comes Again: "The Rainy Season Never Comes Again is also a narcissistic Narcissus me. Everything in my past is narcissistic. If one is narcissistic forever that's the end of it. .... Many people can see what a sick girl I used to be." At the same time, Mitsuru adds, "The Rainy Season Never Comes Again is a stage in my life, a past that I can't deny or hide."

### 2.2 Middle Period - Bright and Witty

After marrying José, Sanmao settled in the Sahara Desert. Thus, most of her writing materials come from her daily life and loving interactions with José, as well as the stories of the desert. Her representative works, such as Tales of the Sahara and Tender is the Night, reveal her satisfaction with the present life and her infinite hope for the future. This is the turning point of Sanmao's creative work. At this stage, her writing style is not only humorous and witty, for an example, she writes in Hotel in the Desert, "Anyway, couples' lives are always about eating, and the rest of the time is about earning money for eating, which is really not very interesting." Also bright and optimistic, as in The Vegetarian Fisherman: "A long life in the desert teaches one only one good thing, that any little real-life enjoyment incidentally leads to infinite satisfaction and elevation of the mind." What's more, it is rich in the sense of wild spontaneity and broad uninhibitedness: "Here, the

endless waves of undulating grains of sand are the real masters of the earth, and man, surviving here, is only a small stone mixed inside the sand.” “Diffuse yellow sand, under the boundless and huge sky, only our two small figures walking, surrounded by silence. The desert, at this time of year, is truly beautiful.” “The wind brought over the sounds of laughter from little girls at play.” “Where there are people, there is an indescribable vitality.” The middle period is the heyday of Sanmao’s creativity, making her writing vivid and legendary.

### **2.3 Late Period - Quiet and Lonely**

After Sanmao lost her husband, she could not get out of her grief for a while, and her creative storytelling style returned to silence. In “Walking over Ten Thousand Mountains”, she wrote: “Half travelling and drifting, for the new environment has learned to quietly adapt and observe, and is not eager to be fresh and splendid, not to mention deliberately looking for materials for writing.” As a result, unlike in the early stage, there is more maturity, introspection and calmness in his writing, as if he had seen through the red dust, as well as a sense of sadness and silence about the bleakness of the world.

In “Knowing How Much Flowers Fall in Dreams”, she more than once puts together sighs in a sentence, showing her deep thoughts and deflorations for her late husband: “Even if you have become white bones, you are still the loved one who loves you in the dream of the spring boudoir!” and her disheartened heart: “Even if you have become white bones, you are still the loved one who loves you in the dream of the spring boudoir.” As well as disheartened: “It is you who are buried, and it is me, and it is us who are gone.”

The most characteristic feature of the creative style of this period also comes from the ambivalence of the textual narrative, which carries the state of mind of taking things as they come, but also possesses the desire to escape from reality. As Professor Hu Pinqing of the Cultural Institute commented in one of the Three Rules of the Broken Film, Sanmao “likes to pursue phantoms and create tragic beauty, and when the phantoms become real, she begins to escape.”

On the whole, Sanmao’s works are, as she said, something that flows slowly like a river, rowing past and not coming ashore, and any one of them is indispensable. The same is true of her creative style, which cannot be ignored at any stage, thus constituting the complex and diverse timelessness of her.

## **3. Sanmao’s Personality**

### **3.1 The Personality Embodied in the Lyrics - Sanmao’s “Wandering Sentiment” from “The Olive Tree”**

“Don’t ask me where I come from, my hometown is far away, why do I wander, for the olive tree in my dreams .....”. On the one hand, Sanmao used “olive tree” as the title, because José’s hometown, the south of Spain, produces olives, and the beauty of olive tree makes Sanmao intoxicated; on the other hand, “olive tree” is an On the other hand, “Olive Tree” is a reference to Sanmao’s “wanderlust”. When commenting on The Olive Tree, Sanmao declared, “There seems to be a line that reads ‘Wandering is for the flight of the sky and the prairie or something. .... Because the Olive Tree is different from what I wrote at the beginning, if wandering is only for the flying birds in the sky and the prairie, then there’s no need to go wandering.” SAN MAO’s “wanderlust” is unique, and her interpretation of “wanderlust” is ultimately the process of pursuing the deepest dreams of the heart, in order to find a resting place for the heart rather than a figurative one, rather than being in the clouds and becoming mediocre in the midst of the chaos and noise. It can be ordinary, but not mediocre.

Therefore, her “wandering” is a utopian realm of inner customization, her own respect for the inner world and individuality. At the same time, she is an innocent and straightforward person who has experienced both the glamour of urban life and the psychedelic grandeur of exotic landscapes, but has never settled down and stayed put. Where is the utopia she seeks and where is the olive tree of her dreams? Perhaps her spontaneity and nature gave her the answer in the process of trekking. As she says, “Reading and travelling are my lifelong passions, and they are also the two planets in my life.” Her “wandering” is not afraid of material scarcity, but focuses on spiritual enrichment.

### **3.2 The Personality of Wandering Literary Writings - Thoughts on the Relationship between Individuals and External Objects, and between Self and Others**

If Sanmao's "wanderlust" reveals the human attitude of spontaneity and listening to the voice of the self, then her wanderlust literature writings express her frank and spontaneous source - the contemplation on the relationship between the individual and the external objects, and between the self and the others in a more concrete way.

Tales of the Sahara, as a mid-career work of San Mao, is written in a positive and bright style, full of vitality and happiness - although the Sahara Desert, far away from modern civilization, is in a difficult condition and lack of material life, the vast exotic scenery, the simple inhabitants, and Jose's daily chores, and the joy of bitterness, have all made San Mao's heart rich. She also realized that the endless waves of undulating sand in the Sahara Desert is the real master of the earth, and people, living here, is just a small stone mixed in the sand. The spectacular scenery is something outside the body, and people in the desert have the feeling that they are "just a drop in the ocean". The same description, in the later works of "thousands of mountains and waters walk all over the" is still embodied: "just choose their own path and prospects, whether they can succeed, manipulated in their own hands of the determination, in fact, only half of the promise and hope, after all, nature also has its laws in the sway of human destiny;". Life fades, but gold lasts forever. It is a blessing to be able to have the honor of appreciating these things outside of one's body." Sanmao has her own rhythm and will to live, but she remains sober and open in the face of nature and things outside her body.

Furthermore, the delicate portrayal of minor characters in wandering literature better explains Sanmao's attitude towards life and triggers thoughts about her own relationship with others: Guka, the doll bride in Tales of the Sahara; Sharon, the owner of the desert grocery shop; the neighbors who take Sanmao's help for granted; and the "proud" and "hurt" woman who is "proud" of being "hurt" by Sanmao. "Hurt" by Rab's mother, the poor mute slave, the beautiful and transparent Shaida in "The Weeping Camel", the Indian Jill who lets Sanmao stay in her house in "Walking on Thousands of Hills", the Peruvian artist who plays the "Gino", and the lonely and handsome Argentinian Gaucho in "The Story of the Sahara". ..... Their figures are vivid and full of life. They are ordinary people, even lacking in material things. However, their lifestyles and spiritual state of mind are so extraordinary to Sanmao and the readers that they leave a deep impression. This is also in line with her view of life as ordinary but not mediocre.

### **3.3 The Personality Mapped in the Play--The View of Love in Rolling Red Dust**

As the only play and posthumous work, Rolling Red Dust has become the last song of Sanmao's magnificent and turbulent life. The script tells of the tragic love entanglements between writer Shen Shaohua and Zhang Nengcai, and the life and death of Yuefeng and Xiaoyong. Sanmao's characterization of Shen Shaohua and Yuefeng maps out her own view of love, giving the play a hint of autobiography.

Shen Shaohua experiences several relationships, of which Xiao Jian is the first love. Their love is full of youthfulness and passion. Xiao Jian was deeply in love with the talented Shen Shaohua, and Shen Shaohua was also in love with Xiao Jian. But their ideal of marriage is opposed by Shaohua's father. Shaohua is imprisoned in the attic, causing Shaohua to beg and bang on the door so many times that she commits suicide. Xiao Jian tries to save the day, but ultimately abandons Shaohua out of cowardice. Sansao's own emotional experience is somewhat similar, during her studies at the Cultural Institute, she admired Liang Guangming, a talented man with the pen name of Shufan, and took the initiative to give her contact information, and the two of them went out, but then Sansao went through the formalities of studying abroad in Spain, which resulted in the breakup of the two of them, and Sansao slit her wrists in an attempt to commit suicide. From this point of view, Sanmao's attitude towards love is brave and passionate, but too intoxicated and crazy.

Zhang Nengcai, a young man of literature and art, is Shen Shaohua's second love object. From Shaohua's love journey with Zhang Nengcai, it can be seen that she does not attach much importance to Nengcai's identity. On the other hand, Sanmao has her own talent and popularity, and has had romantic encounters with a doctor in the United States and an army officer in Germany. They are in high positions, but ultimately have no luck with San Mao.

Boss Yu's love for Shaohua is "unrequited", and he is willing to go through fire and water for Shaohua in a time of great suffering. This also implies Sanmao's supreme view of love and her high regard for personal experience.

Another female character, Yuefeng, has the same high pursuit of love as Shaohua, but compared to Shaohua, she has a more smoldering flavor, melting herself into the red dust. This is also the extroverted self that Sanmao pursues, and her love for José is a kind of extroverted

love - the commonality between Sanmao and José is that they are persistent and courageous in their approach to love.

Mitsuru holds that life is not about length, but about whether or not it has been lived painfully. Love, in Sanmao's view, is one of the sources of "joy". She lived in the mid-to-late twentieth century, but she had a free and independent value of love that is still worth pondering today. Her values were legendary and deep in her short life of 48 years. It is an indispensable and colorful part of her chic soul.

## References

- [1] Mitsuru. Sending you a horse [M]. Beijing October Literature and Art Publishing House, 2011: 1-2.
- [2] San Mao. The Story of the Sahara [M]. Beijing October Literary Publishing House, 2011 edition.
- [3] San Mao. The Story of the Sahara [M]. Beijing October Literature and Art Publishing House, 2011: 46-60.
- [4] Xu JL. Discussion on the Artistic Style of Sanmao's Literary Works[J]. Drama House. 2017(23), 238..
- [5] Zhang SR, Yang ZY. An Exploration of the Artistic Style and Causes of Sanmao's Literary Works[J]. Industry & Technology Forum. 2017,16(02), 182-183.
- [6] Shi FL. Sanmao: The Olive Tree in the Rolling Red Dust [J]. Anhui Literature, 2007(06).
- [7] Qian H. Watering the Olive Tree in Dreams with Her Life: The Creative Process of Taiwan Woman Writer Sanmao and the Reading and Reception of Her Works[J]. Journal of Tongji University (Social Science Edition), 2003(06).



# Policy-Making Report: New Policies on Releasing the “Double Reduction” Impact from the Perspective of Stakeholder Theory and Policy Network

Yifang Chen

Institution of Policy Studies, Lingnan University, Tuen Mun, Hong Kong SAR, 999077 China

---

**Abstract:** The CPC Central Committee General Office and the State Council General Office jointly promulgated the Opinions on Further Reducing the Homework and Off-campus Training Burden of Compulsory Education Students in July 2021. The opinions makes it clear the hours of after-school service, and allow schools to coordinate teachers in the implementation of “working hours” in a flexible manner. Schools are thus required to make improvement in the after-class service quality, organize interest-cultivation groups and various club activities. However, this regulation change seem to create burden for several different interest groups in China. This study will concentrate on analyzing the underlying causes and contradictions in the process of policy implementation by combining the policy network theory and the relevant stakeholder analysis tools, and look for the optimization strategies meeting the interests and needs parties. Hence, it will certainly facilitate the implementation of after-school services in an all-around manner under the background of “double reduction” policy.

**Keywords:** Double Reduction; Educational Policy; Policy Network; Case Study

---

## 1. Introduction

Education is the development foundation of a nation. After-school services constitute an essential part of the school education. Mr. XI Jinping, the president of the ‘People’s public China, has emphasized repeatedly is the important role of after-school service in the national education development. In foreign countries, there is a wide application of after-school service. For instance, in developed countries like the United States, Britain and Japan, the custody service is deemed as a kind of public welfare and inclusive mode of education, and corresponding laws have been issued to ensure the implementation in the form of legislation (Zhang, 2022). Likewise, paying attention to heavy academic burden of students in elementary and secondary schools, the Chinese government has promulgated a series of policies on “burden reduction”. In the meantime, along with the community economy development, the quantity of dual-income families continue to increase, and the after-school services have thus turn into a demand ‘of the mass. In the year 2017, the Chinese Ministry of Education promulgated the Guiding Opinions on Doing a Good Job in After-school Services for Elementary and Secondary School Students. The file has given full swing to the role played by the after-school services. At the same time, it adheres to the principle of student-parents resources, fully utilizes school resources, strengthens school management, and prevents the after-school services from being presented in the form like “supplementary lessons” or collective teaching. The CPC Central Committee General Office and the State Council General Office jointly promulgated the Opinions on Further Reducing the Homework and Off-campus Training Burden of Compulsory Education Students in July 2021. The opinions makes it clear the hours of after-school service, and allow schools to coordinate teachers in the implementation of “working hours” in a flexible manner. Schools are thus required to make improvement in the after-class service quality, organize interest-cultivation groups and various club activities. On the whole, school teachers are after the main force to undertake after-school service. In addition, the opinions indicate that volunteers, qualified social professionals and retired teachers, can also be the subjects in offering after-school services. Furthermore, it is also necessary to protect teachers’ interests in the form like financial subsidies, service fees, etc.

However, with the promulgation of the “double reduction” policy, there is a negative impact on the personnel of after-school services. Particularly the teachers, their teaching initiative and enthusiasm are frustrated. This also affects the “double reduction” policy and questions whether it violates the original intention of education. In accordance with the research results of the Teacher Research Center of the Beijing Academy of Education Science, in Beijing compulsory education teachers work 56.8 hours per week on average. Since implementing the policy of “double reduction”, a lot of teachers even reflected that their working hours are longer (2022). Because of the insufficient school

faculty and educational administrative personnel, teachers have heavy workload. Hence, many schools are unable to implement the so-called “flexible working hours”. As a result, the long working hours have caused teachers to be mentally and physically exhausted, and they feel difficult to strike a balance between family and work. Moreover, after finishing the after-school services, a lot of teachers need to take care of their own children, which further aggravate their burden in both life and work. Secondly, pay is not proportional to gain. For instance, the unfavorable financial status of some local governments as well as the subsidy policies not yet implemented have all together led to inadequate incentives for teachers undertaking after-school services. All these have made teachers feel difficult to get legal labor remuneration in addition to salary (Ma & Zou, 2019). As for another group of after-school service practitioners, training institutions and off-campus education, also suffered far-reaching impact. At present, the institutions of after-school services has reduced from 124,000 to 9728, 92% less. Likewise, the number of online training platforms has also reduced from 263 to 34, dropping 87% (CCTV News, 2022). These figures reflect another phenomenon: since the implementation of the policy of “double reduction”, it has already brought great difficulties to those training institutions. Take the New Oriental Education & Technology Group as an example, it has dismissed 60000 employees and Gaotu Techedu Inc. plans to lay off one third of its employees(Huaon. News, 2022).

The after-school services implemented in an all-around way plays an essential role in implementing “double reduction” policy. This study will concentrate on analyzing the underlying causes and contradictions in the process of policy implementation by combining the policy network theory and the relevant stakeholder analysis tools, and look for the optimization strategies meeting the interests and needs parties. Hence, it will certainly facilitate the implementation of after-school services in an all-around manner under the background of “double reduction” policy.

## **2. The theory of policy network**

Since 1970s, the application of policy network theory has started in the field of public policy. The theory advocates that in policy development and implementation process, apart from government involvement and leadership, the participation of other subjects of interest as well as the relationships among them also exist. Rhodes (1986) holds that the policy field has a great variety of interrelated networks consisting of different organizations. According to him, “policy networks” is defined as a cluster or a gathering inter-connecting organizations via resource sharing in the interactions between their social roles and policy implementation status.

Rhodes R. A. (2006) believes that the policy networks, in essence, are connections between the government and formal institutions. They are built and shared by other inter actors with beliefs and negotiation interests in the formulation of public policies. The inter actors are interdependent and policies come into being in the process of interactions.” According to their membership composition, the degree of interdependence degree and the resource distribution among them, , Rhodes further specified such networks into five categories, namely, professional network, policy community, issue network and producer and intergovernmental network.

In contrast, due to the strict top-down governance model and single-party system, it is difficult to perform the argument of policy networks in China. Networks such as issue network, professional network, and producer network within the conceptual framework may have more constrained action space than that in democracies. Although the government takes the lead in policy making (Teets, 2018), they also pay attention to concerns and opinions of networks including producer network, professional network, and issue network in the process of policy-making. Policy formulation aims to attempt to address the outstanding problems among various networks(GE, 2017.).

Since we cannot get the answer of which group is the most serious and what we need to pay attention to in the educational double reduction from the policy network to the author of this paper attempts to scan and target the groups using the stakeholder theory.

## **3. Methodology: Specify the main contradictions with theoretical framework**

Based on the previous analysis made by scholars, the formulation of a new policy depends on the degree of public interest loss during the old policy implementation. The new policy is designed to make new profits for the targeted groups whilst minimize the interest loss in implementing old policies (R M Mthethwa,2012). The benefit distribution scopes of various education policies vary, and the involved stakeholders are also different (Zhang Guoqiang, 2014). Mitchell, a US scholar, recommended to distinguish stakeholders using a new method, which is primarily from three dimensions, including influence, legitimacy, and urgency. Among them, influence means the ability,

status, and approaches that affects the organization. Legitimacy refers to whether stakeholders have legal power; and urgency stands for that the stakeholders' appeal can receive quick attention and be satisfied by decision-makers of the organizations. According to Mitchell, it is necessary for a cluster of stakeholders to meet one of the attributes mentioned above at least, otherwise they shall not be put into the category of organizational stakeholders (Zhang Wenjuan et al., 2018) (Zhang Guoqiang, 2014) (Chen Miao, 2021). On the basis of the three aforementioned attributes, stakeholders mainly fall into three categories, namely, the authoritative stakeholders (in possession of all three attributes), the prospective stakeholders (in possession of two attributes), and the potential stakeholders (in possession of one attribute). (Zhang Wenjuan et al., 2018). Among those stakeholders, authoritative stakeholders, dangerous stakeholders (urgency + influence), key stakeholders (legitimacy + influence), subordinate stakeholders (urgency + legitimacy) are usually the key point in educational policy. The rest three stakeholders types are often deemed as potential benefits. As for Zhang Guoqiang, key stakeholders authoritative stakeholders, and subordinate stakeholders constitute the three major stakeholder groups that need to be taken into account in making educational policies.(Zhang Guoqiang,2014)

In comparison with the previous studies on policy making of local governments in China (Zhang Guoqiang, 2014), (Zhang Wenjuan et al),it can be found that the majority of the interest groups needing attention are the three major types pf stakeholders mentioned above. Bur when it comes to the policy of education, the central government is considered to be in the category of authoritative stakeholders, while school teachers and local governments are in the category ofkey stakeholders

Therefore, I wonder that whether we need to consider the same characters in the context of double reduction policy. That is, the central government is in the category of authoritative stakeholders, the school teachers and local governments are in the category of key stakeholders, whereas training institutions and students fall into the category of subordinate stakeholders. In terms of policy experts holding legitimacy only, we will not discuss their argue. In the context of stakeholder analysis, the post relationship dividing argue resembles the theory of policy network, and the discussion on the subsequent argument in the context of policy network theory will made according to the classification.

## 4. Viewpoint related to policy-making in China under four bargains

The six types of gambling include policy community gambling, intergovernmental network gambling, intergovernmental network and issue network gambling, intergovernmental network and producer network gambling, issue network and producer network gambling. This paper makes research on the policy community location and intergovernmental network, and also considers the contradictions among people.

### 4.1 Policy Community VS Intergovernmental Network ( characteristics of Chinese governance)

#### 4.1.1 The viewpoint of the policy community: the "top-down" and "decentralized" governance mode has been a prevailing mode in China.

The government responsibility division in China does not strictly follow the centralization principle. Actually, most of the public services in China, including the sectors with obvious spillover effects, such as education, medical and social insurance, environmental governance, have been subcontracted to the local governments. The central government is mainly responsible for formulating the strategic orientations (Cao Zhenghan ,2011). In this process, local governments take charge of implementing these strategic policies. In this way, the policy-makers just concentrate on deciding the strategic direction, the guidance of education policy, but they pay little attention to interfere with the details of implementation. The majority Chinese public services such as education are contracted to the network of governments at all levels.(Zhou Li'an, 2008). For instance, the State Council Central Committee & General Office promulgated the double reduction policy without making any provisions in detail(Chen Qingli, 2021). The local governments take charge of the policy improvement, implementation, and corresponding results. The file also makes clear 15 commissions and ministries as the policy participants such as the Ministry of Education but no provisions have ever been issued. (Chen, 2021). The network of policy makes a directive order to the relationship pf local government network. The local government will arrange the process when the desired results are obtained.

#### 4.1.2 The intergovernmental Network's perspective: the intergovernmental network with limited vertical dependence

According to Zhou Li'an's analysis, in China, governance style of local government have the following three main characteristics:

1. The governance orientation is in strict compliance with the social development objectives and strategies developed by the upper level of government.

2. Based on the actual status, governments are granted the right in refining and conveying the strategic objectives to those at the following level.

3. With strong autonomy, local governments are capable of performing the works that are distributed by their superior level (Zhou Li'an, 2014).

#### *4.1.3 The intergovernmental network's perspective: extensive opinions in the governmental networks*

The intergovernmental connections are reflected in different functional departments. The practice of inter-sectoral coordination mechanism is subject to structural mechanisms. It horizontally completed collaborative governance by consensus decision-making, equal consultation, and joint regulation issuance among public departments with different functions. The business coordination of governmental connections between different functional departments truly exists in public sectors. This is also a primary characteristic of the autonomous implementation of tasks assigned by superiors (Li,2014). The joint actions the sharing of public sector resources and structures have made up for the inadequacies of the one-subject governance mode of the community, market and government. Hence, the barriers and conflicts can thus be eliminated, and the long-term interests of social stakeholders can thereby be achieved at the lowest cost. (Communist Party News, 2016)

## **4.2 The Intergovernmental Network VS Producer Network**

### *4.2.1 Intergovernmental perspective*

In accordance with “double reduction” policy, both the schools and teachers in China should address the problem of heavy academic burden of students in compulsory education of China. In addition, concerns should be given to the promotion of students' development in mental and physical aspect. (Wang Wenfang, Wang Tingting, 2022). During the practice “double reduction” policy, the influences on the producers can be into the points as follows:

1. School teachers are required to realize the desired results through the implementation of “double reduction” policy. (Wang Jun, 2022)

2. As required, schools need to pay attention to the teaching quality of the subjects that are considered “weak” before, thereby developing the idea of scientific education (Wang Jun, 2022), (Wang Wenfang, Wang Tingting, 2022).

3. In March 2022, the number of offline off-campus training institutions in the compulsory education period decreased from the 124,000 to 9,728, dropping 92.14%. At the same time, the number of the online platforms of off-campus training decreased to 34, decreasing 87.07%. At last, the ratio of “business to non-business” was completed as 100%. The supervision of pre-charge has almost covered all corners, with a total amount of over RMB13 billion. The standard for government guidance has been made by provinces separately. Comparing with the prices before the introduction of the policy , the fees have cut over 40%. Moreover, the rectification and restructuring of the 25 listed companies has already been completed. They will on longer participate in the subject training in the Chinese compulsory education stage(Announcement of the Ministry of Education, 2022).

### *4.2.2 The Perspective of Producer Network*

Firstly, it is by no means easy to protect the ‘interests and rights of teachers by governments. Secondly, it is difficulty to motivate teachers by governmental policies. Thirdly, teachers have great difficulties in striking a balance between their work and family life. Fourthly, there are contradictions between after-school services and voluntary works. However, in some schools, the choice of after-school service made by teachers has been turned into the obligatory work.

## **4.3 Intergovernmental Network Versus Issue Network**

### *4.3.1 Intergovernmental network' perspective*

The “double reduction” policy has already produced an impact on the interest of the issue network, particularly for students and parents in the stage of compulsory education. In fact, the “double reduction” policy is designed to ease the parents' anxiety for the education of their children. However, it seemed that there is still a big gap to realize this goal (Chen,2021). During the implementation, local governments en-

courage both parents and relevant stakeholders to discard their previous view of being centered by academic scores, and pay more attention to the children's mental development(Wang Wenfang, Wang Tingting, 2022).

#### *4.3.2 The perspective of issue network: dual interests targeted by local governments*

In terms of implementing the double reduction policy, the local governments are in pursuit of public interests in regions. In the meantime, the governments also focus on the interests of them. The purpose of such interests is to enhance the education quality in as the regions and satisfy the public needs of educational resource. Meanwhile, they are aspire to finish the targets and missions designated by the central government(Shusheng & Dehua, 2022).

#### *4.3.3 Parents' main concern*

For the "double reduction", students and parents are the primary social stakeholders directly under the influence. Compulsory education students are the objectives of the double reduction policy. Since students in primary and secondary school are young and have inadequate judgment ability, so the choices made by them are mainly subject to their parents via economic and emotional approaches, and their parents even decide their academic interests in school.

#### *4.3.4 Educational anxieties*

From the parental perspective, they are most concerned with their children's academic performance and future enrollment to the higher institution of education. When implementing the "double reduction" policy, students have less course load and exams at schools. In addition, training institutions of after-school services have reduced rapidly. The two factors altogether have aggravated the educational anxieties of parents (Shusheng & Dehua, 2022). Moreover, 'parents felt worried about their children's weakening "examination ability", because the Chinese system of university entrance examination has not been cancelled and college admission still subject to scores. Faced with such an examination system stressing "top university admission" and "high academic scores", as well the talent assessment system based on "academic degree", parents cannot help caring about whether their children could achieve higher to facilitate their access to top universities. At the same time, they also expects their children to make steady progress and achieve their ultimate life objective of rising to upper classes with good academic results.

#### *4.3.5 Pressures suffered by off-campus training institutions in the transformation process: (The cooperation intention is deemed as an external resource)*

Fundamental changes have been caused by the double reduction policy to the off-campus training ecology and industry. Because of the banning of capitalized operations in educational and off-campus training industries, strict regulations on enterprise nature, teaching contents, the access thresholds of the educational and off-campus training industry have to make transformation for survival in the context of - the policy of double reduction Since the independence of the educational training industry from the discipline education, it is forced to find out new business arenas within the rules and regulations. The quality education, like adult education, hobby cultivation classes (PE, art, etc.), studying abroad education, and vocational education may be the new directions of most training companies. (The change of role: from the producer network to the issue network)

Even in this background, the educational and training industry is still faced with a transformational dilemma. First of all, the scale of other parts. Compared with the subject education such as the proportion of quality education is much smaller. In general, the K-12 (Kindergarten to 12th Grade) education has three segments, including English training, after-school training (subject education), and quality education.

In 2020, because of the outbreak of COVID-19, K-12 educational training suffered huge loss. From the data of 2017-2019 , we can see that the Chinese K-12 education (2019) has a potential market of RMB 800 billion, it is anticipated be up to RMB1.4 trillion in 2025. The proportion of the after-school service market division is as high as 60% (Oliver Wyman, 2020). Next, the market share of quality education and English training is expected to be RMB 80 billion and RMB250 billion respectively, accounting for the 40 % (Oliver Wyman, 2020). In the meantime, different types of subject education, training contents, such as the quality education, are actually non-rigid demands, and t a mature industrial layout has already existed. Consequently, new entrants is faced with high marketing costs and fierce competition.

#### *4.3.6 Unemployment Tide (adequate specialized external resources)*

The top educational training institutions have already shut down their business in bottom-tier cities because of the shrinking institu-

tional and business scale. In addition, the relatively smaller scale of the educational training industry in these cities is unable to withstand the policy pressures. As a result, the sudden drop of off-campus educational training companies has given rise to a “tide of unemployment”. The laid off employees from the educational training industry are faced with the situation of re-employment. As indicated by the report of “Chinese Entrepreneur”, over 10 million employees were laid off in Chinese off-campus training company after the issuance of the double reduction. In the first-tier cities, the resignation rate of the educational training industry is up to 46.3%, while the number is as high as 57% in the fourth-tier cities, and the rate soared to 58.3% in the fifth-tier cities (Zhaopin, 2021). As for the ratio of employee resignation, the ratio in low-tier cities is significantly higher than that in first-tier cities.

#### **4.4 Product Network Versus Issue Network**

##### *4.4.1 After-school services satisfy the needs of parents for childcare*

The hosting needs (particularly double-income families) can solve the issue of time between children’s end of school and their parents’ getting off work. Moreover, after-school services play the role of taking care of and ensuring students’ safety.

Basic requirements: with the tutoring of after-school service teachers, students are able to finish their homework with high quality. In this way, schools can also offer tutoring services to improve students’ academic performance. And the tutoring services can also give students more possibilities for their all-around development. In addition, student will get a lot of learning opportunities (including literature art, reading, labor, sports and other interest groups, etc.), which will greatly reduce the cost for customized education.

In the first place, parents feel worried about the homework guidance made by the school, after-school services and other resources available. Higher-level demand: Parents request that schools provide rich and abundant learning opportunities for their children in different areas ranging from reading, sports, literature and art, labor, to various interest groups, so as to expand the children’s learning space, and thus offer greater possibilities to the students’ all-round development. At the same time, such practice can also reduce the family’s investment in the children’s customized education.

Secondly, although the policy of double reduction also aims to replace the off-campus training by on-campus after-school services, it is still difficult to change the deeply-rooted concept of exam-oriented education of parents within a short term, where parents’ educational anxiety still prevail. In response to this, some parents even consider “one-to-one” counseling and “high-end housekeeping”. As a result, the illegal training still has some market. This also enlarges the gap of educational resources between various social groups. For instance, rich families can afford private tutoring services at high costs, whereas poor families are unable to afford. It will also lead to regional gaps, such as the gap of resources between urban and rural areas, and give rise to new gaps in extracurricular tutoring services (Hui, 2021).

##### *4.4.2 The conflicts between the Issue Network and the Producer Network*

The first is the conflicts between the autonomy of teachers and their social responsibilities. The second is the conflicts between the responsibilities of teachers and those of parents. The third is the conflicts between the students’ demand for after-school services and the quality of after-school services. The fourth is the issue of insufficient teachers. The fifth is the teachers’ lack of energy and excessive workload.

In general, the gambling is designed to find out the most contradictory parties, the product network and the intergovernmental network (conflict: the teachers are required by the government to be responsible for implementing the policy of double reduction, but teachers encountered great difficulties in the implementation), the issue network and intergovernmental network (the educational training institutions are the original members of producer network. However, after the implementation of double reduction policy, they turned into the issue network. This was not desired by the educational training institutions, because they wish to be a member of the producer network. )

Hence, a policy is issued to solve the contradictions between the producer network and the intergovernmental network as well as between the issue network and the intergovernmental network.

### **5. Result: Analysis new shape of policy feasibility**

In reality, can it be solved? Through information access, in what way should the cooperation between social institutions and the government proceed? According to two scholars, two models can be used to achieved such. In China, the policy formulation should meet the four



conditions as follows.

1. The policy maker offers and orientation and issue a policy to indicate that this can be done (being result-oriented). The details are offered by the system of intergovernmental network.
2. When a policy is formulated by the intergovernmental network, it can be jointly administrated by different governmental departments.
3. In order to make development, private enterprises or individuals are subject to the guidance ideological management and examination of the Party.
4. The Party will be responsible for dealing with the sensitive social issues.

### **5.1 The mode of cooperation between the private sector and the government**

In the Chinese governance system, the development of economy will certainly lead to the emergence of social groups with various interests, all of them have the appealing for the expansion of interest and right. This has given rise to the political reform pressure to the system of governance. Before, political scientists proposed two opinions and recommendations in response to the pressure, which have been adopted by governments:

1. The strategy of providing public goods selectively (advocate public goods that are good for economic development, such as increasing infrastructure, banning of politically coordinated measures, such as investing fewer public services in non-governmental organizations) has been applied in promoting economic development and maintaining social stability(de Mesquita □Downs, 2005).
2. The absorption strategy” implemented by the authoritative government system. This indicates that it is difficult for the middle class to unify their political interests if the government includes some of the private sectors into its governmental and party organizations at different levels (Dickson, 2003, 2007).

That is to say, private sectors can transfer the public goods investment from their political connections. Another approach is to incorporate private sectors into the Party’s organization system before making the investment of public goods. If so they need to receive the party’s administration and restrictions (Cao Zhenghan, 2011).

### **5.2 The policy-making terms of after-school services with external forces**

Because of the dominant position occupied by the policy community and governmental network in China, the terms of external labor forces in Shenzhen that participate in after-school services can be summarized as the following points, which are consistent with the feasibility analysis framework.

1. The policy community implements the macro strategic policy, and the next-level functional governmental institutions conduct creative practices and develop experimental policies based on the regional conditions.
2. The policy community implements macro strategic policy, and the next-level functional governmental institutions coordinate the governance with functional departments like the fiscal bureau.
3. As private companies, the external forces are subject to the management, command, and restriction of the Party when incorporating into the Party organizations.
4. The purpose of formulation of policy is to solve the contradictions among the networks.

### **5.3 Competition Conditions in the CPC’s 20th National Congress**

After the end of the 20th National Congress, the guideline of “Making Education to the ‘People’s Satisfaction” proposed by the CPC Central Committee and a series of education-related policies were issued by the functional departments of the State Council. The one situation and three newly developed policies dealing with the conditions of the external forces in the implementation of after-school services.

Firstly, the educational system of Shenzhen Municipal Education Bureau has well conveyed and implemented the spirit of the 20th CPC National Congress The system stressed that “we should unswervingly strengthen the Party’s guidance on education. It is necessary to

uphold the Party's educational principle, and steadily implement the combination of the education chain with industry chain, talent chain and innovation chain" (Information of Shenzhen Municipal Education Bureau, 2022). At the same time, the external forces like the social education industry and teachers, which is the combination of the industry chain and off-campus training, can be incorporated into the public education sector under the guidance of the Party.

Second, the guiding opinions of the Ministry of Finance on promoting Shenzhen as a central city exploring and innovating the system of management and system of financial policy indicated that "we should speed up the construction of educational investment system that can ensure the financial support for the compulsory education stage, afford the cost of non-compulsory education, standardize the educational investment system to advocate external forces to take part in school running, and thereby setting up and enhancing the security of educational funding system" (Policy issued by the Ministry of Finance, 2022). This reflects that the policy has endorsed the social educational industry's investment in the educational system and the support for the educational development of Shenzhen.

Third, during the service implementation, the CPC is in a restrictive and guiding position. First, it is necessary to avoid other education systems from taking shape through the political supervision. We need to be conscious that the education sovereignty is at the risk of fading, which may pose a threat to the security of the nation. (ifeng news, 2022). Second, the report of the 20th CPC National Congress has made it clear that "we must uphold that education is for the party and the nation, and we need to comprehensively improve the quality of talent training" (The Political Party Report, 2022). This reflects that the introduction of foreign teachers or the adoption of non-communist educational concepts will subject to the Party's approval and restrictions, which is not allowed to reach the "bottom line".

At last, the "double reduction" policy has produced a huge negative impact on practitioners of the after-school services in both the issue network and producer network. In the first place, under the serious impact of the policy, teachers have undertaken over-burdened workload and also worked under high mental pressure, which is a result of the dual predicaments from the society (Huang, 2022). Secondly, since the issuing of "double reduction" policy, social training institutions have encountered many difficulties. For example, the New Oriental laid off 60,000 employees, and Gaotu planned to lay off about one-third of its employees (Huajing Intelligence Network, 2022). Since the implementation of the double reduction policy, many faculties of the training institutions lost their job, which lead to a higher rate of unemployment (Tencent News, 2021).

## **6. Conclusion& Shape of New Policy Solutions**

Based on the above analyses with four limitations, we have the reason to believe that the new policy on after-school services with external labor forces, which is known as the Bolin Policy will be issued. This policy has the following five parts of detailed requirements:

The first is "the policy form". According to the new policy, schools are allowed to buy the services from off-campus institutions and "teachers as the external services". Schools are the party responsible for the services, and they are obliged to ensure the quality and safety of this new services. School principals and faculty can return home and take rest after working 8 hours. The teaching quality and safety can be ensured by external labor forces by means of online and offline management, online remote supervision through job rotating system in offline schools. In this way, teachers and off campus institutions are allowed to get the corresponding commissions.

The second is the output. Those qualified off-campus institutions complete the teaching and administration in replace of the school teachers work after the 8-hour school service to achieve the labor output. The output consists of study output and administrative output.

The off-campus study output mainly includes lesson make-up, homework correction, academic content consultation, implementation of other academic instructions etc. Meanwhile, the off-campus teaching personnel should also accept the management and supervision from the teachers, schools, and government. Under the supervision of social participants and parents, the time for study output shall not be more than 2 hours.

The administrative outputs mainly include the government document preparation, financial work verification, data statistics normalization of COVID-19 etc. The off-campus institutions use the system of 8-hour work from 6 p.m. to 2 a.m and accept the school and government's online and offline supervision.

The third is the demand for the quality of study output. The purpose of teaching should be for the guidance of party and n loyalty of the



nation.(Political party report, 2022). Another reason is that the output quality should satisfy the needs of “double reduction” (Wang Tingting, Wang Wenfang, 2022). Supplementary training aiming to strike a balance between morality and knowledge learning should be conducted(Official Supplemental report, 2022).

The fourth is the political guidance. Off-campus institutions need to accept the observation, training and ideological guidance the local education bureau, the Communist Party Disciplinary Committee, and the school’s Communist Party Committee. The premise is not to accept foreigners as teachers. In addition, the aforementioned output of teaching and administrative work should be consistent with the guiding lines and policies of the CPC and the government, and also abide by the relevant laws and regulations of the People’s Republic of China. The off-campus institutions are not allowed to touch the political “bottom line” for teaching and administration. Aside from obtaining the corresponding technical abilities, teaching and administrative personnel must subject to “the education and assessment of politics and assessment” and receive the political qualifications.

The final one is the political supervision and review. Beside the quality guarantee of academic and administrative work, teachers and institutions outside the school are also required to have high political ideology. First of all, they need to obey the policy directions under any circumstances. Second, they must always follow changes in political ideology, advocate the leadership of CPC and the government. The the teachers and off-campus institutions must accept the administration and supervision of the authoritative departments and schools. If any off-campus institution violates the rules, it will receive legal punishment. Furthermore, the parents, other relevant individuals and social organizations may also exert the supervision over the off-campus institutions.

## Conflict of Interest

No conflict of interest has been declared by the authors.

Publisher’s note

In the articles, all the claims were solely made by the authors, which do not necessarily standard for the views of the affiliated organizations, the reviewers, the editors, or the publisher. Moreover, publisher does not guarantee or endorse any product evaluation may be made in the article or any claim made by the product manufacturer.

## Acknowledgement

The author (CHEN Yifang) has confirmed the submission of this manuscript, the key message of the manuscript and the uniqueness of the study. We would like to thank the anonymous reviewers for their helpful remarks.

## References

- [1] Cao ZH. (2011). China’s governance system and its stability mechanism *Sociological Research* (01), 1-40+243.
- [2] Chen QL. (2021). “Double reduction” policy network structure, interest game and governance path *Teacher Education Forum* (10), 8-12.
- [3] China Education News Network: Flexible Work Schedule in primary and secondary schools: More Active or Lazy (November 15, 2022). Retrieved November 25, from: <https://baijiahao.baidu.com/s?id=1749549876533133808&wfr=spider&for=pc>.
- [4] Chinese Entrepreneur. (2021). The K-12 Education is Dead! What will Happen to the 700,000 education and training institutions that employ 10 million people?
- [5] De Mesquita, B.B., Downs, G.W., Smith, A., & Cherif, F. M. (2005). Thinking inside the box: A closer look at democracy and human rights. *International Studies Quarterly*, 49(3), 439-457.
- [6] Deng XF (2021-09-20). School education does this to reduce the burden and increase the quality. *Sichuan Daily*,003.
- [7] Dickson, Bruce J.(2003), *Red Capitalist in China: The Party, Private Entrepreneurs, and Prospects for Political Change*. Cambridge, England:Cambridge University Press.
- [8] Gao W, Zhou J & Li ZY. 2011. After-school services in primary and secondary schools in the context of “double reduction”: A review of problems and practices beyond. *China Education* (05), 35-41+58.
- [9] Ge LL. (2017). Research on the influence of online public opinion on the process of public policy formulation in China. *Moderni-*

zation of Education (09), 211-212.

[10] Huang LY. (2022). The attribution of primary school teachers' job burnout under the background of "double reduction" - from the perspective of gender Journal of Guangxi Normal University (Philosophy and Social Sciences Edition) (03), 50-62.

[11] Jin YF, Sun BB & Zhang MY. (2021). The history, problems, and prospects of after-school services in primary and secondary schools. Educational Science Research (11), 5-10.

[12] Kang, LY. (2020). Promoting children's growth: A discussion on the collaborative education of multiple subjects in after-school services. Chinese Journal of Education (03), 22-26.

[13] Krone, R. M. (1985). Systems analysis and policy sciences; theory and practice.

[14] Li YZ. (2014). Inter governmental linkage from the perspective of policy network - a case study based on the implementation of Chongqing's local ticket policy China Administration (10), 95-100.

[15] Liu SH, Li MT & Zhu XH. (2018). A study on labor pricing, differential compensation and micro-incentives for comprehensive treatment of rural teachers. Journal of Northeast Normal University (Philosophy and Social Science Edition) (04), 183-189.

[16] Liu SS and Liu DH. (2022). The Game Dilemma and Breakthrough of the Implementation of "Double Reduction" Policy from the Perspective of Stakeholders. Contemporary Educational Science (08), 11-17.

[17] Long BX. (2021). The Orientation and Improvement of Schools' After-school Service under the Background of City, Yunnan Province. China Electrochemical Education(11),17-22+31.

[18] Marsh, D. and Rhodes, R.A.W. (1992). Policy Networks in British Government. Oxford: Oxford University Press.

[19] Ma JS. & Zou W. (2019). The "3:30 Phenomenon" and Its Governance: An Analysis Based on the Perspective of School Multifunctionality. Educational Research (04), 118-125.

[20] Ministry of Finance Policy Information, (2022), available from: [http://www.gov.cn/zhengce/zhengceku/2022-11/01/content\\_5722900.htm](http://www.gov.cn/zhengce/zhengceku/2022-11/01/content_5722900.htm).

[21] Oliver Wyman. (2020). China K12 Education Training To B Market Development Report

[22] Policy Information of Shenzhen Education Bureau (2022) available from: [http://www.sz.gov.cn/cn/xxgk/zfxgj/bmdt/content/post\\_10227355.html](http://www.sz.gov.cn/cn/xxgk/zfxgj/bmdt/content/post_10227355.html)

[23] Rhodes, R.A.W. & Marsh, D. (1992). New directions in the study of policy networks. European journal of political research, 21(1-2), 181-205.

[24] Shi DS, Li L, Zhao SN & Chu L. (2022). "Research on Primary School After-school Services under the Background of "Double Reduction" Policy: Current Situation, Problems and Countermeasures—Based on the Investigation and Analysis of Nine Counties and One District in HAnnouncement of Shenzhen Education Bureau, (2022) available from: [http://www.sz.gov.cn/cn/xxgk/zfxgj/bmdt/content/post\\_10227355.html](http://www.sz.gov.cn/cn/xxgk/zfxgj/bmdt/content/post_10227355.html).

[25] Teets, J. (2018). The power of policy networks in authoritarian regimes: Changing environmental policy in China. Governance, 31(1), 125-141.

[26] Tencent News, (2021) <https://new.qq.com/rain/a/20210826A089KF00>

[27] The "Double Reduction" Policy. Journal of Beijing Institute of Education (06), 1-11.

[28] Wang Y. (2021). Education experts talk about "double reduction": "reduction" will be "increased" after "reduction". Xinmin Weekly (35), 8-11.

[29] Wang WF, Wang TT(2022). Journal of Fuyang Vocational and Technical College (03), 101-105.

[30] Wang J. (2022). Problems and strategies of basic education reform in the context of the "double reduction" policy Journal of Yuzhang Normal University (04), 121-124.

[31] Wu HH & Hu JS. (2017). Why custodianship has become an unbearable burden for compulsory education schools - A reality check based on Guangzhou city. Journal of Education Science, Hunan Normal University (05), 27-34.

[32] Xiong X & Liu YJ. (2019). The way of emergence, development difficulties, and experiences of after-school education in elemen-

tary and secondary schools in the United States. *Educational Science Research* (06), 81-86.

[33] Yang MW & Li XY. (2022). Problems and coping strategies in after-school services in primary schools: Based on the perspective of social work. *Journal of Nanjing Xiaozhuang University*(04),49-53+123.

[34] Yu XD & Chen C. (2021). Guangzhou Exploration: “Double Reduction” dilemma and Countermeasures —— 2021 “Basic Education Governance and Innovation Research Center after-school Care and External Training Governance” of South China Normal University. *Modern education theory*(06), 91-92.

[35] Yu H. (2021). Rebuilding Publicity of Fundamental Education in the Era of “Double Reduction” and Concerns of Equity. *Nanjing Social Sciences* (12), 145-153+170.

[36] Yu MA. (2022). Challenges and responses of after-school services in primary and secondary schools in the context of “double reduction”-an analysis based on Jiangsu Province. *Shanghai Educational Research* (03), 11-16.

[37] Zhang SC & Xiong LT. (2022). “The dilemma and solution of the implementation of “double reduction”. *Journal of Southwest University (Social Science Edition)*(05),149-158.

[38] Zhou LA. (2008). Differences in Public Services of Local Governments in China: A Theoretical Hypothesis and Evidence, *Journal of Xinyu College* (04), 5-6.

[39] Zhou LA. Administrative contract system [J]. *Journal of society*, 2014, (6) : 1-38.

[40] Zhou ZR & Jiang MJ. (2013). Analysis of the Chinese government’s cross sectoral coordination mechanism - a narrative and diagnostic framework Pu. *Public Administration Review*(01),91-117+170.

[41] Zhaopin. (2021). 2021 Analysis Report on the Talent Market of the Education and Training Industry. Available from: <https://www.199it.com/archives/1365971.html>.

[42] Zhang, W. (2022). Can After-school Service in Primary and Secondary Schools Promote Educational Equity?. *Best Evidence in Chinese Education*, 10(1), 1344-1345.

### **About author:**

Chen Yifang(1989-), Male, Degree: Doctor of Policy Studies, Research Direction: Policy Study.

# The Technical Application of Applied Mathematics in Computer Face Recognition

Ziqian Gu

Queen's Elite Academy of Canada, Shanghai 200000, China.

---

**Abstract:** With the advancement of computer technology, face recognition, as a crucial biometric identification method, is increasingly applied across various fields. However, the process of face recognition involves various complex mathematical problems. This article first introduces the technical application of applied mathematics in computer face recognition and the relevant mathematical knowledge. It then elucidates the primary areas of applied mathematics in computer face recognition, emphasizing its value in this field. Subsequently, the article discusses the advantages and challenges of applying mathematics in computer face recognition. Finally, it outlines the future directions of applying mathematics in computer face recognition technology. Through a systematic analysis of the technical and applied aspects of applied mathematics in computer face recognition, this article aims to provide valuable insights and references for the research and development of computer face recognition.

**Keywords:** Face Recognition, Applied Mathematics, Advantages, Challenges

---

## 1. Introduction

Facial recognition is a technology that utilizes computer techniques to analyze and process facial images, enabling functions such as detection, tracking, recognition, and verification of faces. It plays a significant role in various fields, including security, identity authentication, intelligent interactions, and entertainment media. Applied mathematics refers to the application of mathematical theories and methods to solve practical problems. In computer facial recognition, applied mathematics plays a crucial role, whether it's in the preprocessing of facial images, feature extraction, or face matching and classification<sup>[1]</sup>. Applied mathematics not only provides strong theoretical support and methodological guidance for computer facial recognition but also offers limitless possibilities for innovation and development in this field.

## 2. The Role of Applied Mathematics in Computer Facial Recognition

### 2.1 Linear Algebra

Linear algebra is a fundamental branch of applied mathematics that primarily deals with concepts like vectors, matrices, linear equations, linear transformations, eigenvalues, and eigenvectors. In computer facial recognition, linear algebra is used to represent and process facial images. For example, facial images can be transformed into matrices or vectors, and various matrix and vector operations can be performed. Linear algebra is also instrumental in solving linear equation systems or linear least squares problems. Additionally, linear algebra is essential for implementing classic facial recognition algorithms, such as Principal Component Analysis (PCA), Linear Discriminant Analysis (LDA), Support Vector Machines (SVM), and more<sup>[2]</sup>.

### 2.2 Statistics

Statistics is a crucial branch of applied mathematics that focuses on data collection, analysis, inference, and decision-making. In computer facial recognition, statistics can be employed for descriptive statistics of facial images, such as calculating mean, variance, covariance, and correlation coefficients. It can also be used for inferential statistics to make inferences and judgments about the source, category, similarity, and other aspects of facial images using methods like hypothesis testing, confidence intervals, and Bayesian theory<sup>[3]</sup>. Statistics is also employed to implement probability models in facial recognition, such as Gaussian Mixture Models (GMM), Hidden Markov Models (HMM), and Markov Random Fields (MRF).

## 2.3 Optimization Theory

Optimization theory is an important field within applied mathematics that explores how to find optimal or near-optimal solutions under given constraints. In computer facial recognition, optimization theory can be applied to optimize facial images by removing noise, enhancing contrast, adjusting brightness, and other image processing tasks. It is also used for optimizing facial image matching using methods like least squares, maximum likelihood, and maximum a posteriori probability<sup>[4]</sup>. Optimization theory can be employed to implement optimization algorithms in facial recognition, such as Genetic Algorithms (GA), Particle Swarm Optimization (PSO), and Simulated Annealing (SA).

## 3. Primary Application Areas of Applied Mathematics in Computer Facial Recognition

### 3.1 Security and Prevention

Security and prevention are important application scenarios for facial recognition. They are primarily used for identity authentication and access control, such as in access control systems, payment systems, and attendance systems. In facial recognition for security and prevention, applied mathematics can enhance the accuracy and robustness of facial recognition. Methods such as statistical assessment and anomaly detection are used to evaluate and detect the quality of facial images, eliminating low-quality or forged facial images. Optimization theory is employed for image alignment and normalization, reducing image deformations and differences. Linear algebra is used for dimensionality reduction and feature extraction, extracting meaningful information and features from facial images.

### 3.2 Intelligent Interaction

Intelligent interaction is another critical application area for facial recognition. It is primarily used for facial expression recognition and emotion analysis, as seen in intelligent toys, educational tools, and consulting services. In intelligent interaction facial recognition, applied mathematics can enhance the sensitivity and diversity of facial recognition. Linear algebra is used for image transformation and deformation, generating different facial expressions and postures. Statistical methods are employed for image classification and clustering to identify facial expressions and emotions. Optimization theory is used for image matching and fusion, enabling facial image replacement and synthesis.

### 3.3 Entertainment Media

Entertainment media is an emerging application field for facial recognition, primarily used for facial beautification and transformation, such as beauty cameras, face-swapping software, and cartoon generation. In entertainment media facial recognition, applied mathematics can enhance the creativity and fun of facial recognition. Optimization theory is used for image filtering and smoothing, achieving facial image enhancement and restoration. Linear algebra is employed for image projection and mapping, enabling facial image transformation and deformation. Statistics are used for image generation and learning, facilitating the creation and simulation of facial images.

III. Advantages and Challenges of Applied Mathematics in Computer Face Recognition

## 4. Advantages of Applied Mathematics in Computer Face Recognition

### 4.1 Improved Efficiency and Performance

Applied mathematics enables quick and effective processing of facial images, reducing the computational load and time required for face recognition. This leads to increased accuracy and stability in face recognition. Techniques such as dimensionality reduction, image quality enhancement, and feature augmentation are examples of this.

### 4.2 Expanded Application Range and Functionality

Applied mathematics plays a pivotal role in extending the boundaries of what can be achieved with facial images, enabling a wide array of innovative applications. Here, we delve into the various ways in which applied mathematics can be harnessed to generate, transform,

and merge facial images, thereby meeting a plethora of requirements and scenarios in face recognition, ultimately enhancing both its practical applicability and entertainment value.

### **4.3 Promoting Research and Development in Face Recognition**

The advancement of face recognition technology heavily relies on the promotion of research and development in the field of applied mathematics. Establishing mathematical models for face recognition is fundamental, as it provides a structured approach to understanding the underlying principles and mechanisms of this technology. These models allow researchers to explore mathematical patterns in face recognition, enabling a deeper and more systematic analysis.

Furthermore, optimizing mathematical algorithms plays a pivotal role in enhancing the efficiency and accuracy of face recognition systems. These algorithms need to adapt to the intricacies of facial images, which are highly complex and subject to various sources of variability. Factors such as lighting conditions, different angles, facial expressions, occlusions, and the natural aging process all contribute to this complexity. By developing algorithms that can handle these variations and deliver consistent results, researchers elevate both the theoretical and technical aspects of face recognition.

### **4.4 Challenges of Applied Mathematics in Computer Face Recognition**

Despite the tremendous potential of applied mathematics in face recognition, several challenges need to be addressed. The most significant challenge lies in the complexity and variability of facial images. Applied mathematical methods must be adaptable and capable of handling diverse formats and conditions of facial images. These methods should be designed to overcome interference from different sources, ensuring reliable recognition results.

A key consideration in face recognition is the trade-off between effectiveness and cost. While applied mathematical methods can significantly enhance the accuracy and reliability of recognition systems, they may also introduce computational complexity, increased storage requirements, and additional communication overhead. Striking the right balance is crucial to ensure that face recognition technology remains efficient and accessible.

Moreover, as face recognition technology is increasingly integrated into various applications, there is a growing concern regarding security and privacy. Applied mathematical methods should address these concerns by incorporating encryption, verification, and controlled access measures. This is essential in preventing issues like data leakage, forgery, and misuse of facial images, thereby ensuring the ethical and secure application of face recognition technology.

## **5. Conclusion and Outlook**

In conclusion, the integration of applied mathematics into computer face recognition has yielded significant improvements in efficiency, performance, and versatility. This convergence has not only expanded the scope and functionality of face recognition but has also fostered broader advancements in the field. Moreover, it has offered valuable mathematical insights and solutions that can be applied to various other domains.

Despite these achievements, challenges persist. Adapting to the complexity and variability of facial images remains a critical hurdle. Balancing effectiveness with cost considerations and ensuring the security and privacy of individuals in face recognition systems are ongoing concerns. Therefore, it is imperative that researchers in the fields of applied mathematics and computer face recognition collaborate closely, continually explore innovative approaches, and push the boundaries of technology to discover better methods and solutions.

Looking ahead, the demand for computer face recognition is expected to grow, and its technological capabilities and applications will continue to advance. The role of applied mathematics in computer face recognition is poised to expand further, and it will undoubtedly have a more profound impact in the future. This convergence promises to provide increased support and confidence for the development and widespread application of computer face recognition technologies, driving progress and innovation in this critical domain.

## References

- [1] Li MX. Application and Development of Applied Mathematics in Informatization. *Information Systems Engineering*, 2021(07): 80-81+85.
- [2] Wang WJ, Shi JC, Jiang NZ, et al. Research Progress of Principal Component Analysis in the Field of Pattern Recognition. *Journal of Baicheng Teachers College*, 2023, 37(05): 18-25+42.
- [3] Li H, Zhang HL. Matlab Implementation of Face Matching Algorithm Based on Joint Bayesian Algorithm. *Journal of Langfang Normal University (Natural Science Edition)*, 2016, 16(01): 31-34+41.
- [4] Li W, Sun YJ. Face Recognition Based on Feature Extraction in the Transform Domain and Feature Selection Using Simulated Annealing. *Journal of Luoyang Institute of Science and Technology (Natural Science Edition)*, 2017, 27(02): 70-74.
- [5] Chen CW, Zhang JM, Zheng SJ, et al. Facial Expression Recognition in Complex Environments Based on Convolutional Neural Networks. *Computer Programming Skills and Maintenance*, 2023(07): 124-126.



# Problems and Countermeasures of Rural Education Under the Background of Education Digitization

## ——Taking the Village School in Tianshui City as an Example

Wei Wei

Tianshui Normal College, Personnel division, Tianshui 741001, China.

---

**Abstract:** With the continuous change and development of information technology, some emerging technologies have become the innovative force leading education. It uses digital technology to realize the information and intelligence of education and teaching, improve educational resources, teaching methods and educational evaluation, so as to improve the quality and efficiency of education and teaching. However, in the process of development and transformation of education digitization, there are still some problems in promoting the popularization of digital development of rural education. Therefore, this paper tries to analyze some problems faced by the digitalization of rural education at present, and puts forward corresponding countermeasures.

**Keywords:** Education Digitization; Rural Education; Problems; Measures

---

### 1. The current situation of education digitization

Education digitization is a process of optimizing the allocation of educational resources and educational processes and conducting comprehensive digital management and evaluation through digital technology, thus improving the efficiency and quality of education. The report of the 20th National Congress of the Communist Party of China puts forward new requirements for the cultivation of innovative talents, and the digital transformation of education ultimately needs to fall on the level of human development. At present, remarkable progress has been made in the transformation and development of education digitization in China, mainly in the aspects of digital education resources, digital education environment, and digital education management.

#### 1.1 Digital educational resources are continuously enriched

With the application of cloud computing, big data, artificial intelligence and other technologies, digital education resources are continuously enriched, showing diversified, personalized and intelligent features. For example, various digital learning resources such as online courses, electronic textbooks and micro-videos are emerging in an endless stream, allowing learners to freely choose learning content according to their own needs and realize personalized learning.

#### 1.2 The digital education environment is gradually improving

Digital education environment refers to the educational infrastructure and learning platform based on digital technology. At present, countries are stepping up the construction of digital education environment, such as “smart campus”, “future classroom”, “online university” and so on. These digital education environments not only provide more convenient learning tools and communication methods, but also realize the data collection and analysis of the learning process, which provides the possibility of personalized education.

#### 1.3 Digital education management is gradually popularized

Digital education management refers to the management and evaluation of the educational process through digital technology, including student information management, teaching quality monitoring, and educational evaluation. Digital education management can realize the intellectualization and refinement of education management, so as to improve the efficiency and accuracy of education management. However, the digitization of education also faces some challenges, such as digital divide, data security and so on.

## **2. The problems faced by the digitization of rural education**

Rural education plays an important role in the rural revitalization strategy, and digital education is an important way to promote the high-quality development of rural education. However, the digitalization of rural education in our country still faces some problems that need to be solved urgently.

### **2.1 The backward education infrastructure in rural areas**

The economic development of rural areas is relatively backward, and it is impossible to invest large amounts of money in the construction of educational infrastructure. The unreasonable allocation of educational resources is also an important reason for the backward education infrastructure in rural areas. In some developed areas, the investment in education is too high, while in some underdeveloped areas, the investment in education is insufficient, which makes the imbalance of education resources more and more serious. Lack of attention is also one of the reasons that leads to the backward education infrastructure in rural areas. Some local governments and education departments do not pay enough attention to rural education and tend to put more energy into the construction of schools in cities and developed areas. This has left schools in rural areas without the attention and support they deserve.

### **2.2 Teachers in rural areas lack digital skills**

Rural education resources, including digital education resources, are relatively scarce compared with urban areas, which makes it difficult for teachers to master digital skills in practice. Due to the limited resources, many rural schools are unable to provide adequate digital skills training for teachers, and teachers lack awareness and mastery of new skills, which makes it difficult for teachers to effectively use digital tools in teaching. As the information in rural areas is relatively closed, teachers have little access to new ideas and methods, and their understanding and cognition of digital education are limited, making it difficult for them to keep up with the pace of educational development and master new skills. Some rural teachers do not pay enough attention to digital education and lack the motivation to improve their digital skills. Rural teachers lack external support as well as professional guidance and help in digital skills, which makes the learning process difficult.

### **2.3 Some rural schools are relatively short of resources**

The economic development of rural areas is relatively backward, and many rural schools lack basic educational facilities. Some excellent teachers are more willing to work in developed areas than rural schools, which affects the quality of education in rural schools. The quality of students in rural schools is relatively poor. Many students' families are backward in economic conditions, and it is difficult for students to get adequate learning support and guidance in the process of education. At the same time, due to the relatively conservative cultural atmosphere in rural areas, it is difficult to popularize and apply some new educational concepts and teaching methods, which also limits the development of rural schools.

## **3. Countermeasures for digitization of rural education**

Digital education is the inevitable trend of future education development. With the continuous development and popularization of Internet technology, more and more high-quality educational resources can be digitized, which provides a broad space and unlimited possibilities for the development of rural education. However, the digitization of rural education is facing many challenges and difficulties at present. Among them, the most prominent problems are backward infrastructure, lack of educational resources, and insufficient skills of teachers. Therefore, a series of measures are also needed to deal with these problems.

### **3.1 Strengthen education infrastructure in rural areas**

The development of rural education cannot be separated from good teaching facilities and conditions. Therefore, strengthening the construction of digital infrastructure for rural education is the key to the construction of rural education system. The government should give

more support to rural education and invest funds to improve the teaching facilities and conditions of rural schools. Digital education needs the support of network, computer, multimedia and other infrastructure. While improving the treatment of rural teachers and attracting more excellent teachers, it should strengthen the supervision of rural schools, promote schools to implement various education policies and improve the quality of education. Gradually improve the relatively backward status quo of digital education in rural schools.

### 3.2 Strengthen digital education skills training for rural teachers

The key to education is teacher-oriented. The cultivation of teachers digital skills is the key soft power to promote the digital transformation of education, as well as the basic and key support for building a high-quality education system and training high-quality talents. Digital education requires teachers to have higher quality and ability. Therefore, teacher training and quality improvement should be strengthened, regular digital skills training should be provided for rural teachers, including computer operation, courseware making, network application, etc. Rural teachers should be encouraged to communicate and cooperate with urban teachers, share the experience and results of digital education, and through mutual learning, discussion of teaching methods and skills and systematic training, Improve the level of digital skills of rural teachers, help them master new skills and apply them in teaching practice, improve digital literacy and teaching ability, better adapt to the needs of digital education, and provide rewards or promotion opportunities for teachers who have made outstanding achievements in digital education, so as to stimulate their enthusiasm and creativity.

### 3.3 Rational allocation of digital education resources for rural schools

Publicity and promotion of digital education should be strengthened, so that more rural schools and teachers can understand the advantages and application ways of digital education, so as to better adapt to the needs of digital education. Digital education can also enable high-quality educational resources to be more widely shared and utilized. Therefore, the digital education resources of rural schools should be rationally allocated, including the development of high-quality digital textbooks, teaching videos, curriculum resources, etc. At the same time, it is necessary to strengthen the construction of digital libraries, laboratories and other resources, establish digital education platforms, gather high-quality education resources, facilitate the use of teachers and students, and enable rural students to enjoy more high-quality education resources. Rural schools themselves also need to strive for more social resources.

In the era of rural revitalization, strengthening the digital integration and innovative development of rural education is an important guarantee to bridge the "digital gap" between urban and rural education, enhance the dominant position of rural education, and promote educational equity. In the face of the current problems, targeted measures should be taken to comprehensively optimize the infrastructure, teachers ability and funding input, so as to promote the digital development of rural education.

## References

- [1] Janahi, Y.M., AlDhaen, E., Hamdan, A. and Nureldeen, W.A. (2023), "Emerging technologies for digitalized learning in higher education", *Development and Learning in Organizations*, Vol. 37 No. 6, pp. 29-31.
- [2] Kamahina RS; Yakovenko TV; Daibova EV. Teacher's Readiness to Work under the Conditions of Educational Space Digitalization[J]. *International Journal of Higher Education*. 2019; 8(7).
- [3] Fu LM. Rich Connotation, Realistic Dilemma, and Practical Path of Teachers Digital Literacy in the Era of Digital Intelligence[J]. *Asian Association of Open Universities Journal*.2023;7(10).
- [4] Chen SY, Qi Y, Al Samawi Amjad. Effects of digital education on human resource development[J]. *Human Systems Management*.2023;42(6): 691-706.
- [5] Song FF. The Improvement Path of Teacher Digital Literacy under the Background of Industry Standards for Teacher Digital Literacy[J].*International Journal of New Developments in Education*. 2023; 5(22).
- [6] Aubouin, M. (2023). Determinants of the Digital Divide: Evidence From France. *Annals of Economics and Statistics*, 151, 37–80.

# Cosmic Ethics in Science Fiction

Wei Wei

---

**Abstract:** For many posthumanist theorists, science fiction literature is an excellent way for us to get closer to posthuman thinking. Science fiction literature always predicts the future while metaphorizing the present, which provides all kinds of imaginary possibilities for the future of human civilization in advance, and always reminds the boundaries of real human intelligence. Dako Suenwen's definition of science fiction literature has been widely recognized by scholars, "Science fiction as a literary genre, its sufficient necessary condition is the presence and interaction of dissociation and cognition." That is, science fiction works are closely related to science and technology, adhering to the spirit of science, emphasizing a separation of scientific epistemological attitudes. It is precisely this combination of cognition and dissociation, concerned with the characteristics of the present and the future, that science fiction literature has become an excellent way for us to think about cosmic ethics in the posthuman era.

**Keywords:** Science Fiction Literature; Cosmic Ethics; Philosophy of Science and Technology

---

## Introduction

Science fiction's cognitive "dissociation" approach will cause readers to alienate or alienate traditional concepts of human nature, so that it can provide space for the narrative of non-human subjects, and then examine the boundaries between human and non-human. Science fiction works dramatize and expand the science and technology of our time, presenting us with a variety of posthuman subjects, and providing a better field for researchers to discuss posthuman-related issues.

### 1. Humanist Critique

The golden rule is a principle of reciprocity, the core and foundation of the human ethical and moral system, at the same time, it is also known as the "law of love", requiring kindness to others, H.T.D. Ross through the study of religions around the world to summarize this law, in order to prove that it is a universal value applicable to all mankind, but when human beings look to outer space, they can't help but think about whether such a law applies to the whole universe civilization, while human beings explore outer space, ethics and morality have also become a problem that must be considered.

In the field of literature, science fiction literature shows us reflections on cosmic ethics, which are mainly divided into humanism and posthumanism. For example, science fiction works such as "Avatar", "Independence Day" and "Lost in Space" are almost all alien enemies or friends set up within the framework of good and evil ethics and morality under the Golden Rule, showing the audience a humanistic tendency in the posture of a victor of justice, in these works, the author depicts either humanoid "pseudo-aliens" or "monsters" that cause human fear and fear, human beings are in such disasters, and finally defeat each other as justice. Implicit in this is still a proud anthropocentrism, in which it is difficult for humans to imagine a complete other. Polish science fiction writer Lem once pointed out sharply that some science fiction works turn the universe into another "domesticated earth", allowing human beings to encounter various cruel misfortunes in the universe, and this cruelty is "humanized cruelty, human understanding cruelty, and even cruelty that can ultimately be judged by ethical views... We can see what science fiction does with the universe, and it makes no sense to look at the universe from a moral point of view."

And Lem also shows a critique of humanism and a strong posthumanist tendency in his own work. Many of his works, such as "The Star of Solaris" and "The Voice of the Lord", express the criticism of humanism through the impossibility of human contact with aliens and the unknowability of alien civilizations, express the thinking and exploration of new ethics, and show that when human beings place their own ethics in the universe, they only judge others within the framework of the binary opposition of good and evil, which is not only the work of arrogant anthropocentric thinking, but also the helpless move of human beings who cannot transcend the limitations of their own cognition.

In post-human literature, China has also contributed its own strength, in Liu Cixin's novel three-body problem, it explores the ethics

and morality of human beings and the universe, launches a critique of humanism and discusses the impact of science and technology and space exploration on human subjectivity and tries to propose new ethical forms, put forward theories such as the law of the dark forest, giving civilization to the years instead of giving civilization years, etc., moral abandonment and attention to posthumanism constitute Liu Cixin's entire thinking on the future destiny of mankind and the universe. At the same time, he also tried and explored the construction of cosmic ethics.

Human ethics and morality are closely related to humanism, in "The Three-Body Problem", in addition to directly criticizing and disintegrating humanitarian ethics and morality with the wall plan, it also achieves moral wall breaking through humanism that criticizes universal morality, which is mainly reflected in three aspects: one is to achieve the criticism of anthropocentrism with human cognitive setbacks, in the golden rule, it is good as the core, goodness and beauty are unified, and Liu Cixin places "beauty" in the cosmic level, subverting the close relationship between beauty and goodness, in the novel, the stunning, so-called perfect work of art "water drop" is a powerful weapon of the enemy, and the water drop forms a sharp contrast with the earth fleet, and it is this small "work of art" that almost ruins the entire fleet; The second is to try to deprive the universe of anthropomorphism, whether it is the three-body or the singer, Liu Cixin's description is simple and mysterious, this alien civilization steals the fixed conceptual image of "man" as life; The third is to subvert some human characteristics that are regarded as having unique value.

## **2. The thinking and construction of cosmic ethics**

If the golden rule does not apply to the entire universe, then in going to space, humanity should go beyond humanitarian limitations to pursue a post-human ethic.

In the thinking about posthuman ethics, many science fiction writers have given their own thinking and exploration, Gomel proposed that science fiction is to provide a thinking and exploration of posthuman ethics through two contents: science and religion.

In the novel, Lem regards religion as a way to explore solutions, in "Solaris", he allows humans to have a certain degree of contact and communication with alien civilizations through religion, he has a more pessimistic attitude towards science, and expresses the helplessness and helplessness of earth technology in the face of alien civilizations, but at the same time, his attitude towards alien civilizations is relatively optimistic and positive, in his novels, although god-level civilizations are unknowable, they are not necessarily malicious, and it may not be interested in low-level civilizations, nevertheless, Nor is he supporting humanity's unscrupulous efforts to broadcast themselves to the universe.

Liu Cixin, on the other hand, has a positive attitude towards science and expresses his concern about human broadcasting to the universe, and compared with Lem's "meaningless contact", he expresses a pessimistic attitude towards contact and communication between civilizations through the description of the law of the dark forest. Some scholars believe that Liu Cixin holds a cosmic zero morality in his science fiction novels, which is based on Liu Cixin's description of the laws of the dark forest of the universe. But in fact, the law of the dark forest makes the universe civilization in a fear of silence, its existence makes the universe eventually inevitable to destroy, in the third part, he cleverly criticized the law of the dark forest, in the final page printed the existence of "zeroers", they both master the supreme science and technology, but also have the cosmic righteousness, when the civilizations are still trapped in the law of the dark forest, they are already sending ultramembrane broadcasts to civilization, it is the description of this group that makes the author return to morality, The morality here is not the daily "small morality", but the morality of the universe, from which the author sublimates the theme, indicating that the highest survival law of the universe is the ultimate goodness and secret morality, but at the end of the novel, he draws a question mark on this secret righteousness, whether the 1.5 million civilizations that received the superfilm broadcast will give up peace for the universe, or will be selfish and selfish to preserve the present, or leave some quality of civilization with selfishness like Cheng Xin, we don't know, therefore, Liu Cixin also leaves us with an uncertain future.

## **3. Conclusion**

Human exploration of outer space is inevitable and constantly advancing, in the future, the existing universal morality and ethics of human beings are likely to be impacted or even changed, whether in humanist literature or posthumanist literature, science fiction writers have

played their imagination, thinking and exploring cosmic ethics, which is the situation we may encounter in the future, such as Avatar's works convey the universality and victory of human ethical values, The works of Lem and Liu Cixin express the problems existing in the face of human ethical values in the face of external civilizations, and put forward the concept of cosmic ethics, which provides us with infinite possibilities for moral and ethical thinking in future space exploration.

## References

- [1] Du XW. Liu Cixin's universe, mankind and its community with a shared future[J]. China Book Review,2020(08): 76-84.
- [2] Duan CX. How far is reality from science fiction: Liu Cixin's comic theory of science fiction[J]. Southern Literary Circle,2019(08): 10-15+20.
- [3] Meng QS. The multiple connotations of science fiction realism. Chinese Literary Criticism[J]. 2022(03): 70-76+190.
- [4] Wu Y. Chinese Science Fiction Futurism:Manifestations, Types and Characteristics of the Times[J].Chinese Literary Criticism,2022(03): 62-69+190.
- [5] Zhang FG. Community with a shared future for mankind and self-confidence in Chinese literature and culture[J]. Social Sciences in China, 2022(05): 143-161+ 207- 208.

# The Wisdom of Sun Tzu's Art of War in China's Anti-Epidemic War

Zhe Wu<sup>1,2,\*</sup>

1. School of European Languages, Culture and Society, University College London, London WC1E 6BT, England.

2. Department of Film Studies, University College London, London WC1E 6BT, England.

\*corresponding author

---

**Abstract:** This article discusses China's approach to combating the COVID-19 pandemic, drawing parallels to Sun Tzu's Art of War. The Chinese government implemented various measures such as imposing penalties on those responsible for the epidemic, rewarding heroes, and improving medical staff treatment. China's strategy focused on immediate action and preventing prolonged warfare, reflecting Sun Tzu's principles. The government prioritized quick response, containment, and mobilization of resources to control the outbreak. China also shared its experience and achievements with the world, emphasizing the importance of international cooperation. The use of health codes and nucleic acid testing played a crucial role in identifying and managing the spread of the virus. Logistics and material support were prioritized to ensure the well-being of the population. The limitations and challenges faced in applying traditional war principles to a hidden enemy like the virus are also discussed. Overall, China's approach to the pandemic reflects a combination of strategic thinking, adaptability, and international collaboration.

**Keywords:** Sun Tzu's Art of War; China's Anti-Epidemic War; Epidemic; COVID-19; Political Science

---

## 1. Introduction

The COVID-19 outbreak was first on December 16, 2019, but it emerged earlier and has not yet caused a major outbreak<sup>[1]</sup>. It wasn't until January 2020 that people identified the viral pneumonia of unknown cause as a novel coronavirus. The epidemic has not ended until December 2022. Many countries predict that the epidemic may stabilize in recent years, but it may be three years or more before the epidemic is over. Today, as China officially declares the end of the anti-epidemic war in 2020 and gradually relaxes its policies, the lives of the Chinese people are back on track.

The coronavirus is the common enemy of all mankind, and every country is waging a no-smoke war against it. The global response to the pandemic has lasted for more than a year, and countries have made different policy choices and levels of prevention and control in terms of epidemic control, vaccination, and economic recovery, resulting in huge differences in the performance of the response. The Tianmu Global Epidemic Response Ranking, a comprehensive score calculated by the screening epidemic index, vaccine index, and socioeconomic index, shows that China ranks first in the comprehensive anti-epidemic performance<sup>[2]</sup>. China's strong capacity for epidemic prevention and control and economic recovery is enough to prove that it has won the war against the epidemic.

The successful case of China's fight against COVID-19 can be regarded as the proper application and continuation of Sun Tzu's principles in the Art of war. This article will analyze the hidden wisdom of Sun Tzu in China's war against COVID-19.

## 2. Start by learning from the failures

Since the outbreak of SARS in 2003, China has been building a nationwide medical prevention, China and control network and increasing investment in the medical and health sector<sup>[3]</sup>. The purpose is to make arrangements in advance and make preparations before the outbreak so that the genetic sequence of the virus was determined and reported to the WHO within a few days of the outbreak. It is inseparable from the advanced layout of the past decade.

The coronavirus outbreak that hit Wuhan has cost the nation and its citizens a lot, and they have both suffered excruciatingly. According to the original circumstances, Wuhan initially failed to contain the new coronavirus in the minimum range<sup>[4]</sup>. To put it plainly, China had a poor start. First of all, there was an illness that we were unfamiliar with and were unable to identify. Second, there are no viable treatments for it in contemporary medicine. Additionally, it appears that Wuhan's actual response slowed to a standstill, failing to impose a comprehen-

sive quarantine and shut off all routes of transmission, allowing the virus to spread throughout the nation. It was a hard lesson.

On January 23, however, Wuhan started to close its towns and villages, which was soon followed by numerous other locations in Hubei. Although a touch sluggish, the response was preferable to none at all. Cities and villages were placed under lockdown to stop the illness from spreading further. At the same time, sealing off cities and villages has started in several locations around the nation, which is also essential. In addition, the state swiftly dispatched a sizable medical staff from the People's Liberation Army Hospital and other healthcare facilities around the nation to assist Wuhan and Hubei and devoted themselves to patient care. Numerous assistance items, including medical protective gear and necessities, have been supported and donated around the nation<sup>[5]</sup>.

In doing so, they have effectively helped the people of Wuhan and Hubei, alleviated their terrible material shortages, and shown the nation as a whole how deeply friendly they are to the Hubeian people. They have also shown how united they are. Although the epidemic prevention and control in Wuhan was a lesson of failure, it became a source of experience and foreknowledge of China's future epidemic prevention.

### **3. China's counter-attack after its defeat**

The Chinese government shut down cities in Hubei and Wuhan and used the mobile APP to track the virus<sup>[6]</sup>. In addition, the Chinese government has formulated various strategies to fight the epidemic.

The Chinese government ordered its 1.4 billion people to stay home from confrontation with the "enemy," embodies "If he is secure at all points, be prepared for him." "Finally, the Chinese government cleverly brings the phrase "the direct method may be used for joining battle, but indirect methods will be needed to secure victory" into reality. With the rapid construction of Huoshenshan, Leishenshan hospital, Chinese provinces sent medical teams to concentrate their firepower and annihilate the enemy<sup>[7]</sup>. In the early stage, Wuhan accumulated a lot of experience in fighting the epidemic. These experiences and practices are direct methods, which can withstand the attack of the virus. Vaccines and specific drugs are indirect methods because they are still under development. Once a vaccine and specific drugs are developed, the indirect method can be turned into a direct method, and the army will be able to fight the virus head-on. Vaccines and specific drugs are designed to find the virus's weakest points, inflicting devastating damage to end the fight quickly.

Recently, a new variant of the coronavirus, Omicron, has continued to spread at an accelerated pace in other countries around the world, but what is even more dangerous now is that knowledge of the Omicron variant is only superficial<sup>[8]</sup>. Sun Tzu's Art of War says, "If you know the enemy and know yourself, you need not fear the result of a hundred battles." The Chinese government has decided to be vigilant, insisting that scientific research on Omicron and its vulnerabilities needs to be accelerated to win the battle against the new variant of the coronavirus. Only through scientific research and rapid occupation of the high ground in the fight against the virus can obtain the final victory.

## **4. China's special applications and measures**

### **4.1 Health code & The division of different levels of risk areas**

Through the color of the health code, users can quickly identify whether they have passed through provinces and cities where the epidemic is relatively severe and whether they have directly or indirectly come into contact with infected patients. Then, through big data analysis, people who are likely to be infected can be directly targeted and identified.

Scanning the health code can record the specific locations visited by the user and show whether they have recently traveled to medium-high-risk areas. Once the epidemic changes, health codes that have recently traveled to medium-high-risk places may turn yellow and be banned. It can reduce the contact between the yellow and green codes to prevent the further spread of the epidemic.

In addition, using health codes can improve the efficiency of joint prevention and control of COVID-19. Scanning codes to report health information can help relevant government functional departments to conduct real-time monitoring and management and improve statistical efficiency.



## 4.2 Nucleic acid testing (NAT)

Nucleic acid testing is a method used to detect the presence of the novel coronavirus in the body. First, a nucleic acid test can confirm the disease. A positive result from a nucleic acid test will confirm that a patient has COVID-19. In this case, the corresponding treatment can be carried out according to the novel coronavirus pneumonia, so as not to delay the disease. Secondly, nucleic acid testing can detect patients in time, which can effectively manage patients and prevent social transmission. If a person infected with COVID-19 is detected through nucleic acid testing and the patient is quarantined immediately, social transmission can be effectively prevented.

## 5. How does China maintain morale and keep its soldiers strong

“Bring war material with you from home, but forage on the enemy .” China’s war against the pandemic is also about logistics. Sun Tzu believed that some of the enemy’s equipment could also be taken from the enemy, which is to integrate captured enemy equipment and personnel into the own army as a way to supplement the war wastage. In the prevention and control of the epidemic, in addition to the coordinated allocation of resources across the province to strengthen the supply of masks and gowns to the affected areas, local governments have also fully explored local manufacturers of medical supplies <sup>[9]</sup>. China has provided necessary material support to the people in the sealed and controlled areas to dispel their doubts and ensure a smooth and orderly social meeting, thus achieving the goal of “Thus the army will have food enough for its needs .”

It is also the decision of the Chinese government to resume production at different times and reduce risk levels in different regions. Paying close attention to serious areas is in line with Sun Tzu’s “When it was to their advantage, they made a forward move; when otherwise, they stopped still ”. Act as soon as it is in the national interest because all decisions are based on what is in the national interest. After the epidemic has been contained, an orderly and timely resumption of production has become a major mission. How to resume production while preventing and controlling the epidemic is the focus of China’s work.

The Chinese government has also imposed heavy penalties on those responsible for the epidemic, rewarded the heroes of the fight against the epidemic, and improved the treatment of the medical staff fighting against the epidemic<sup>[10]</sup>. In addition, small, medium, and micro enterprises affected by the epidemic have enjoyed tax reductions and rental fees, and generous financial policies, which reflects Sun Tzu’s idea of awarding or punishing according to special circumstances.

## 6. China’s strategy of taking immediate action

War is attrition, a desperate struggle between us and our enemies. The longer the war goes on, the worse it will be for the country and the army. Since the outbreak of COVID-19 in 2019, it has spread across the world. China dare not slacken its efforts, and the situation abroad is even worse. This war without smoke has become a protracted war of attrition. The world’s continued downturn in the economic situation is evidence, reflecting Sun Tzu’s cloud “There is no instance of a country having benefited from prolonged warfare “.

In the face of the sudden outbreak of the coronavirus, the Chinese government has always maintained the speed advantage, taking prompt actions and mobilizing ethnic cooperation to effectively achieve gradual containment. The prolonged anti-epidemic campaign caused by delaying the opportunity will cause great disadvantages, which reflects the ideological strategy of “In war, let your great object be victory, not lengthy campaigns “ in Sun Tzu’s Art of War. In the early stage, the Chinese government focused on quickly dealing with the outbreak and controlling citizens’ travel to break the chain of transmission<sup>[11]</sup>. Because the coronavirus is hidden deep, it is easy not to show. So a protracted war is not the way to fight the virus. State-owned hospitals and medical professionals from the People’s Liberation Army have been mobilized to the worst-hit areas and the origin of the epidemic to stop the source<sup>[12]</sup>. This is also the idea that “In war, let your great object be victory, not lengthy campaigns “, reflecting the arrival of any disaster should be quickly responded to.

## 7. China’s influence in the world

It is worth mentioning that while fighting the epidemic on its own, China, with an open mind and structure, has shared its experience and achievements in the fight against the epidemic with the rest of the world and reported its determination and achievements to the world. “Thus the highest form of generalship is to balk at the enemy’s plans; the next best is to prevent the junction of the enemy’s forces .” The

Chinese government is committed to winning the battle against the epidemic both intellectually and diplomatically. Introducing experience to the world and uniting global forces to win the battle against COVID-19 have won the praise and support of government leaders and people of all countries <sup>[13]</sup>.

Omicron strains are significantly less pathogenic than they were three years ago. Wu Zunyou, chief epidemiologist at the Chinese Center for Disease Control and Prevention, said at a recent press conference that we know more about the virus and antiviral drugs, as well as our experience in treating COVID-19 with traditional Chinese medicine and Western medicine. It embodies Sun Tzu's idea in *The Art of War* that "On the ground of intersecting highways, join hands with your allies", which means that China consolidates its exchanges with other countries in an internationalized world and closes diplomatic relations with each other to maximize international assistance and related knowledge.

## 8. Limitations

Because the virus was an invisible, inhuman enemy in this war, many of Sun Tzu's principles of war could not be applied. For example, "victorious strategist seeks battle only after the victory has been won. "do not attack soldiers whose temper is Keen And avoid an army when its spirit is Keen If he is in superior strength, evade him. " These principles do not apply to dealing with an enemy whose and simply cannot be seen. At the same time, we have no idea what actions will the invisible enemy take.

Secondly, the epidemic hit Shanghai very quickly and violently in March 2022, causing the number of new confirmed cases in a single day to exceed 10,000, which also led to Shanghai entering an emergency comprehensive lockdown<sup>[14]</sup>. At the same time, countries such as the United Kingdom, the United States, and South Korea announced full opening-up and decided not to interfere with citizens' contact with the virus, allowing citizens to defeat the virus through their immune systems. In this comparison, many Chinese people, especially those in Shanghai, question the accuracy and rationality of the Chinese government's decision-making. The sudden attack by this invisible enemy severely affected Shanghai's economy, which Sun Tzu's *Art of War* was powerless to handle<sup>[15]</sup>.

In addition, the enemy is growing its army and cultivating new strains of the virus. As a result, China's measures at this stage are likely to be inappropriate for future situations.

## 9. Conclusion

The Chinese government has skillfully applied many of the principles of Sun Tzu's *Art of war* to combat the epidemic. The success of China and the wisdom of Sun Tzu's *art of war* deserve to be learned by the whole world. It is believed that in the fight against the epidemic, China will demonstrate more of Sun Tzu's wisdom in the *Art of war* and create more miracles that attract the attention of the world.

Although people are tired of Nucleic Acid Test, lockdown policy, and showing health code, China's policies do protect Chinese people from the virus and give almost everyone the time and opportunity to be vaccinated. In addition, as research on the virus continues to be deepened, China is also making an otherwise deadly virus less harmful to people, laying a solid foundation for the present open policy. Therefore, the relaxation of China's current policy is due to the strict control of the previous Chinese government, which the Chinese people need to be grateful for and remember.

## References

- [1] Chung, C. K. L., Xu, J., & Zhang, M. (2020). Geographies of Covid-19: how space and virus shape each other. *Asian Geographer*, 37(2), 99-116.
- [2] Döring, N. (2020). How is the COVID-19 pandemic affecting our sexualities? An overview of the current media narratives and research hypotheses. *Archives of sexual behavior*, 49(8), 2765-2778.
- [3] Hagström, L., & Gustafsson, K. (2021). The limitations of strategic narratives: The Sino-American struggle over the meaning of COVID-19. *Contemporary Security Policy*, 42(4), 415-449.
- [4] Jiang, J., Han, P., Huang, X., et al. (2022). Post-traumatic growth experience of first-line emergency nurses infected with COVID-19 during the epidemic period—A qualitative study in Shanghai, China. *Frontiers in Public Health*, 10, 1015316.
- [5] Kumari, M., Lu, R. M., Li, M. C., et al. (2022). A critical overview of current progress for COVID-19: development of vaccines,

antiviral drugs, and therapeutic antibodies. *Journal of biomedical science*, 29(1), 1-36.

[6] Lionel Giles. (2018). *Sūnzǐ: The Art of War*. Available from: <https://pages.ucsd.edu/~dkjordan/chin/Suentzyy/Suentzyy01.html>.

[7] Luo, H., Liu, J., Li, C., et al. (2020). Ultra-rapid delivery of specialty field hospitals to combat COVID-19: Lessons learned from the Leishenshan Hospital project in Wuhan. *Automation in Construction*, 119, 103345.

[8] Mahmud, A., Ding, D., & Hasan, M. M. (2021). Corporate social responsibility: Business responses to Coronavirus (COVID-19) pandemic. *SAGE open*, 11(1), 2158244020988710.

[9] Redeker, D., Bernardes, M., Davidian, G., et al. (2022). Mapping Policy Responses to the Covid-19 Misinfodemic. IPW Working Paper.

[10] Sahin, A. R., Erdogan, A., Agaoglu, P. M., et al. (2020). 2019 novel coronavirus (COVID-19) outbreak: a review of the current literature. *EJMO*, 4(1), 1-7.

[11] Shaw, R., Kim, Y. K., & Hua, J. (2020). Governance, technology and citizen behavior in pandemic: Lessons from COVID-19 in East Asia. *Progress in disaster science*, 6, 100090.

[12] Wang, X., Ma, T., Zhang, W., & Chu, Q. (2022). Effectiveness and safety research of Qingfei Paidu (QFPD) in treatment of COVID-19: an up-to-date systematic review and meta-analysis. *Chinese Medicine*, 17(1), 1-16.

[13] Wu, F., Hu, Q., Zhu, C., Wang, H., Yu, Q., & Sun, H. (2021). New structural economic analysis of anti-COVID-19 pandemic model of BEST region. *International Journal of Environmental Research and Public Health*, 18(15), 7822.

[14] Xia, S., Huang, H., & Zhang, D. (2022). Framing as an Information Control Strategy in Times of Crisis. *Journal of East Asian Studies*, 1-25.

[15] Xing, C., & Zhang, R. (2021, January). COVID-19 in China: responses, challenges and implications for the health system. In *Healthcare* (Vol. 9, No. 1, p. 82). MDPI.

# To Improve the Level of Public Cultural Services to Promote the High-Quality Development of Spiritual Prosperity

Qin Wang

School of Marxism Studies of Zhejiang Normal University, Jinhua 321000, China.

---

**Abstract:** Common prosperity is the essential requirement of socialism, and material prosperity and spiritual prosperity are dialectically unified. As an important part of the people's growing needs for a better life, public cultural services are inextricably linked to the connotation, basic characteristics and beneficiaries of common prosperity. However, public cultural services are still in the development stage and there are still links that need to be improved. This article will study how to improve the level of public cultural services from three aspects: supply content, supply and demand relationship, and service scope, thereby promoting the high-quality development of spiritual wealth.

**Keywords:** Public Cultural Services; Common Prosperity; Rich in Spirit

---

## 1. Introduction

Common prosperity is the essential requirement of socialism and the common expectation of the people<sup>[1]</sup>. It is not only a theoretical concept, but also a practical concept, which includes both economic and cultural common prosperity. Material prosperity and spiritual prosperity are dialectically unified, they are interdependent, mutually reinforcing, and transformed into each other under certain conditions. Material prosperity creates conditions for improving the spiritual world of all the people, and spiritual wealth will also provide intellectual support and motivation for the recreation of material wealth. Public cultural services meet the needs of the broad masses of the people to participate in various cultural activities, and are the main way to realize, safeguard, and develop the people's basic cultural rights and interests. The development of common spiritual prosperity and the construction of public culture are also inseparable and complementary to each other. Fei Xiaotong noted "Social problems have their roots in cultural dissonance"<sup>[2]</sup>. Therefore, improving the cultural literacy of the public is an important guarantee for promoting social stability. Public cultural services, as a key starting point for the construction of spiritual civilization, have increasingly become an important source of national cohesion and national soft power.

The main body of public culture is "real people" and "practical people", not "abstract people", and the whole process of production of all cultural activities starts from "real people and their activities". From the point of view of the production of culture, the broad masses of the people are the creators of culture, the production of material materials and the production of human beings themselves are the two kinds of production that constitute the basis for the existence and development of human society, and the practice of social production of mankind provides the premise for the production of spiritual civilization, and the masses of the people can directly create culture in real life, and can also indirectly carry out cultural production in the process of carrying out social production practice, so all culture comes directly or indirectly from the masses of the people. From the perspective of cultural development, excellent culture either reflects social reality or meets the people's needs for a better life. It can be spread, inherited and innovatively developed among the people. Therefore, the development of culture is also inseparable from its impact on people. value scale.

With the changes in the main contradictions in our society, the diverse and multi-level needs of the people have become more urgent to improve the supply level of public cultural products and services. At present, public cultural services are still facing the dilemma of formatting and simplifying the supply content, the inability to accurately match the relationship between supply and demand, and the full coverage and equalization of the service scope. This will effectively protect the basic cultural rights and interests of the people and enhance the sense of gain and happiness in spiritual life.

## 2. Promote spiritual enrichment content diversification through co-construction and sharing

In order to achieve spiritual prosperity and high-quality development, in addition to realizing the main position of the government in the supply and guarantee of basic public cultural services, it is also necessary to refine the standards of public cultural services in light of

local actual conditions. At the same time, it is necessary to create a market environment for fair competition between public institutions and social forces, adapt measures to local conditions, and widely absorb forces from all walks of life to promote the joint construction and sharing of public culture.

The first is to actively promote cooperation between universities and local governments. On the one hand, it actively connects with the social practice activities of college students such as “three to the countryside” to promote the construction of rural culture, absorbs outstanding talents from multiple majors to go deep into the grassroots level, and realizes the fixed-point and regular delivery of culture. On the other hand, it will open up channels for college students to stay in their hometowns and start businesses, and promote the innovation and development of local cultural industries. “It is better to teach people to fish than to teach them to fish”, college students will explore the cultural characteristics of each village, plant culture and create culture according to local conditions, and realize a virtuous circle of benefiting the people with literature and creating culture with the people.

The second is to promote the development of public culture with the development of cultural tourism. The overly formatted cultural copy supply model has led to cultural adaptation fatigue in some regions because the endogenous power of culture in these regions has not yet been activated. In the frenzied period of national tourism, the Bureau of Culture and Tourism should seize the opportunity to unite with various groups to jointly excavate and sort out local cultures such as historical legends, places of interest, and gourmet specialties, so as to form tourism promotion materials, promote the inheritance, promotion and innovation of excellent culture, and cast the soul of rural revitalization with culture. At the same time, make good use of the new media publicity platform, through the holding of innovation and entrepreneurship competitions, short video competitions with the theme of cultural communication, etc., to innovate and output cultural highlights, attract tourists, and promote the “self-hematopoiesis” ability of local public culture with commercialization.

The third is to promote grassroots cultural autonomy of the people. The masses of the people are the main body of cultural creation. However, at this stage, the cultural level of the rural masses is relatively low, and the degree of participation in public culture is also low as a whole, which is manifested in the poor initiative of demand expression and the weak ability to take the initiative to create. Therefore, in order to stimulate the people’s ability to participate in public culture, it is necessary to popularize rural education. Through extensive publicity of public cultural content that rural people love to hear and see, we can stimulate the grassroots masses’ sense of responsibility and mission for cultural construction, increase their enthusiasm for cultural participation, and improve the basic cultural literacy and scientific literacy of the grassroots masses. In addition to this, there is a need to give more autonomy to the people to stimulate a more dynamic culture at the grassroots level. Give play to the role of grassroots mass autonomous organizations, encourage grassroots people to participate in cultural management, improve mechanisms for the expression of public opinion and supervision mechanisms, and realize the supply of self-cultural services.

### **3. Modernize the form of spiritual affluence with digital technology**

Although the government-led top-down supply model guarantees the basic cultural needs of the people in different regions to a certain extent, due to the vast territory of China, the unbalanced development of the eastern, central and western regions, and the huge differences in economic foundation, cultural heritage, population size, etc., it is difficult to take into account the characteristics of local culture when the government aims to build a public cultural service system with the goal of standardization and equalization. Therefore, this one-way and standardized supply mode is difficult to meet the public cultural needs of all the masses, and then affects the public culture to play its due role. The world is currently in a period of rapid digital development, and digital technology has brought a lot of convenience to people’s lives. In order to better solve the problem of asymmetry between supply and demand of public culture, relevant departments should keep up with the trend of digital reform and apply modern digital technology throughout the whole process of accurate matching of “demand-supply” of public culture, so as to achieve spiritual prosperity and high-quality development.

First, it is necessary to promote the digitization of cultural resources in various places to achieve regional sharing. On the one hand, it is necessary to smooth the cross-regional use of public cultural venues in various places. The 14th Five-Year Plan for the National Economic and Social Development of the People’s Republic of China and the Outline of the 2035 Vision Goals clearly point out that public libraries, cultural centers, art galleries, museums and other public cultural venues should be promoted free opening and digital development<sup>[3]</sup>. Estab-

lish an online operation mechanism for all kinds of venues, and use online promotion, online reservation, online borrowing, etc., to make public cultural resources available to the people of the whole country. On the other hand, it is necessary to build a digital transformation system for local characteristic culture. Systematically complete the digital transformation and archiving of local cultural resources, so as to form an effective preservation of history and culture, provide a foundation for the dissemination of excellent culture, provide convenience for cultural researchers and enthusiasts in various places, and lay the foundation for the realization of public culture for the whole people to build and share.

The second is to establish and improve a big data platform to achieve accurate service interaction. The first step is for grassroots governments to go to the countryside and carry out extensive household surveys to form basic data and classify them. The second step is to open a real-time feedback channel for the needs of the masses to realize the dynamic update and response of the needs of the masses. In the third step, grassroots governments must respond to every request based on demand and publish the results on the platform. As a result, a virtuous circle of establishing and improving the interactive big data platform for public cultural services has been formed, and the accurate matching of “demand and supply” has been realized.

Third, it is necessary to formulate a mass satisfaction evaluation section and an experience sharing section for prefecture-level cities. The masses have the dual identity of proposing public cultural needs and enjoying public culture, which is the best way to test whether public cultural needs are accurately implemented. Therefore, the development of an online mass satisfaction evaluation section is crucial to supervise the continuous improvement of public cultural services by grassroots governments. In addition, prefecture-level cities should also be used as units to establish an experience sharing section for improving public cultural service levels. China has a vast territory, and there are differences but also similarities between regions. Good practices will be formed into experiences with reproducible functions, and classified according to needs, and finally a national reference experience database will be formed.

#### **4. Promote the universalization of the scope of spiritual prosperity with standardized guarantees**

Common prosperity has three characteristics: development, sharing and sustainability. The requirement of sharing is emphasized in the definition of “common prosperity” in the Opinions of the CPC Central Committee and The State Council on Supporting the High-quality Development and Construction of Common Prosperity Demonstration Zone in Zhejiang: Common prosperity has a distinctive feature of The Times and Chinese characteristics. It means that through hard work and mutual help, all the people can lead a prosperous life, be self-confident and self-strengthening, have a livable and working environment, maintain social harmony and amity, and provide universal access to public services, so as to realize all-round human development and social progress, and share the fruits of reform and development and a happy life<sup>[4]</sup>. At a time when socialism is advancing to a higher stage, the importance of spiritual culture should also be paid more attention. Sharing requires common prosperity to pay more attention to distributive fairness, including the fairness of the broad masses of people enjoying public cultural rights.

Public culture is a compound word. “Public” reflects that the scope of its services is broad and non-exclusive. This is similar to the sharing reflected in “common” of common prosperity. “Public” reflects not only the advantages of socialism, but also the choice of national and personal needs. The first is national choice, that is, the establishment and implementation of the public cultural service system serves the dissemination of the national will such as socialist core values, and embeds the country’s development goals into excellent public cultural services to guide the people’s life practices. The second is personal needs, that is, people’s basic cultural rights and demands for cultural life. Public libraries, museums, cultural centers, cultural auditoriums and other cultural venues provide the most basic guarantee for the most basic cultural acceptance channels for the broad masses of the people.

On the occasion of the 20th anniversary of the implementation of the “Ten Million Project”, Zhejiang has achieved the goal of “Ten Million Project” in accordance with the requirements of “promoting equalization through standardization”. Public cultural services are divided into basic and non-basic. “Standardization” is the most basic part of provision. This is to ensure that people in all regions can enjoy the right to public culture. In order to achieve the equalization of basic public cultural services between regions, urban and rural areas, and

groups, government units should focus on promoting basic public cultural services, promote the relative fairness of public cultural services for the people with various safeguard measures, and promote the universalization of the scope of spiritual wealth.

First, human resources security. According to the results of the seventh national population census, 13 provinces have an average of more than 10 years of education, 14 provinces have between 9 and 10 years of education, and 4 provinces have less than 9 years of education.<sup>[5]</sup> There is an imbalance in the total population and education level of provinces and regions. On the one hand, we should improve talent policies, retain locals, attract foreign workers, highlight the role of cultural inheritors such as intangible cultural heritage inheritors in grassroots cultural construction, and give full play to their role as a link in the dissemination of public cultural services. On the other hand, the relatively backward areas should strengthen the popularization of basic education and enhance their ability to learn, disseminate, and create culture.

The second is the guarantee of funds and facilities. The economic base determines the superstructure. The National Basic Public Service Standards (2021 edition) further defines the main scope of eight basic public cultural services in China at this stage, such as free opening of public cultural facilities and sending opera to the countryside. These services involve a large amount of capital investment such as infrastructure construction and human resource training. Financial support is a prerequisite for ensuring that basic public cultural services cover all people in all regions of China.

The third is the guarantee of laws and regulations. In order for the scope of basic public cultural services to benefit every inch of the motherland and ensure that every citizen has the right to enjoy public culture, it is necessary to formulate corresponding laws and regulations and systems to promote their implementation with responsibility. On the one hand, we should improve the mechanism for the use of finance, and give full play to the enthusiasm of the central and local governments in accordance with the requirements of the reform of the division of fiscal powers and expenditure responsibilities between the central and local governments in the field of public culture, so as to improve the efficiency and use of financial resources. On the other hand, improve the supervision mechanism of departments and the masses, cooperate with the National Development and Reform Commission to strengthen the supervision and monitoring of the implementation of cultural projects, and make suggestions on improving relevant indicators in a timely manner, so as to continuously improve the level of protection of the cultural rights and interests of the masses.

## 5. Conclusion

Common prosperity is not synchronous prosperity, nor is it equal prosperity, common prosperity is the process of getting rich first and getting rich later, and the ultimate benefit is the whole people. “The masses of the people are the creators of history” is the truth of historical materialism, and upholding the position of the masses as the creators of history and their pioneering spirit in social development is the fundamental requirement for promoting historical progress. In his *Economic and Philosophic Manuscripts of 1844*, Marx put forward the theory of the comprehensive development of man, “Man occupies his comprehensive essence in a comprehensive way, that is, as a complete man”<sup>[6]</sup>. As a Species-being, the essence of human beings is free and conscious activity, that is, practical activities, and the most concentrated expression is labor; as a social being, the essence of human beings is the sum total of all social relations in their reality; as a complete individual, human beings are a unity of natural factors, social factors and spiritual factors. Therefore, in promoting the goal of common prosperity for all people, it is necessary to pay attention to promoting the all-round development of “people” at all times.

Public cultural services have played an important role in promoting the modernization of the cultural governance system and governance capacity, protecting the people’s basic cultural rights and interests, meeting the people’s growing needs for a better life, and promoting the development of spiritual civilization among the people. Material prosperity and spiritual wealth are dialectically unified, material wealth creates conditions for improving the spiritual world of all people, and spiritual wealth will also provide intellectual support and motivation for the recreation of material wealth. Improving the level of public cultural services, as a key part of the high-quality development of spiritual prosperity, will eventually become the only way for all people to achieve common prosperity.

## References

[1] Xi JP. Explanation on The CPC Central Committee’s proposals for formulating the 14th Five-Year Plan (2021-2025) for National Economic and Social Development and the Long-Range Objectives Through the Year 2035 [N]. *People’s Daily*, 2020-11-04(2).

[2] Fei XT. Culture and cultural consciousness[M], Beijing: Qunyan Press, 2010:1.

[3] The 14th Five-Year Plan for National Economic and Social Development of the People's Republic of China and the Outline of the Vision Goals for 2035 [N]. People's Daily, 2021-03-13.

[4] Opinions of the CPC Central Committee and The State Council on Supporting Zhejiang's high-quality Development and Building a Common Prosperity Demonstration Zone [J]. Bulletin of The State Council of the People's Republic of China,2021(18):4-10.

[5] National Bureau of Statistics Seventh National Population Census Leading Group Office of The State Council. Bulletin of the Seventh National Population Census (No. 6) [N]. China Information News,2021-05-12(004).

[6] Marx, Engels; Translated by the Compilation and Translation Bureau of Marx, Engels, Lenin and Stalin of the CPC Central Committee. The Complete Works of Marx and Engels, vol. 42[M]. People's Publishing House, 1979.09: 123.



# Creative Intentions in the Artworks of Xu Kuang: A Teaching Case for Project-based Learning

Li Yiran

Chengdu Shude Middle School, Chengdu 610000, China.

---

**Abstract:** After interpreting the driving question in the art class, students then hold group discussions on topics concerning preview, material collection, selection and analysis of representative works, and elaborations on the CPC's history reflected in these artworks. In this way, students can gain more insights into some of the milestone events in the Party's development. In the project-based learning process, students attempt to complete the preview list, report form and mind map first and then the whole class collaborate to complete the artistic creation, in order to express their love for school, life and the country. This study aims to help students further their understanding of the creative intentions in artworks, encourage them to appreciate the value and implied meanings of artworks from multiple dimensions, as well as engage them in the activities of learning about the Party's history at school.

**Keywords:** Creation Intention; Xu Kuang; Printmaking Creation

---

## 1. Project Overview

(1) Subject: Art

(2) Grade Level: High School

(3) Implementation Cycle: 3 weeks (3 credit hours)

(4) Textbook Version: School-based textbook, teaching materials for art classes based on compulsory course "Art Appreciation" in high school art curriculum

(5) Alignment with General High School Art Curriculum Standards 2017:

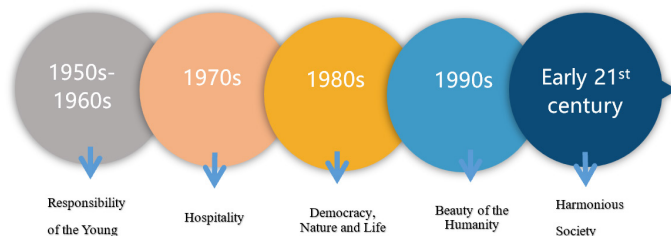
This project-based learning course falls into the category of "Art Appreciation". The objectives of the General High School Art Curriculum Standards (2017 version) are as follows: "Fostering virtue through education as the fundamental task, upholding the aesthetic education, and guiding students to participate in art learning independently, collaboratively, and searchingly. Students will learn to identify, propose, and analyze problems in the real life, applying comprehensive knowledge and skills learned from art and interdisciplinary studies to solving them. This process aims to enhance high school students' social responsibility and shape their core competencies in art education such as image recognition, art expression, aesthetic judgment, creative practice, cultural understanding etc. Moreover, students will use a variety of tools, materials, and language of art to create artworks and other expressive visual images which carry creative thoughts and cultural connotations. Based on principles of formal beauty, students learn to analyze the beauty in the nature, daily life and artworks, developing a healthy aesthetic concept. The curriculum encourages innovation, prompting students to apply creative thinking to their artworks. Through the learning process, students can analyze and understand artworks from a cultural perspective, recognize and promote excellent traditional Chinese culture, and respect the diversity of human culture."

## 2. Project Plan

This study focuses on Master, a printmaking work created by Xu Kuang in 1978. This work is collected in the School History Museum. By guiding students to explore the development of the Party reflected in Xu's printmaking works like Master, the course cultivates students' ability to appreciate artworks with national characteristics, and to interpret the creative intentions the artist intends to convey through those works.

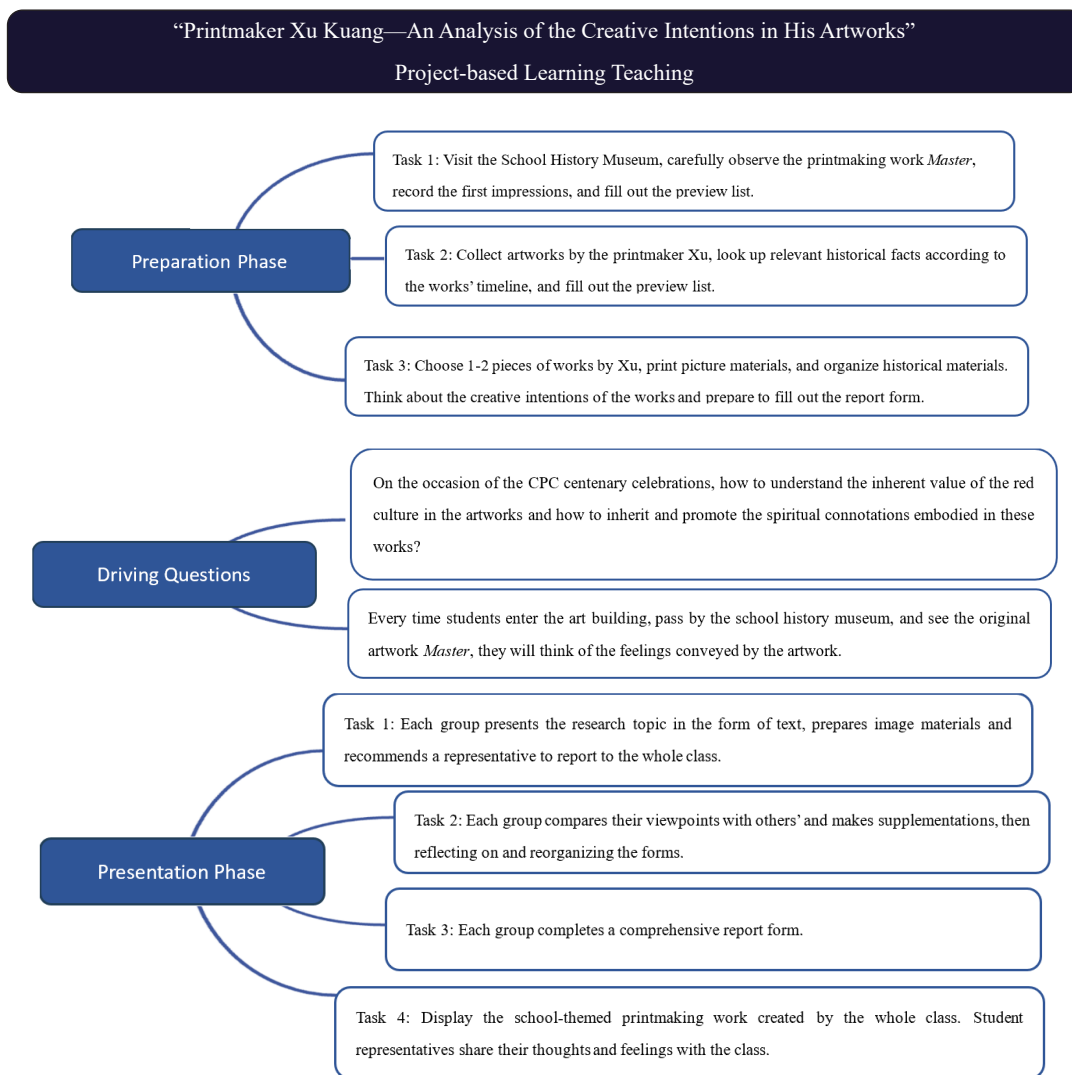
The works of the artist Xu, created since the 1950s, are categorized in chronological order: works in 1950s, 1960s, 1970s, 1980s and early 21st century. After discussion, each group assigns a representative to expound the creation background of the work, draft learning reflections, and discuss the creative intentions. The teacher's summary is as follows: the works in the 1950s are characterized by the imminent dawn and promising hope, reflecting the responsibilities of the young; those in the 1960s are marked by the hardworking spirit, the overcom-

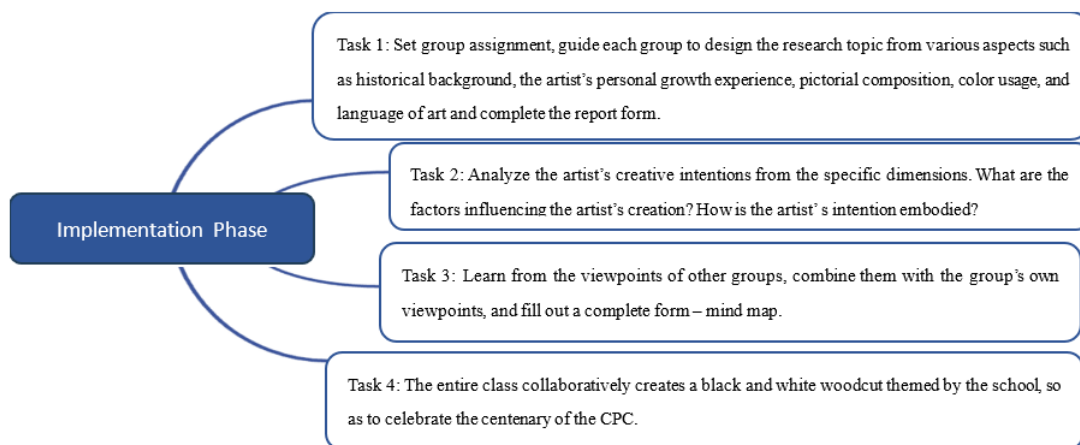
ing of difficulties, and increasing contradictions. His works in the 1970s are themed around the liberation of the nation, the pursuit of dreams by the young, the aspiration for a better life; those in the 1980s and 1990s are defined by ethnic unity and a colorful life. Finally, his works in the early 21st century are about harmonious society and prosperous life. In a word, under the guidance of the CPC, Xu’s artworks have their characteristics in different periods, but all develop towards a wonderful and harmonious life with people becoming prosperous.



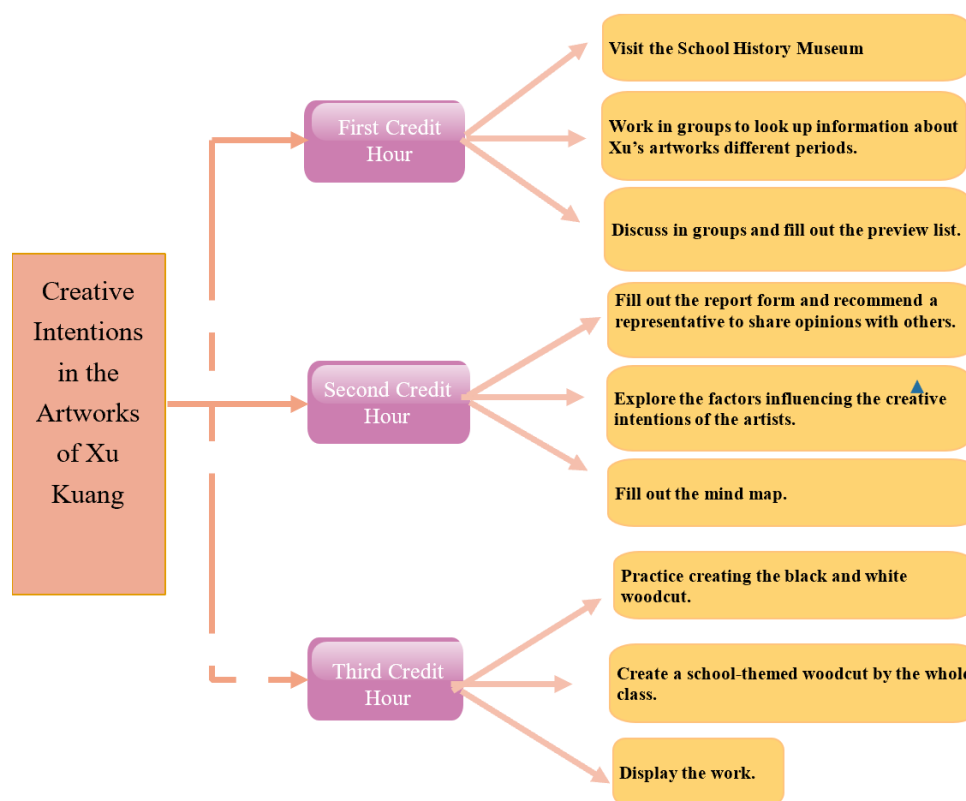
Presentation and Evaluation: The teacher encourages students to appreciate artworks from multiple dimensions and find the spirit underpinning CPC’s development based on background knowledge. Students are also encouraged to continue thinking about the creative intentions in artworks, recommending perspectives for analysis. All students are encouraged to improve their mind map to better understand and analyze artworks.

### 3. Implementation Framework of the Project





## 4. Design Philosophy of the Project



## 5. Preparatory Work of the Project

### 5.1 Project Resources

Class and time arrangement: Art class, once a week.

Pre-class and after-class tasks: The teacher hands out the forms of tasks; students preview textbooks, collect materials, develop the viewpoints after group discussion and fill out the report form; students fill out the mind map after the second credit hour.

Artwork resource: Xu's original print Master in the School History Museum

Course source: School-based textbook, teaching materials for art classes based on compulsory course "Art appreciation" in high school art curriculum.

Ways to understand student's appreciation level: Students complete questionnaires, thereby allowing teachers to fully understand their learning status.

Preparation for Art Supplies: PVC Board, carving knives, gloves.

## 5.2 Questionnaire

The questionnaire about the art appreciation section includes such topics as students' pre-existing knowledge base and reflections on aesthetics, etc. This assists teachers in creating reasonable teaching plans based on a comprehensive understanding of the students' learning status when designing project-based learning courses. Building upon students' existing knowledge, such teaching activities guide them to learn how to appreciate art.

## 5.3 Forms of Learning Tasks

Initial phase: Collect the works created by Xu and relevant background information for the past nearly 50 years, and create the preview list.

Middle phase: Each group conducts discussion based on the timeline of Xu's creations, reaching the consensus, and fill out the report form.

Final phase: After the presentation of each group representative, all students fill out the mind map together.

## 5.4 Essential Materials

PPT courseware, Xu's original works, spray painting samples; black and white woodcut materials (PVC board, carving knife, gloves, double-sided foam tape)

## 5.5 Driving Question

On the occasion of the CPC centenary celebrations, students imperceptibly accepted a lot of Party history learning and education. In the upcoming nearly 2 years of art classes, how to understand the cultural value of the Party's history in artworks? How can the spiritual connotations of the Party's history be inherited and promoted?

Every time students enter the art building, pass the school history museum and see the original artwork Master, they will consider what emotions are being conveyed through this piece of art? What is the artist trying to communicate through this work?

## 5.6 Objectives of the Project-based Learning

The learning objectives of this project-based course closely revolve around the core competencies in art education, namely: cultivating the core artistic competencies for high school students such as image comprehension, artistic expression, aesthetic judgment, creative practice, and cultural understanding. The teaching process unfolds around the three-dimensional goals of "knowledge and skills", "processes and methods", and "emotions, attitudes, and values".

Knowledge and skills objectives: Through the work appreciation and creative expression, students further learn different painting forms, attempt to record personal observations and experiences through printmaking, cultivate the ability to express emotions and thoughts, learn to analyze the creative intent in artworks, improve artistic literacy, and apply knowledge and skills to the learning of other disciplines.

Processes and methods objectives: Participating in art learning activities through individual exploration and group discussion, students understand the creative intentions of artworks. Moreover, they explore factors influencing the creative intentions, appreciate works created against a historical background since the founding of the Party, and fill out the preview list. Students, through the process of preview and collection, discussion and exploration, reporting and presentation, analyze and understand the creative intentions of artworks, complete the mind map and develop an analytical conceptual framework. They also learn to collect, analyze, summarize art-related era background information, and attempt to create artworks.

Emotions, attitudes, and values objectives: Students develop an aesthetic concept of rational analysis and sensual feeling, make personal judgments about artworks, and strengthen their love for school, life, and the country. They are also able to listen to and respect different opinions, cooperate with others, and develop self-reflection and independent thinking. Through the course, students can understand that an artist's creation theme, modeling language, style exploration all present phased characteristics, but his unremitting pursuit of realism art is constant. Xu continuously draws inspirations from life, express the charm of humanity, and constantly refines the theme of the work through his feelings.

## 6. The Implementation Process of Project

### Stage 1: Preparation

Credit hour: 1

Understand the creative intentions of artworks and grasp the message that the artist desires to convey.

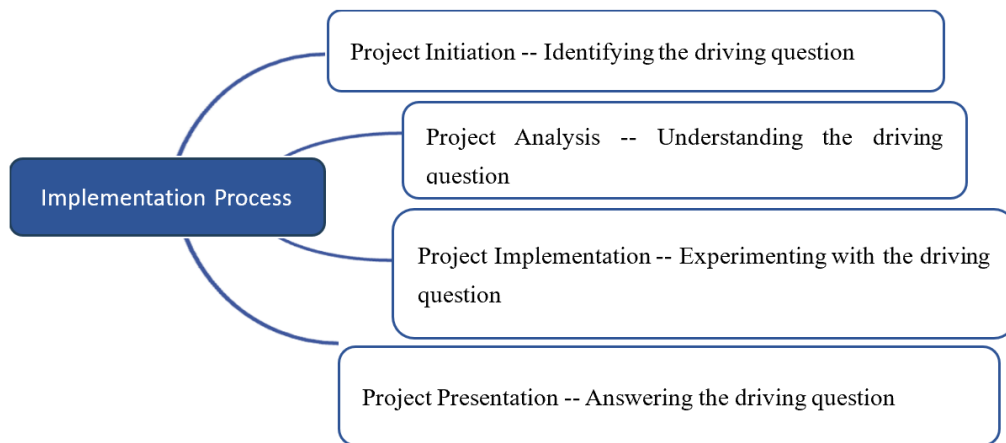
Students have a try on creating a small piece of red-themed classic artwork.

Group surveys and exchanges.

Each student fills out the preview list with relevant materials collected.

### Stage 2: Implementation

Credit hour: 1



#### Project Initiation -- Identifying the driving question

Identifying the driving question: How to analyze and grasp the artistic intentions of artworks, taking Xu's printmaking works as an example.

#### Project Analysis -- Understanding the driving question

The major method using here is group data collection and discussion, and key words extraction: filling out the preview list, report form and mind map. Students learn from each other, and gradually deepening the understanding of the driving question gradually.

#### Project Implementation -- Experimenting with the driving question

The results are analyzed and summarized in a collaborated way, with the purpose of further solving the real problems in situation.

Students collaborate with the teacher to find ways to address the problems, and gradually achieve the goals required by the project's driving question. Try to experience by painting, which means learning to express one's ideas through painting, thereby appreciating the charm of art through the arrangement of lines and the combination of various carving techniques.

### **Project Presentation -- Answering the driving question**

Before the group representative present the discussion results, the group temporarily sets up a thinking list on how to analyze and understand the artistic intentions of artworks, namely, appreciating artworks from which dimensions. After the presentation, the whole class will work together to improve the mind map.

Exhibit the school-themed woodcut completed by the whole class, and the student representatives share the process of carving and their creative intentions with all.

### **Stage 3: Summary and Presentation**

Credit hour: 1

Implementation process:

Project-based learning evaluation

From materials collection at the very beginning, to the in-group discussion and coordination, to the present work display, this is a very effective, real and successful attempt.

Printing of the school magazine *Craze for Virtue*

The works created by students are classified in files, and are printed in a special school issue together with the students' appreciation, providing a platform for students to display their works, and boost their enthusiasm in learning art.

### **Stage 4: Production**

Appreciation (Students)

Concept and inspiration: Learning to analyze and understand the artist's creative intentions can greatly sharpen students' appreciation ability. On the occasion of celebrating the centenary of the Party's founding, students can understand the greatness and the history of the Party by appreciating of classic artworks at school.

Process: Fill out the preview list, report form and mind map to systematically analyze the comprehending process.

Learning insights: In this art class, the teacher offered students instructions on how to discover an artist's creative intentions in artworks. On one hand, it helped students realize the important role our Party and nation have played in our life by appreciating the artwork of Xu. Students also felt Xu's dedication and perseverance in art. On the other hand, the teacher guided students to analyze the artworks from the dimensions of composition, light and image, in order to make judgments on the aesthetic value and features of Xu's works. Students deeply understood the importance of artworks.

Painting (Students)

Source of inspiration: Having understood the role of the Party has placed in the liberation of the nation and the guarantee of people's happiness, as well as how to analyze the creative intentions of artworks from both reality and artistic perspectives, the whole class now collaborates on creating a school-themed woodcut as a tribute to the country. The school is a place where the modern youth receive historical education. Students in the class use knives as pens, just like Xu did, to depict people's life. With joint efforts, the students carve a thriving school-themed woodcut.

Production process: Each student in the class has a wooden board and starts carving. Once completed, the boards are pasted on the artwork wall according to assigned numbers.

Learning insights: So, this is how prints are made! Although the teacher didn't let students print them, I was pleasantly surprised when the ink was applied! The process of painting is consistent with the pace of life – one step at a time, steadfast and diligent, leading to unex-

pected surprises!

## 7. Teaching Transcript

### Preparation before the segment

Teachers' activities: To discuss the topic of how an artist's creative intentions are reflected in his artworks, taking the artist Xu as a case, the whole class is divided into various small groups. Students are asked to discuss with their group members freely at first, and in the end, one representative of each group is asked to present an oral summary.

Students' activities: Students in each group focus on their own assigned topics and hold discussions by reviewing previous knowledge about history and reading the teaching materials first.

Teachers' activities: Prepare relevant materials and teaching aids.

### Teaching Segment

Segment 1: How does Xu convey his creative intentions in his artworks?

Teacher: Establish the scene, display the artwork Master and ask: What kind of scene does this artwork depict?

Student 1: It shows the an people's desire for a better life.

Teacher: How do you know that? (Sequential induction)

Student 1: In the painting, there is a tall and straight young man at the center. He has a smile on his face and holds a tool in his hands, which portends that this is the beginning of a new era. The proud smile on the character's face says it all.

Student 2: Though the artwork is only in black and white, but the two colors form a stark contrast, creating an air determination and hope.

Student 3: Both artworks depict laborers, but why does one look so gloomy, while the other seems to be full of hope? (Very good! You have made a comparison between watercolor painting and the oil painting. Very sharp observation!)

Teacher: What are the differences?

Student 3: In the painting The Weaving Woman on the left, the bright colors in the background contrast sharply with the dimly lit image of the laborer in the foreground. In the printmaking Master on the right, it depicts the laborer holding a tool and moving forward bravely. (Well done! Good thinking.)

Teacher: Why do you think the artist characterize that?

Student 4: The vertical composition of the painting not only exhibits the open and bright sky, but also symbolizes the bright and promising future of the country. (Great imagination!)

Group summary: The artist's creative intention is to demonstrate the characteristics of an era. The artwork Master depicts the heroic spirit of the people, who free themselves from the oppression of serfdom and achieving liberation finally. The use of black and white in the printmaking works highlights the purity of colors and sharp contrast, thus enhancing the intense historical atmosphere.

Teaching Segment

Group segment sharing: Created in the early 21st century, Xu's artwork Grandmother contrasts the modern image of a grandson with that of the aging grandmother. Grandmother's shabby robe, hunched back and worn-out straw hat are delicately portrayed by the artist's intricate brushwork. The grandson, who wears a pair of overalls and a piece of little dress, is hanging over the back of the grandmother. The stark contrast between the two images highlights the innocence and naivety of the child, meanwhile showcasing the grandmother's spirit of giving her all for the grandson.

## 8. The Implications of the Project

Under the leadership of the CPC, our nation has undergone earth-shaking changes, which are mirrored in the continuous flow of people's life. How to make young students feel and grasp the greatness of the Party? The only way is to inculcate the history and culture of the

Party in students realistically through daily educational activities in school, thereby truly achieving the goal of educating and cultivating them.

After decades of artistic exploration, Xu has demonstrated the aesthetic evolution of Chinese art since 1949 through his extremely rich creations: from the early revolutionary passion and euphoric spirits of the era to the abundant and deepening emotional world since the modern times. He empathizes that artistic inspirations originate from real life, rather than merely representing life scenarios. His creative motivation comes from inner feelings, enthusiasm, cultivation and sublimation. That's why the characters he depicts are typical and featured with individuality, all possessing strong senses of humanistic concerns--perhaps those are the original aspirations that Xu has been seeking after diligently. He used personalized artistic language to create typical figures and aesthetic pursuits in different periods, through which he engraved his works on the heart of the broad mass, firmly establishing his unique position in the realm of art. He has spent nearly his entire life documenting reality, as well as recording the development process and splendid achievements of the Party, deserving our following and admiration. His perseverance in drawing the paintings that reflect the beauty of human nature and life sets a great example for the youth: an artist of the people, an artist serving the people; creating art for bettering life, advancing culture, and serving the people. Such an artist is well-worthy of our respect!

### Attachment 1: Preview List

#### Preview List

1. What would you say about Xu Kuang's artwork *Master* in the school history museum?

---



---



---

2. Name of materials collected in the weekend: \_\_\_\_\_, creation time \_\_\_\_\_, historical background \_\_\_\_\_

---



---



---

3. From which artistic dimensions will you appreciate this artwork?

---



---



---



---

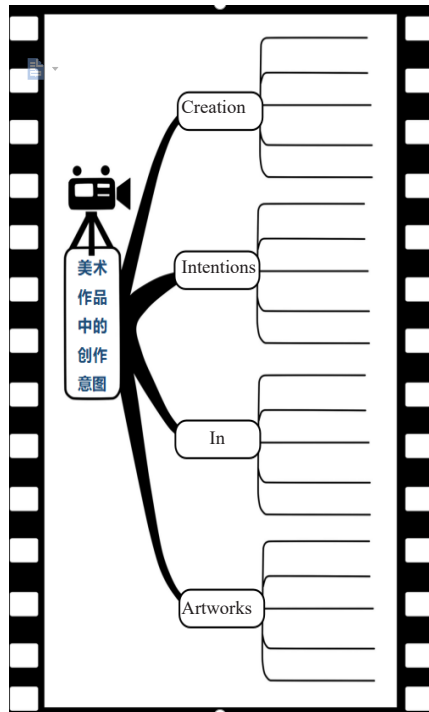
### Attachment 2: Report Form

#### Group Report Form

Report group	Group No.	Member of Group (Name)	
Time			
Brief Abstract			
Group summary:			



### Attachment 3: Mind Map



### References

- [1] National Ministry of Education. Art Curriculum Standards.
- [2] Chen Q. Further Understanding of Contemporary Chinese Printmaking. [J]. Jiangsu Art Journal, November 2004.
- [3] Zhang F. Chinese Art\_ Course and Spirit [M]. Beijing: Renmin University of China Press, 2003.
- [4] Yin SC. Art Teaching Research and Cases [M]. Beijing: Higher Education Press, 2007.

The scientific research project of Chengdu Tao Xingzhi Research Association “Research on the Integration of Intangible Cultural Heritage Art Teaching and Campus Cultural and Creative Derived Curriculum” CTKT202301.

# Research on Innovative Measures for Integrating Red Culture into the Organizational Life of College Student Party Branches

Cong Liu

Changsha Normal University, Changsha 410100, China.

---

**Abstract:** As an important part of China's characteristic socialist culture, red culture contains the patriotic feelings and cultural self-confidence of thousands of people, and has a high educational value in the party building work of colleges and universities. Integrating red culture into the organizational life of student party branches in colleges and universities can not only better inherit and carry forward the red culture, but also improve the ideological and political level of student party members and enable them to establish correct three views. Based on this, this paper explores and analyzes the innovative measures of integrating red culture into the organizational life of college student party branches, in order to provide valuable reference opinions for educators and realize the great goal of the Chinese dream as soon as possible.

**Keywords:** Red Culture; College Students; Party Organization Life; Innovative Measures

---

## Introduction

The life of the party organization is an important guarantee for the advanced nature, purity and combat effectiveness of the party, and can effectively improve the quality level of party members. It is the same as the red culture in terms of connotation and value orientation. However, at present, the current situation of integrating red culture into the party organization life of college students is not very good, such as the low enthusiasm of party members, the low interest of organizational life, and the poor effectiveness, which have limited the development of college students to a certain extent. To this end, it is necessary for colleges and universities and teachers to comply with the requirements of the development of the times, combine with the actual situation of students, and innovate the measures to integrate red culture into the life of the party branch, so as to create a good atmosphere for party building in colleges and universities and further improve the ideological literacy level of college students.

### 1. The meaning of red culture

Red culture, that is, in the process of leading the grassroots people of the Communist Party of China to carry out the proletarian revolution, formed a cultural resource with both historical depth and political implications, and its emergence and development are closely related to the Communist Party, such as the red flag of Jinggangshan and the red boat of Nanhu. It can be seen from this that the red culture is a very special historical product, which is inseparable from the revolutionary war, and it has played a very good guiding role in the construction of socialist culture with Chinese characteristics. In addition, red culture is also an important product associated with the times, and its characteristics will be different in different historical periods, and a large number of war relics and red spirits have emerged, such as the spirit of the Long March, the spirit of manned spaceflight, and so on <sup>[1]</sup>.

### 2. Innovative measures for integrating red culture into the organizational life of student party branches in colleges and universities

At this stage, in the context of the new era, more and more attention has been paid to the party building work in colleges and universities. Among them, as the main way to improve the ideological literacy of party members and students, colleges and universities and teachers should pay more attention to the development requirements of the times, according to the interests and characteristics of different party members and students, and reasonably integrate the red culture into the organizational life of the party branch of college students, and innovate and optimize it, so as to give full play to the value and role of red culture in educating people, and promote the inheritance and development of red culture. To this end, the following is a detailed analysis of the innovative measures for integrating red culture into the organizational life of college student party branches.

## **2.1 Explore new forms of organizational life**

In order to better integrate the red culture into the organizational life of the party branch of college students, colleges and universities and teachers should take reasonable measures to innovate them according to the requirements of the development of the times, according to the characteristics of different party members and students and the status quo of the single form of party branch organizational life, so as to optimize the learning mode of party building while mobilizing the learning enthusiasm and initiative of party members and students, so as to further improve the learning effect and lay a good foundation for their future development and progress. At the same time, in the context of rapid social and economic development and the continuous improvement of Internet technology, universities and teachers should also change the single and boring learning mode in the past on the basis of fully understanding network technology and platforms, and reasonably use new media such as WeChat official account and Weibo to innovate the organizational life mode of the party branch, so that party members and students can learn red cultural resources on the network platform anytime and anywhere, so as to further promote the mutual integration between red culture and the organizational life of college students' party branches <sup>[2]</sup>.

## **2.2 Establish a new platform for organizational life**

Whether it is the development of the organizational life of the party branch or the integration of red culture into the organizational life of the party branch of colleges and universities, it is inseparable from the effective support of the position of colleges and universities. In order to better integrate the two and improve the ideological quality of party members and students, colleges and universities and teachers should combine the requirements of the development of the times, based on the premise of party building, constantly optimize and innovate the existing organizational life model, and establish a new platform for diverse and three-dimensional organizational life. It should be noted that colleges and universities and teachers should break through the previous site restrictions and offline platform restrictions, strengthen cooperation with the government and social forces, and use Internet technology to expand the red cultural cyberspace, so as to strengthen the connection between inside and outside the school, online and offline, and create different new party building positions such as network positions, so as to further improve the red culture learning effect of party members and students, and promote them to achieve all-round development.

## **2.3 Integrate new materials for organizational life**

In order to promote the organic integration of red culture and the organizational life of college student party branches, in addition to exploring new forms and establishing new platforms, colleges and universities and teachers should also strengthen the collection and integration of red cultural materials, so as to provide students with more interesting and rich new materials. To this end, measures can be taken from the following aspects: first, according to the age, interests, majors and learning needs of college students, explore and excavate red cultural resources suitable for party members and students, and integrate thoughtful and valuable content into the organizational life of the party branch, so as to effectively improve the quality and effect of students' learning. Second, according to the learning style and entertainment mode of college students, the red cultural resources should be integrated and processed in the form, and the Internet technology and network platform should be reasonably used to disseminate them, so as to improve the communication efficiency and effect of red culture, and enhance the acceptance of college students, so as to cultivate more high-quality talents for the society. Third, college teachers should update their educational concepts according to the requirements of the development of the times, abandon the previous indoctrination education model, reasonably innovate the use of red cultural resources, use WeChat, Weibo and other platforms to increase the interaction and communication between students, and actively guide students to learn red culture, which can not only establish a good teacher-student relationship and improve the learning effect, but also promote the inheritance and development of red culture and promote the all-round development of college students <sup>[3]</sup>.

## **Conclusion**

Through the research of the above articles, it can be known that the innovative measures of integrating red culture into the organizational life of college student party branches play an irreplaceable and important role. Among them, as a valuable spiritual wealth and party

building resource, red culture is integrated into the organizational life of college student party branches, which is of great significance for the development of socialism and the realization of the Chinese dream. As an important talent force to promote the development of the country and society, colleges and universities and teachers should increase the importance of party members and students, and formulate innovative measures for integrating red culture into the organizational life of the party branch in combination with the requirements of the development of the times, such as exploring new forms of organizational life, establishing new platforms for organizational life, and integrating new materials for organizational life, so as to give full play to the value and role of red culture at the same time, help college students establish correct ideological and political concepts, so as to promote the development of socialism in a good direction.

## References

- [1] Cao ZJ, Fu MJ. Research on the Path of Integrating Red Culture into the Construction of Student Party Branches in Colleges and Universities in the New Era[J]. *Vitality*, 2023, 41 (11): 4-6.
- [2] Huang YF. Research on the Innovation of Integrating Red Culture into the Organizational Life of College Students' Party Branches[J]. *Southern Review*, 2023, (01): 63-66.
- [3] Chen GL. Promoting the Integration of Red Culture into the Construction of Student Party Branches in Colleges and Universities: A Case Study of Private Universities in Western Guangdong[J]. *Chinese Journal of Multimedia and Online Teaching*, 2021, (01): 114-116.

# Protection and Reuse of Traditional Village Architecture from the Perspective of Active Inheritance

Hui Liu

Changsha Normal University, Changsha 410100, China.

---

**Abstract:** With the continuous growth of China's social economy, people's demand for spiritual life is increasing. Most of China's land is used to develop real estate and tourist attractions, which involves the protection of some traditional village buildings. Due to the influence of historical development and legacy factors, the protection and reuse of traditional village buildings are difficult to carry out. In the context of rural revitalization, traditional villages are no longer able to meet the current needs of social development. How to transform them into a common concern for rural workers and members of the countryside. Based on this, this article mainly explores the protection and reuse of traditional village architecture, focusing on analyzing the combination methods of active utilization and protection of tradition from the perspective of active inheritance, as well as the principles of reuse of traditional village architecture.

**Keywords:** Active Inheritance; Traditional Village Architecture; Protection; Reuse

---

## Introduction

The protection of traditional village architecture should be carried out from three perspectives: human, economic, and cultural, following the principles of people-oriented, cultural inheritance, and active utilization. However, influenced by the development of the times, the current work on the protection and reuse of traditional village buildings is not optimistic, mainly manifested in significant differences between the functions of traditional village buildings and people's actual needs, unreasonable spatial planning and organization of traditional village buildings, and certain limitations in development models. Therefore, it is not an easy task to do a good job in the protection and reuse of traditional village buildings. It requires relevant personnel to conduct a systematic analysis of the positioning of traditional village buildings, and focus on exploring the difficulties of current protection and reuse work of traditional village buildings. Through this approach, work methods can be formulated.

## 1. Guiding Strategies for Active Participation of Actors from the Perspective of Active Inheritance

The principle of "people-oriented" is emphasized in the concept of active inheritance, which means that when protecting traditional village buildings, staff should not overly focus on the protection and reuse of the buildings themselves, but should pay attention to the protection of "people", because "people" are the users and inheritors of traditional village buildings, and can promote the first labor force of the reuse of traditional village buildings. From the perspective of active inheritance, the guiding strategies for active participation of actors can be mainly divided into four aspects. Firstly, staff need to improve the system of guide participation. The guide for traditional village architecture is the local government, which plays a promoting and safeguarding role in the inheritance and reuse of traditional village architecture. In order to enhance the effectiveness and progress of work implementation, local governments need to clearly delineate responsibilities, clarify the division of labor standards for employees in various departments, cultivate professional talents in traditional village building protection, and formulate a system for the reuse of traditional village buildings. In terms of talent reserves, local governments need to establish a team of specialized research talents with high professional competence, who can fully utilize their professional skills in the protection and reuse of traditional village buildings, adapt to local conditions, explore local characteristics, analyze different buildings, and formulate targeted development strategies and methods, which will be implemented by grassroots workers. Secondly, staff also need to improve the resident participation mechanism, as villagers are the main users of traditional village buildings. In the process of protecting and reusing traditional village buildings, it is necessary to fully respect the wishes of villagers, negotiate with them in a friendly manner, and optimize the participation mechanism of villagers from a dynamic perspective. The specific mechanism content can be roughly divided into four types: consultation,

co construction, co governance, and sharing. Thirdly, staff also need to enrich the ways in which visitors participate. The reuse of traditional village buildings is mostly focused on local characteristic landscapes, while tourists, as both visitors and consumers, can enrich their participation methods to create a good travel experience for tourists. Rich experience and participation methods can immerse tourists in the unique history and art of rural culture, thereby creating a reputation and attracting more tourists to come and play and consume. There are roughly four ways for tourists to experience, namely aesthetic experience, seclusion experience, play experience, and educational experience. Fourthly, the business model of traditional village architecture has changed, and the way operators participate also needs to be changed. The four common ways of participation are: individual contracting by villagers; Collective operation by villagers; Foreign business personnel operating; Government led operations, etc. Different business models have their own advantages and disadvantages. Taking individual contracting by villagers as an example, individual contracting by villagers lacks professionalism, leading to insufficient management and competitiveness, and often unable to operate for a long time. Although there are professional management talents for government led management, the management model is too macro, often unable to estimate the characteristics of the village, and unable to adapt to local conditions.

## **2. Continuation Strategies for Promoting the Lively Inheritance of Traditional Village Architecture**

There are many intangible cultural heritages in traditional village architecture, and it is precisely because of the cultural characteristics of traditional village architecture that it determines its importance. The protection and reuse of traditional village buildings depend on the vitality and sustainable inheritance of the buildings themselves, which cannot be achieved by traditional static protection work. Nowadays, the country has begun to advocate for active protection methods, emphasizing the protection of village buildings that reflect traditional Chinese culture, allowing these buildings to exert their own vitality and continue. One of the strategies for the dynamic inheritance of traditional village architecture is dynamic display, which refers to the transformation of the non-material nature of village architecture into “tangibility” so that tourists can accurately understand the historical and cultural significance of traditional village architecture. If not explained, tourists will feel a sense of distance from traditional village architecture. The specific display method is to introduce the construction process, construction process, operation methods of process techniques, etc. The display form can be a combination of pictures and text. Live protection and live inheritance mainly include two aspects: vivid expression and close contact. Vivid expression refers to a dynamic way of expression, including theme selection for traditional village architecture, story plot setting, activity content setting, and so on. Intended to attract tourists to come and admire through vivid and interesting stories, and to let them feel the charm of traditional village architecture, allowing them to experience the emotions in the stories. In addition, some ethnic activities, craftsmanship techniques, inheritance methods, etc. can also be introduced to attract tourists through dynamic interpretation. The display method of close contact is different from traditional display methods. Close contact focuses on providing tourists with a more vivid viewing experience, breaking the boundary between traditional village architecture and tourists, breaking the sense of constraint of tourists, in order to increase their gaming experience and deepen their thinking about traditional village architecture.

## **3. Driving Strategies for Promoting the Active Development of Traditional Village Economy**

In order to sustain the long-term development of the active protection and reuse of traditional village architecture, it is necessary to have sufficient innovative capabilities, which is the economic active development brought about by traditional village architecture. In traditional villages, traditional industries have declined and cannot meet the current needs of people. Therefore, innovative development methods need to be developed, such as upgrading and developing industries. In the upgrading of traditional industries, the biggest industrial resources in traditional villages are agriculture and handicrafts. However, due to the impact of mechanized work models, these two industrial resources no longer have industry advantages. Staff need to rely on traditional village architecture to upgrade the agricultural industry, such as the combination of tea culture and traditional village architecture, and the innovative development of handicrafts and traditional village architecture. Tea culture can host tea tasting activities and art exhibitions, and handicrafts include woven fabrics, local specialty cuisine, and so on. These distinctive village cultures can be integrated with traditional village architecture to achieve common progress and mutual development. The development of emerging industries mainly caters to the changes in the current market economy. While developing the rural economy, it also

utilizes the characteristics of traditional village architecture to develop surrounding industries, including housing improvement, rural film and television bases, and rural practical aesthetic experience spaces.

## **Combining language**

In summary, regarding the issue of protecting traditional village architecture, the traditional working method tends to be static, which means leaving it unattended, only protecting and limiting it, and not utilizing it. This approach can generally only play a role in inheriting historical and cultural information, but cannot promote this historical and cultural information. As time goes by, people's attention to traditional village architecture is decreasing, The significance of traditional village architecture no longer exists. From this, it can be seen that the protection and reuse of traditional village buildings are facing a transformation. Staff need to fully leverage the characteristics of traditional village buildings, continuously update development models, and explore work methods from four perspectives: human needs, cultural inheritance, building utilization, and economic development.

## **References**

- [1] Shi CB. Exploration of the Protection and Reuse Practice of Traditional Village Architecture - Taking the Taishun Tulou Characteristic Exhibition Hall as an Example [J]. *Architectural Techniques*, 2023, (S1): 138-140.
- [2] Chen S, Zhang RJ, Hu YQ, et al. Research on the Revitalization of Traditional Villages from the Perspective of Rural Revitalization: A Case Study of Yujia Village in Xintong Township, Hangzhou [J]. *Architecture and Culture*, 2022, (06): 138-141.
- [3] Han J, Cai KY, Chen SE. Exploration of the Protection and Reuse of the Heritage of Traditional Family Academies in Minnan from the Perspective of Co Evolution: Taking the Green Wild Mountain House as an Example [J]. *Urban Architecture*, 2022, 19 (11): 153-159.
- [4] Qin H. Exploration of the Protection and Reuse of Traditional Village Architecture from the Perspective of Live Inheritance: A Case Study of the Ancient Architecture Complex in Jiangtou Village, Lingchuan County, Guangxi [J]. *Cultural Relics World*, 2021, (03): 8-12.

# A Study on the Construction of Campus Culture in Colleges and Universities under the Background of Ideological and Political Education

Jiayi Zhang

Changsha Normal University, Changsha 410100, China.

---

**Abstract:** In the development of college education, it is necessary to pay attention to the construction of campus culture, do a good job in guiding students, and continuously improve the quality of teaching. Based on the background of ideological and political education, this paper makes an in-depth discussion on the construction of campus culture in colleges and universities, and puts forward relevant suggestions for improvement.

**Keywords:** Ideological and Political Education; Campus Culture; Development of Colleges and Universities

---

## Introduction

In the process of the development of colleges and universities, the construction of campus culture needs to adopt a step-by-step approach to enhance the influence of campus culture and provide a good background for the construction of a harmonious campus. In order to build a new teaching system, it is necessary to increase the relationship between ideological and political education and the construction of campus culture, solve the practical problems existing in teaching, and cultivate high-quality talents for the society.

## 1. The value of campus culture construction in the context of ideological and political education

Colleges and universities are an important platform for talent training, and solving the problem of campus culture construction with ideological and political education as the background can not only meet the basic needs of talent training, but also promote the rapid completion of reform in colleges and universities. In the context of ideological and political education, the value of campus culture construction in colleges and universities includes the following:

### 1.1 Guide the direction of talent training

In the development of college education, the cultivation of students' core literacy is the mainstay, and in the work of patriotic education, it is necessary to obtain the support of campus culture and cultivate students' all-round growth. Patriotic education can use campus cultural activities as a medium to enhance the attractiveness of students, guide students' outlook on life and values, and meet the basic needs of talent training.

### 1.2 It has a certain restraining effect on students

Campus culture is gradually formed in the development of colleges and universities, which can not only reflect the educational characteristics of colleges and universities, but also embody traditional culture and campus management culture, solve the problems encountered in campus culture construction, and restrain the behavior of students and teachers. Campus culture is mainly based on cultural activities, which have a certain perception ability for students, so that students can reflect on what they have done, and help students develop good living and learning habits. The construction of campus culture needs to follow the basic path of ideological and political education, obtain a steady stream of development momentum, and solve the problems encountered in the development of colleges and universities<sup>[1]</sup>.

## 2. The relationship between the construction of campus culture and ideological and political education in colleges and universities

From the perspective of educating people in colleges and universities, ideological and political education and campus culture influence



each other and penetrate each other, and in the development of educational activities, a good campus culture can promote the comprehensive quality of students and meet the basic needs of ideological and political education.

### **2.1 Campus culture and ideological and political education have the goal of educating people together**

In the construction of campus culture, we have always adhered to the concept of people-oriented, which is in line with the development direction of ideological and political education. In order to solve the fundamental problems that arise in education, it is necessary to carry out ideological and political education throughout the entire teaching process and achieve the basic goal of educating people in an all-round way. In the study of the constituent elements of campus culture, it mainly includes campus spirit and humanistic atmosphere, which have many overlapping points with ideological and political education, and have a strong ability to restrain students' behavioral norms.

### **2.2 Ideological and political education has clearly defined the direction for the construction of campus culture**

In the development of colleges and universities, the cultivation of high-quality talents has become the basic direction. After the requirements for campus culture construction are put forward, the practical work needs to be consistent with the goal of talent training, so as to consolidate the main position of ideological and political education in colleges and universities. From the above introduction, it can be seen that the support of ideological and political education cannot be lacking in the construction of campus culture, and only by highly integrating with ideological and political education can we have the correct development direction and solve the common problems of campus culture construction <sup>[2]</sup>.

### **2.3 Campus cultural construction and ideological and political education promote each other**

A good campus culture is the second classroom of college education, and students can put what they have learned into practice and correct their own wrong ideas in a good humanistic environment. In addition, the educational function of campus culture is relatively unique, and from the perspective of ideological and political education, in order to build a good educational atmosphere, it is also necessary to increase the attention to the construction of campus culture, solve the problems encountered in campus culture construction, and enhance students' action.

## **3. Campus culture construction program for colleges and universities in the context of ideological and political education**

In the process of creating a good teaching atmosphere, it is necessary to focus on the construction of campus culture. In the clear idea of campus culture construction, it is necessary to increase the understanding of ideological and political education, give full play to the practical significance of campus culture, and provide guidance for teaching work.

### **3.1 Innovate ways to build campus culture in the context of ideological and political education**

Affected by the educational environment, colleges and universities focus on curriculum education in their development, and there is a cognitive bias in the construction of campus culture, and there is a lack of systematic research content. In the construction of campus culture, it is impossible to cope with the impact of bad thoughts, and its role in education is not obvious enough, which affects the value embodiment of campus culture. In order to solve the cognitive deviations, the following work needs to be done: First, in the construction of campus culture, it is necessary to understand the basic connotation of ideological and political education, firmly grasp the core of spiritual civilization construction, ensure the richness of campus cultural content, and form a positive atmosphere. Secondly, the construction of campus culture can enhance the soft power of colleges and universities, and campus culture has a certain implicit educational function and can enhance the spiritual democracy of students. It is necessary to pay attention to the construction of campus culture, not to focus on short-term results, but to focus on long-term development, so as to highlight the connotation of campus culture and provide support for teaching work. Finally, the construction of campus culture needs to implement a clear normative system, enrich the basic functions of ideological and political educa-

tion, take the current situation of school teaching as the starting point, pay attention to the interests of students and teachers, and focus on promoting the national spirit. In the construction of campus culture, it is also necessary to conduct in-depth research at the grassroots level, understand the suggestions of students and teachers, and make up for the loopholes in the traditional development model through active discussions.

### **3.2 Establish a campus cultural evaluation mechanism in the context of ideological and political education**

For colleges and universities, the construction of campus culture is an important part of the work, because of the high difficulty of this work, all the public needs to participate together, in order to obtain a steady stream of development momentum. In the construction of campus culture in colleges and universities, it is necessary to change the view of campus cultural traditions, focus on the construction of guarantee mechanisms, and solve the various factors that restrict the construction of campus culture. In the Internet age, hedonism and money worship are prevalent, and in order to avoid affecting students' outlook on life, it is also necessary to eliminate students' negative emotions by focusing on building campus culture. In order to improve the effect of campus culture construction, it is necessary to fully implement a sound evaluation mechanism and pay attention to the construction of school infrastructure under the condition of in-depth analysis of the characteristics of ideological and political education, so as to provide help for the formation of a good school spirit<sup>[4]</sup>. In the formulation of the campus culture construction plan, it is necessary to be consistent with the development direction of the school, record the development of various campus activities through the mode of regular evaluation, and ensure the correctness of the direction of campus culture construction through the working method of seeking truth from facts. In the development of campus cultural activities, it is necessary to clarify the themes of each activity, and conduct a comprehensive review of the activity planning to ensure that it is in line with the core values of socialism. In the construction of campus culture, it is necessary to regularly summarize practical experience, analyze the practical problems encountered in development, and help the healthy development of colleges and universities.

## **Conclusion**

To sum up, in the construction of campus culture in colleges and universities, it is necessary to take ideological and political education as the basic background, pay attention to the actual situation of students, understand the changes in the education management system, constantly enrich the content of campus culture, ensure the stability of college education, and create a stable space for cultivating high-quality talents. Ideological and political education and campus culture have an important relationship, and the construction of campus culture needs to take ideological and political education as the carrier, comprehensively focus on the people-oriented work concept, clarify the basic work tasks, create a good school spirit and discipline, enrich the lives of students through good cultural activities, let students have the correct three views, and give full play to the educational function of campus culture.

## **References**

- [1] Xu JP. The integration of ideological and political education and campus culture construction in the context of school-enterprise cooperation[J]. Chinese and Foreign Enterprise Culture, 2021, (08): 139-140.
- [2] Zeng XQ. Research on Adaptive Innovation of Ideological and Political Education in Colleges and Universities under the Background of "Internet+"—Based on the Perspective of Network Culture Construction[J]. Journal of Hubei Open Vocational College, 2020, 33(21): 81-82.

# A Case Study of Psychological Counseling for College Students

## —Primordial Pain

Fang Zhang

Changsha Normal University, Changsha 410100, China.

---

**Abstract:** The psychological problems of college students are becoming increasingly serious, and most of these students have certain problems in their original families. Therefore, how to timely grasp the family background of college students, understand their learning, working, and living conditions in university, is the most important way to timely detect psychological problems, intervene in time, and resolve crises.

**Keywords:** College Students; Psychological Counseling; Crisis Intervention

---

## 1. Counseling background

Xiao Wang, female, from the provincial capital, white and well-behaved, before entering school, his father seriously injured his spine and lost his ability to work, his mother was frail and unemployed, and his younger brother was a vocational high school student, with a strange and rough personality. The relationship between the various family members is cold and detached. Grandparents lived with them. The student has suffered from diabetes since he was a child, his family is financially difficult, he owes foreign debts, and his current financial source is only a small amount of rental income. At the end of last year, his grandfather died. In January this year, the father's father beat him for trivial matters, his younger brother also pulled and violently pulled him, and his grandmother was accidentally pushed down during the persuasion fight, and the femur fracture has not healed so far, the family economy has worsened, and the family conflict has intensified. The whole family blamed her for causing conflicts, even affecting her grandmother, and her mother scolded her again for not dying (I often used this sentence to scold her for as long as I can remember). At that time, the student couldn't open the window and jumped off the building, but was grabbed by his family, and then tried to cut his wrists, but did not hurt the artery for fear of pain. At the end of March this year, after the psychology class, he confided in the teacher, Mr. Z, who then relayed it to the student's counselor. The counselor talked to the student and reported to the psychological center and the superior leaders to understand the details, the student was in a relatively stable mood at that time, and reported that he had thought a lot, and was persuaded by his cousin that it was difficult to change the family relationship and the personality of his parents and younger brother for a while, so he could only wait and improve slowly, and hoped to become independent and improve his economic situation as soon as possible. After the psychological center assessment and interview, it is determined that the patient is depressed and has serious psychological problems, and should be included in the focus of attention. The counselor informs the parents to come to the school for an interview to inform them of the relevant situation, asks the parents to cooperate, and arranges for their roommates and psychological committee members to pay close attention to them, and includes them in the pool of poor students in the next semester. The counselor interviews the student 1-2 times a week and keeps in touch with the student by phone and online. At present, the student is in stable condition in all aspects and is emotionally normal.

## 2. The counseling process

### 2.1 Counseling time and frequency

Since the date of attention, the "Five Ones" working mechanism has been launched for effective intervention, and after the student's condition is relatively stable, the counselor has interviewed Xiao Wang 1-2 times a week and maintained telephone and Internet contact, and interviewed with parents to maintain telephone contact. The student also makes regular appointments for interviews with the psychological center.

## 2.2 Analysis of the causes of the problem

Xiao Wang's psychological problems are mainly manifested in depression and excessive behavior, and the causes of the problems can be analyzed from the following aspects.

### 2.2.1 Physiological causes

The student has suffered from diabetes since childhood, resulting in low immunity, frailty and disease, relying on insulin injections to maintain a stable condition all year round, and his diet and behavior are mostly restricted, and he cannot play and snack without scruples like ordinary healthy children, and even affect his friends. The student's illness brought additional financial burden to the family, and the family inevitably showed a sense of sadness and burden, and Xiao Wang was often troubled by guilt and low self-esteem since he was a child.

### 2.2.2 Family reasons

Xiao Wang's family growth environment is special and complex, which is not conducive to Xiao Wang's growth.

Xiao Wang's family structure is a typical "backbone family", with three generations of family members, including grandparents, parents, Xiao Wang and younger brothers, and the relationship between members is more complex than that of the "nuclear family". Grandparents are not in good health, no source of income, no children, Xiao Wang's father is rich, the sisters and brothers follow their mother's surname, grandpa was paralyzed in bed for a year after a stroke, and was taken care of by Xiao Wang's parents until he died last year. The father has no regular job, has a violent personality, and often loses his temper for his father in the mode of family conflicts, the mother is kind and persuasive, and the father has been rude to his wife and children many times over the years. In September 2016, my father suffered a serious injury to his spine at work and lost his ability to work, after which his temper became even more irritable. The siblings have been exposed to their father's behavior since they were children, and they rarely take the initiative to communicate with their father, and they have a good relationship with their mother. The mother is a housewife, her health is not very good, she has been unemployed for many years, her personality is relatively weak, unprincipled, she likes to nag, loves to turn over old accounts, and often brings "negative energy", which makes the sisters and brothers feel quite stressed and helpless, has a habit of cleanliness, cleans several times a day, often blames the family for destroying the cleanliness of the family, and blames Xiao Wang for not being able to do things. The younger brother is now 17 years old, a vocational high school student, with a violent and eccentric personality, rarely talking to his father since he was young, and even rarely calling him "Dad", and his relationship with other family members is relatively cold and alienated, and he rarely calls "sister", calls him by his name or does not use his name when he speaks, rarely takes the initiative to contact his family when he lives in school, does not answer the phone, and does not reply to messages.

Xiao Wang's family is an urban poor family, a family of six basically relied on their father to work and live in construction and decoration sites, and the family house is self-built, with a small amount of rent income every year. After his father's injury, the family was left with only rent income. The two aunts rarely bear the pension of their grandparents, their grandfather's illness and funeral expenses are very large, their father and grandmother are injured one after another, Xiao Wang takes medicine and injections all the year round.

The family's financial constraints and poor physical condition have created Xiao Wang's well-behaved and sensible character, and also strengthened Xiao Wang's inner guilt and anxiety. Since junior high school, he has used his spare time to work in fast food restaurants and clothing stores to earn money and reduce the burden on his family. Xiao Wang often expects that he can graduate as soon as possible, be financially independent, and be able to improve his family's economic situation and family relations, but due to physical reasons, he cannot engage in labor-intensive part-time jobs and jobs, and he is a teacher major, and he can only barely protect himself and can not effectively improve his family situation. For this reason, Xiao Wang often feels distressed and hopeless.

## 3. Counseling effect

The effect of the student's counseling can be divided into three stages.

The first stage, the remission phase. From the end of March to the beginning of April, after crisis intervention, teacher-student attention and psychological counseling, the student's mood improved greatly. The parents also recognized the problem, changed it, and tried their best to create a good atmosphere, and the students got a better recovery environment and were much more cheerful.

The second stage is the peace period. From the beginning of April to the end of May, the student adhered to regular consultation and counseling, and the student's life and study status were relatively stable.

The third stage is the recurrence period. From the end of May to the beginning of June, because the student had to go home every week to pick up medicine, family conflicts have occurred from time to time recently, and the home has become a cage that has to go back every week. The student said that after doing some small things for her daughter, her mother would repeatedly complain and nag "I am so good to you, and you have to tell the counselor that I am not good to you", which made the student very devastated, she said that "there is no hope for improvement in the way family conflicts occur frequently and the way family gets along", and asked "the teacher not to look for my mother again", "maybe something will happen before they will know the consequences, and they will be touched and changed, and they feel that life is very weak and meaningless, and they often wander in class and walking, Several times I almost got hit by a car, and once I was even hit by an electric car." Based on the above performance, the counselor judged that the student was severely depressed and needed to immediately undergo a new round of crisis intervention.

At this point, when we were about to stop writing, due to the instability of the student's family's actual situation, we were in a difficult situation to guide the student's growth. The counselor knows that the next intervention will be difficult, in view of the student's current situation, communication with the parents will be like an adventure, even if it is not fully grasped after careful consideration, if it goes well, it will be a sunny day, if it does not go well, it will stimulate the student, and the consequences are not optimistic.

## **Conclusion**

The growth counseling work of college students is long and difficult, and I hope to live up to my original intention and finally gain something.

## **References**

- [1] Peng WJ. Investigation and Research on the Mental Health Education Model of College Students[J]. Journal of Huaihua University, 2010(01).
- [2] She SH; Huang DC. A review of the seminar on mental health and intervention strategies of college students[J]. Marxist Studies, 2006(09).
- [3] Zhao ZC. Overview of Psychological Counseling and Mental Health Education for College Students——Review of Psychological Counseling and Mental Health Education for College Students[J]. China Education Journal, 2023(06):127.

# Financial Difficulties of New Agricultural Business Entities in the Stage of Rural Revitalization and Assistance Measures

Hui Xu, Shenjiao Wang, Que Yang

Hunan Agricultural University, Changsha 410128, China.

**Abstract:** The new type of agricultural management entity is an important innovation in the agricultural management system that has emerged in the current context of promoting the implementation of rural revitalization strategy and the development of modern agriculture. It is also a solid guarantee for achieving modern agricultural production and farmers' prosperity and prosperity. Financial difficulties are an important aspect that restricts the development of new agricultural business entities. Studying their financial difficulties and providing countermeasures provide sufficient financial support for the effective implementation of various work, laying a solid economic foundation for the performance of other functions of new agricultural business entities, and is conducive to achieving the business goals and long-term, stable, and healthy development of new agricultural business entities. Based on the current development status of new agricultural business entities in China, this article proposes targeted assistance strategies to solve the financial difficulties of new agricultural business entities.

**Keywords:** New Agricultural Management Entities; Financial Difficulties; Strategies for Zhizhi Double Assistance

## 1. Introduction

The new type of agricultural management entity is an important innovation in the agricultural management system that has emerged in the context of promoting the implementation of the rural revitalization strategy and the development of modern agriculture. It is a solid guarantee for achieving modern agricultural production and farmers' prosperity and prosperity. Financial difficulties are an important aspect that restricts the development of new agricultural business entities. Studying their financial difficulties and providing countermeasures provide sufficient financial support for the effective implementation of various work, laying a solid economic foundation for the performance of other functions of new agricultural business entities, and is conducive to achieving the business goals and long-term, stable, and healthy development of new agricultural business entities.

## 2. Financial Difficulties of New Agricultural Business Entities

### 2.1 High production costs and high land transfer rent

The rent for land transfer is too high. On the one hand, the new agricultural management entities have continuously expanded their land scale, pushing up the rent of agricultural land transfer; On the other hand, the high turnover rent increases the production costs of the new agricultural operating entities, offsetting their economies of scale profits. The high turnover rent hinders the growth and development of new agricultural business entities, causing them to fall into the dilemma of high turnover rent.

Table 1 Comparison of Land Cost and Turnover Rent

Year	Land Opportunity Cost a	Land Cost b	Circulation Rent
2014	3065	3059	12249
2015	2405	3266	13025
2016	2351	3334	13590
2017	2395	3234	13182

Note: a. The opportunity cost of land is the land cost of rice in the United States, and the data is from Appendix 2 of the "National Compilation of Agricultural Product Cost and Benefit Information 2018" titled "Cost and Benefit Situation of Major Agricultural Products in the United States from 2012 to 2017"; b. The data on land costs comes from the average cost benefit data of three main grains (rice, wheat, and corn) in the "National Compilation of Agricultural Product Cost Benefit Information 2018"; c. The transfer rent is obtained from the historical price inquiry of Tuli.com at <https://www.tuli.com/landprice>. The land transfer prices for the fourth quarter of 2014-2017 in 13

major grain producing provinces were selected and calculated.

From the above table, it can be seen that the new agricultural operating entities bear a transfer rent that is four times higher than the average land cost, while the land cost of American farmers is much lower than that of China's new agricultural operating entities.

## **2.2 Single funding source and excessive reliance on policy support**

Overreliance on local government incentives and subsidies. Subsidies for new agricultural business entities are relatively small from the central government and relatively large from local governments. Local governments often closely combine the cultivation of new agricultural business entities with investment attraction and scale management, setting thresholds for rewards and subsidies, resulting in the phenomenon of "supporting large households rather than small ones". The policy support content is single. At present, policies such as agricultural subsidies are mainly aimed at supporting agricultural production inputs, while there is relatively little support for operational processes such as cultivation, planting, harvesting, storage, and sales, as well as related service businesses. With the development of large-scale and specialized agricultural production, the government needs to provide comprehensive policy support for the production process.

## **3. Assistance Measures for the Development of New Agricultural Business Entities**

### **3.1 Strengthen the diversified construction of new agricultural business entities and develop diversified sources of funds**

Promote the shared development among new entities while radiating and driving ordinary farmers, establish a mechanism of mutual benefit, interest connection, and risk sharing, actively leverage the connection and strengthening function of e-commerce between agricultural products and the market, use network platforms to achieve management integration, product branding, and extend the marginal benefits of family farms. The construction of agricultural business entities should be based on local resource conditions, labor conditions, productivity levels, and agricultural regional characteristics, and carry out moderate development of business scale. Firstly, establish demonstration family farms and other agricultural business entities, utilize local resource endowments, drive members to carry out continuous planting and large-scale breeding, strengthen advantageous characteristic industries, cultivate brands, and form a chain with upstream and downstream industries through characteristic industries. Strengthen policy guidance and find suitable development paths. In order to better play the leading role of new agricultural business entities, various types of new agricultural business entities should, based on the economic carrier and characteristics of the location, focus on improving the property rights system and optimizing the market-oriented allocation of factors, concentrate the supply of production and operation factors, activate the linkage relationship between business entities, factors, and the market, and ensure the healthy development of the new agricultural business entity system.

### **3.2 Strengthen the construction of rural financial facilities and expand the supply of financial services**

Compared to other financial institutions, rural credit cooperatives provide the most extensive and in-depth credit to farmers. However, they lack strict credit risk control mechanisms, and their internal management structure is chaotic, resulting in a high non-performing loan rate. In addition, the business scope of rural credit cooperatives is narrow, mainly for traditional savings, loans, and foreign exchange projects, which are difficult to meet the growing financial service needs of farmers. More financial institutions should be encouraged to establish basic service facilities such as branch offices and ATMs in townships. Further research is needed to design suitable microcredit products for farmers based on their financing characteristics. In addition, actively guiding private loan companies to operate in a standardized manner, strengthening the supervision of private lending, and promoting the diversified transformation of the rural financial system.

### **3.3 Establish and improve the government functions of new agricultural management entities**

The government should broaden the scope of financial interest subsidies and increase the interest subsidy efforts for small and medium-sized new agricultural business entities. Firstly, the minimum standard for reducing loan limits is to provide loan interest discounts to new agricultural business entities with small loan limits, such as professional large households and family farms. Secondly, it is necessary to

adjust the discount method, replacing the previous method of discount based on benchmark interest rates with a certain proportion of actual loan interest. Once again, precise interest subsidies can be determined for different regions and types of new agricultural business entities, respectively, to determine the degree of financial interest subsidies, leverage the leverage of financial funds, and leverage and guide credit funds to tilt towards new agricultural business entities.

Agricultural insurance is increasingly becoming an important policy tool to ensure the income of new agricultural business entities. Compared to subsidy methods such as fixed direct payments, it has a higher degree of marketization and more covert support for protection, making it a trend in international agricultural subsidies.

## References

[1] Niladri Sekhar Bagchi; Pulak Mishra and Bhagirath Behera, (2021), Value chain development for linking land-constrained farmers to markets: Experience from two selected villages of West Bengal, India, *Land Use Policy*, 104, (C).

[2] Chen JJ, Research on the Formation Mechanism and Cultivation Countermeasures of New Type Agricultural Management Subjects under the Background of Rural Revitalization[P]. 2021 5th International Conference on Economics, Management Engineering and Education Technology, Volume 23, 2021.

[3] Liang X, Empirical Analysis of New Agricultural Operators based on Scale Management: a Perspective of Farmer Household [J]. *International Journal of Smart Home*. Volume 10, Issue 4. 2016. PP 335-344.

## \*Supported Project:

A research project funded by the Education Department of Hunan Province titled “Research on the Implementation Mechanism of ‘Wisdom and Wisdom Dual Assistance’ in Higher Agricultural Institutions in the Post Poverty Alleviation Era” (Project No. 20A236); The scientific research special project of the Hunan Provincial Department of Finance titled “Research on the Implementation Mechanism of Higher Agricultural Institutions Carrying out Zhizhi Dual Assistance from the Perspective of Rural Revitalization” (hereinafter referred to as “Xiangcai Jiaozhi 2020 No. 65”); The 2021 Guiding Science and Technology Plan Project of Changsha Municipal Bureau of Science and Technology “Research on the Path of Higher Agricultural Institutions Serving Rural Talent Revitalization” (Project No.: kzd21013).

## Author Introduction:

First author: Xu Hui (1982-), male, Department of Science and Technology, Hunan Agricultural University, research direction: ideological and political education, law.

Second author: Wang Shenjiao, female, a student at the Business School of Hunan Agricultural University.

Corresponding author: Yang Ju (1983-), female, School of Business, Hunan Agricultural University, research direction: Enterprise Management and Risk Management.



# A Study on the High Quality Development of Student Party Building Work in Colleges and Universities Promoted by School-based Red Cultural Resources

Peiyong Du

Changsha Normal University, Changsha 410100, China.

---

**Abstract:** In recent years, red cultural resources have become an important carrier of party building work in universities in the new era, and have irreplaceable value and role in the high-quality development of party building work in universities. In the context of the new era, how to fully utilize school-based red cultural resources and promote the high-quality development of party building work in universities is an important issue in front of student party building work in universities. This article is based on the actual situation of our university, with the research theme of promoting high-quality development of university student party building work with school-based red cultural resources. It deeply analyzes the logical connotation and practical path of school-based red cultural resources promoting high-quality development of university student party building work.

**Keywords:** School-Based; Red Culture; Universities; Party Building Work; High Quality Development

---

## Introduction

Universities are the main battlefield for talent cultivation and an important component of party building work in universities. As a university with the mission of cultivating morality and cultivating talents, how to leverage its own advantages and promote the high-quality development of student party building work in the new era is an important issue facing universities. The concept of “cultural people” is an important way and method for the inheritance and promotion of red cultural resources. Therefore, it is of great practical significance to fully tap into the red cultural resources of our school, organically combine them with the Party building work of university students, and make them an important support for promoting the high-quality development of Party building work among university students.

## 1. The Logical Connotation of High Quality Development of Student Party Building Work in Universities Promoted by Red Cultural Resources Based on School

### 1.1 School-based red cultural resources are an important support for promoting the high-quality development of college student party building work

The party building work for college students is an important component of party building in universities. As an important carrier of party building work for college students, the red cultural resources have irreplaceable value and role in promoting party building and ideological and political work in universities.

### 1.2 Promoting the high-quality development of student party building work in universities through school-based red cultural resources is a necessity for universities to actively respond to challenges and fully cultivate the “four haves” of the times

Universities shoulder the historical mission of cultivating morality and nurturing people, and are an important battlefield for cultivating qualified builders and reliable successors in the socialist cause. They also shoulder the important task of cultivating socialist builders and successors with comprehensive development in morality, intelligence, physical fitness, aesthetics, and labor. The party building work for college students is an important component of the party building work in universities, an important reflection of the party’s organizational construction in the student community, and an important way to strengthen ideological and political education for college students and achieve the “Chinese Dream”. In recent years, with the rapid development of higher education in China, the number and scale of universities have con-

tinued to increase, and the strength and level of education have continuously improved, providing important talent and intellectual support for the development of higher education in China. At the same time, under the new situation, the party building work for college students is also facing new challenges and opportunities.

## **2. The practical dilemma of integrating school-based red cultural resources into the Party building work of university students**

### **2.1 There is a superficial phenomenon of integrating school-based red culture into student party building education content**

As an excellent form of red culture, school-based red culture has rich educational value and functions. However, there is currently a superficial phenomenon in some universities in integrating school-based red culture into student party building education. For example, in some university party building courses, the main content is “Party history” and “Party policies”, but the student party building curriculum system has not yet integrated content such as school history, red stories, red traditions, and red spirits. For example, some universities have insufficient understanding of the leading role of party building work in campus cultural construction, with traditional red culture education as the main focus, but lack an overall plan to organically integrate school-based red culture with party building work. The above phenomenon has led to the integration of school-based red culture into student party building education, which is shallow, singular, and unsystematic, reducing the effectiveness of student party building education.

### **2.2 The integration of school-based red culture into student party building education is monotonous and tedious**

The current party building education methods for college students are relatively single and dry, and have not fully utilized the educational value of school-based red culture in practice. School-based red culture is a living red resource that contains rich ideological and political education resources, and is an effective carrier for students’ ideological and political education. To enable students to deeply understand the rich connotations of school-based red culture and generate a sense of identity and belonging from the depths of their hearts, it is necessary to use various educational methods to integrate it into student party building education. However, in the current practice of student party building in universities, teaching activities are carried out in a single, monotonous, traditional, and clichéd way. The teaching form is rigid, and the teaching content lacks interest and sense of the times. This leads to a lack of effective emotional and practical experience for students when accepting red culture, resulting in the red culture resources not exerting their due educational value.

### **2.3 The integration of school-based red culture into student party building and teaching patterns is uneven**

The development and utilization of red cultural resources in universities is an important factor determining their integration into student party building work. However, due to the uneven development and utilization of red cultural resources in the integration of student party building education in Chinese universities, the integration pattern of red cultural resources in student party building work is uneven.

## **3. The Optimized Path of Promoting the High Quality Development of Student Party Building Work in Colleges and Universities with School-based Red Cultural Resources**

### **3.1 Innovative collaborative integration mechanism, consolidating the foundation of red party building**

Integrating red cultural resources into student party building work is a systematic project that requires collaboration and cooperation among various departments and disciplines. Firstly, it is necessary to strengthen the collaboration and integration between universities and local governments, and provide policy support for the development and utilization of red cultural resources in schools. Secondly, schools should strengthen the collaboration and integration with local red cultural resource development departments, and achieve resource sharing and complementary advantages through government support, enterprise participation, university development, social sponsorship, and other means. Once again, universities should strengthen the collaboration and integration with red culture research institutions, actively build re-

search platforms, and carry out high-level research and publicity work. Finally, schools should strengthen the collaboration and integration with the development department of red cultural resources, and provide high-quality red cultural support for student party building work by organizing the preparation of school-based red cultural resource textbooks and holding school-based red cultural resource lectures.

### **3.2 Building a student party building brand and expanding the influence of school-based red culture**

The party building work for college students should use school-based red cultural resources as the carrier, create branded party building activities for students, focus on “red” as the theme, highlight regional and contemporary characteristics, closely combine party building work with campus culture, social practice activities, etc., pay attention to the organic unity of educational content and form, and make it an influential red cultural brand.

When promoting party building work, it is necessary to fully tap into the red cultural resources and educational value in school history based on the characteristics and advantages of the school itself, around the development goals and characteristics of the school, and transform them into vivid materials for party member education. At the same time, while exerting the educational function of campus red cultural resources, it is also necessary to actively explore the spiritual connotation and era value of campus red cultural resources, and create a distinctive red party building brand.

### **3.3 Promote red online dissemination and showcase the quality of the Party building era**

Colleges and universities should make full use of network information technology, innovate red culture publicity means, create a new model of “Internet plus” party building work, and enhance the timeliness of red culture communication [3].

One is to create an online learning platform. Make full use of the red culture resources of colleges and universities, establish the “Internet plus” student party building learning platform, set up “red education”, “party history education” and other learning topics, set up “party history micro class”, “party history story collection” and other columns, give play to the advantages of online communication, and carry out red culture publicity and education activities with distinctive themes and diverse forms.

On the one hand, on the basis of “Internet plus”, we will realize the digital transformation of red culture resources. By building a digital resource database of red culture and establishing a red culture database, we will carry out the digitization and networking project of red culture resources, digitize school history, school conditions, red resources, etc., and integrate them into the party member education system to establish a database of student party building. On the other hand, develop an online learning platform, promote online party building activities, combine red cultural resources with internet technology, and carry out themed party history micro classes, party history knowledge competitions, and other activities. For example, universities can invite well-known domestic experts and scholars to give special lectures, create micro videos, and share knowledge of red culture through online means to expand the influence of red culture.

The second is to utilize new media technology. Universities can establish specialized red culture network platforms, set up columns such as “School History” and “Party History Stories Collection”, encourage students to actively participate in online activities, and timely integrate the latest party building activities with school history.

At the same time, through WeChat official account, Weibo, Tiktok, Kwai and other platforms, information about red culture is released in a timely manner, and red culture is integrated into all aspects of student party building work, such as online party classes, party history learning, etc. In addition, universities can also use online live streaming technology to carry out red culture education, combining red culture with the daily learning of student party members, and using online live streaming platforms to explain relevant knowledge and policies to student party members.

## **Conclusion**

The party building work for college students is an important component of party building in universities, as well as an important component of ideological and political education work in universities. In order to promote the high-quality development of party building work in universities in the new era, it is necessary to integrate red cultural resources into student party building education, innovate effective ways

to integrate red cultural resources into student party building education, and play the role of red cultural resources in promoting student party building education.

## References

- [1] Gong JL. An Analysis of the Path of Party Building Work in Universities Based on Local Red Cultural Resources [J] Guangdong Education (Exploration of Ideological Education in Universities), 2021 (8): 90-95.
- [2] Jia KW. The Value Meaning and Application Path of Red Culture in the Party Building Work of College Students [J] Modern Commerce and Industry, 2021, 42 (23): 113-114.
- [3] Bao JJ, Dan CF, Feng Y, et al Research on the Integration of Red Culture in the New Era and Grassroots Party Building Work in Universities [J] Intelligence, 2022 (1): 11-13.

# Innovation Research and Practice of Econometrics Classroom Teaching in Colleges and Universities under the Background of “Internet Plus” Education

Yuxuan Wang

E-commerce College of Hunan Foreign Trade Vocational College, Changsha 410200, China.

---

**Abstract:** With the rapid development of information technology and internet plus education becoming the mainstream, higher education is also facing new opportunities and challenges. Econometrics, as one of the important courses of economics, plays an important role in cultivating students' ability of data analysis and economic decision-making. However, there are some problems in the traditional classroom teaching mode of econometrics, such as low student participation and too theoretical teaching content. Therefore, it is necessary to improve the effect of classroom teaching of econometrics through innovation and practice.

**Keywords:** “Internet Plus”; Education; Background; Colleges and Universities; Econometrics

---

## Introduction

This paper aims to explore how to innovate and practice the classroom teaching of econometrics in colleges and universities under the background of “internet plus” education. First of all, this paper will analyze the shortcomings of traditional teaching mode, and put forward innovative teaching methods and strategies in combination with the concept of “internet plus” education. Secondly, this paper will introduce how to use online teaching platform, interactive teaching tools and data analysis technology and other means of “internet plus” education, so as to improve the effect of classroom teaching of econometrics. At the same time, this paper will also focus on students' participation, learning effect and changes in teachers' roles, and put forward corresponding solutions.

## 1. The significance of using “internet plus” innovative teaching in econometrics classroom in colleges and universities

First of all, through the Internet, students can get a wider range of learning resources. They can obtain the latest research results, practical cases and academic resources through online platforms, academic journals and open courses, and enrich their knowledge reserves. Secondly, internet plus technology can provide various learning methods, such as online video courses, virtual laboratories and interactive learning tools. Students can choose their own learning style according to their own needs and learning styles, so as to improve the learning effect and meet individual needs. Thirdly, based on internet plus technology, online discussion platforms and social learning groups can be established to promote the interaction and cooperation between teachers and students. Students can communicate and discuss with teachers and classmates at any time, share ideas, answer questions, get feedback and inspiration from them, and increase the participation and depth of learning. Finally, with the help of “internet plus” technology, a platform for online use and training of actual data and software tools can be provided. Students can carry out practical activities of data analysis, modeling and solving practical problems, and enhance their practical ability and application ability in the field of econometrics.

## 2. The shortcomings of the traditional teaching mode of econometrics in colleges and universities

### 2.1 Theory divorced from practice

Under the traditional teaching mode, teachers often only pay attention to introducing the theoretical framework and methods of econometrics to students, while ignoring the combination of theoretical knowledge and actual situation. The lack of practical cases and application environment makes it difficult for students to understand the application mode and effect of theoretical knowledge in practical scenes. The core of econometrics is to analyze and model economic data by statistical and econometric methods. However, under the traditional teaching mode, students rarely have access to real economic data and corresponding software tools. The lack of practical data analysis and the applica-

tion of software tools makes students unable to really master the practical skills of econometrics.

## **2.2 Lack of interaction and participation**

In the traditional teaching mode, teachers usually impart knowledge in one direction and students passively accept it. This teaching method limits the communication and interaction between teachers and students, and students rarely have the opportunity to ask questions, discuss and express their views. The lack of interaction between teachers and students makes students' learning enthusiasm and participation low. Due to the lack of interaction, students tend to have a passive attitude of digesting knowledge. They just attend classes and take notes, but they don't actively think and take the initiative to participate in the discussion. This passive learning method can not stimulate students' innovative thinking and problem-solving ability. In the traditional teaching mode, students learn more in the form of individuals. Lack of opportunities for teamwork and team projects, students can't communicate with others, share ideas and solve problems through collaboration. In this case, students' interaction and participation are limited.

## **3. Innovative teaching strategies of econometrics**

### **3.1 Innovation in teaching methods**

#### *3.1.1 Online Course Resource Selection*

Using internet plus technology, teachers can choose diversified online course resources. In addition to traditional textbooks and handouts, online video courses, virtual laboratories, online teaching platforms and other resources can be introduced to provide richer learning content and forms. With the help of open curriculum resources (such as massive open online course, open textbooks, etc.), students can obtain high-quality econometrics curriculum resources for free or at low cost. These resources are usually provided by well-known universities or professional institutions, and combined with the latest research results and practical cases. At the same time, the practice of econometrics is inseparable from the application of data analysis and related software tools. Teachers can choose data analysis tools and software suitable for online teaching, such as R language, Python, Stata, etc., and provide students with corresponding learning resources and practical environment so that they can conduct actual data analysis and model building. Online econometrics course can be combined with practical cases and projects to improve students' practical application ability and problem-solving ability. Teachers can design related practical tasks, so that students can use their knowledge to analyze real economic data or solve practical problems and provide corresponding support and guidance <sup>[2]</sup>.

#### *3.1.2 Innovation of offline teaching mode*

Combining practical cases and scenes, combining theoretical knowledge with practice. Teachers can organize students to conduct field visits, business visits, industry research and other activities, so that students can experience and apply the theoretical methods of econometrics. Introduce project-driven learning, so that students can research and design solutions around practical problems or economic phenomena. Teachers can design courses or competitions, encourage students to do data analysis, modeling and prediction in groups or individuals, and cultivate students' cooperative ability and innovative thinking. With the convenience of today's science and technology, teachers can obtain real-time economic data and apply it to classroom teaching. By using real-time data for case analysis or model operation, students can better understand the application of econometrics in practical situations. With the help of interactive teaching technology, such as clicker and online voting system, students' enthusiasm and participation can be stimulated. Teachers can design interactive question-answering sessions, so that students can actively answer questions, share ideas, and discuss and deeply understand through real-time feedback. Invite academic experts and industry practitioners to give offline academic lectures or guest speeches. Such activities can expose students to the latest research trends and practical experience, and broaden their thinking and horizons.

### **3.2 Make full use of Internet resources to prepare for teaching.**

Get the latest econometrics teaching resources through Internet search, academic forums, educational platforms and other channels. This includes textbooks, syllabus, teaching plans, handouts, teaching videos, etc., to ensure that the teaching content keeps pace with the latest development. Choose suitable online education platforms, such as massive open online course platform and learning management system,

and upload and manage teaching resources such as courseware, exercises and materials. In this way, students can access and download the required materials at any time, which is convenient for review and further study<sup>[3]</sup>. Make use of multimedia resources on the network, such as charts, pictures, presentations, experimental videos, etc., to enrich the teaching content and form. This can provide intuitive and vivid teaching materials and help students better understand and apply the concepts and methods of econometrics. Collect relevant examples and cases on the Internet to enrich the teaching content. These examples and cases can involve real economic data and practical application scenarios, helping students to link theoretical knowledge with practice. Use online tools and software provided on the Internet, such as statistical analysis software and data visualization tools, to demonstrate and practice data analysis and model building. Through the operation and practice of online platform, students can deepen their understanding and application of econometric methods. By participating in relevant academic social media and academic networks, such as academic forums, blogs and WeChat official account, you can learn about the latest research results, academic discussions and sharing of teaching experience. This will help teachers get more teaching resources and inspiration and improve teaching quality.

## Conclusion

Under the background of “internet plus” education, the innovative research and practice of classroom teaching of econometrics in colleges and universities is an important step towards the future. By making full use of Internet technology and resources, we can provide richer and diversified learning contents and ways, stimulate students’ interest and initiative in learning, and cultivate their practical ability and innovative thinking. The goal of this research and practice is to explore how to apply the “internet plus” model in the econometrics classroom in colleges and universities, so as to improve the shortcomings of the traditional teaching model. With the help of online platform, open course resources and multimedia technology, this paper provides students with more extensive learning resources and opportunities. By introducing interactive discussion, group cooperation, practical case analysis and data analysis, students can be encouraged to actively participate and explore, and theoretical knowledge can be closely combined with practice.

## References

- [1] Zhang FF. “internet plus” era undergraduate econometrics teaching reform path research [J]. Shanxi Youth, 2022,(20):24-26.
- [2] Xiang P, Cai XJ. Innovative research and practice of econometrics classroom teaching in colleges and universities under the background of “internet plus” education [J]. Journal of Chifeng University (Natural Science Edition), 2022, 38(06): 100-103.
- [3] Chen YQ. Research on Teaching Optimization of Econometrics under the Background of internet plus [J]. modern business trade industry, 2020, 41(25): 120-121.

# Reflection on the Integration of Red Culture Resources into Ideological and Political Education for College Students - Taking Changsha Normal University as an Example

Zhixuan Zhan

Changsha Normal University, Changsha 410100, China.

---

**Abstract:** Red cultural resources are an important component. Making good use of red resources is conducive to strengthening the effectiveness of ideological and political education and promoting the achievement of ideological and political education goals. Changsha Normal University has abundant red cultural resources. In the work of ideological and political education for college students, we should make good use of red resources, do a good job in red resource articles, and make them an important engine and source of strength to promote ideological and political education for college students.

**Keywords:** Red Cultural Resources; Ideological And Political Education; Ponder Over

---

## 1. The significance of integrating red culture into ideological and political education for college students

Red culture is a concentrated reflection of the excellent spiritual qualities of revolutionary predecessors, and is a treasure trove of resources for educating college students on revolutionary history, ideological and moral education, ideal and belief education, and the spirit of hard work and struggle.

### 1.1 Red culture education helps college students explore the laws of historical development

College students are in the “jointing and booting stage” of their life growth, located in the competitive zone of enemy and self forces, the connection point of virtual reality, and the intersection of right and wrong ideological trends. They may be misled and misled by hostile forces, the online world, and wrong ideological trends. <sup>[1]</sup> The establishment of a correct historical view among college students cannot be separated from the exploration of the laws of historical development. In terms of red culture education, Changsha Normal University has unique advantages. Changsha Normal University has a large number of red resources in this hot land, and Xu Teli, Tian Han, and others are alumni of Changshi University.

### 1.2 The Marxist scientific connotation contained in red culture helps college students further explore the truth of historical development

In a certain sense, Marxism has provided spiritual guidance for the awakening and rise of the Chinese nation in modern times. <sup>[2]</sup> Red culture is full of Marxist scientific connotations, containing the viewpoints of dialectical materialism and historical materialism

### 1.3 The historical facts contained in red culture help college students further calibrate their understanding of history

Due to the factors of experience and age, college students’ understanding of the development history of the CPC is not deep and comprehensive enough, and they are vulnerable to the influence of historical nihilism, which makes the effectiveness of ideological and political education discounted. It is necessary to further calibrate the understanding of history through the detailed historical events contained in red culture.

### 1.4 The great spirit of struggle demonstrated by the red culture helps the students of Changshi to further strengthen their historical and cultural confidence

The tortuous and progressive course of the CPC contained in the red culture highlights the great struggle spirit of the CPC. The wheel



of history has advanced to the period of socialist revolution and construction, and the hardworking students of Changshi University have worked hard and pursued excellence, endowing revolutionary traditional culture with new cultural connotations of the times. These precious red resources provide rich themes for the ideological and political education of college students, which are full of vivid teaching cases and rich theoretical ideas. They can effectively change the indoctrination teaching method of ideological and political education, make ideological and political education “live”, enhance the persuasiveness, attractiveness, and infectiousness of ideological and political education for college students, and have very good educational effects. They can further strengthen the historical confidence of college students Cultural confidence.

## **2. The shortcomings of integrating red culture into ideological and political education for college students**

### **2.1 Lack of professional talents**

The content, design, and function of the course ideological and political resource library will significantly affect the willingness of college students to use the resource library.<sup>[3]</sup> On the one hand, ideological and political courses and curriculum ideological and political construction play an important role in universities, but due to the varying qualities of teachers, the integration of red culture into ideological and political courses and curriculum ideological and political education varies. On the other hand, due to limitations in funding and staffing, there is a shortage of personnel engaged in the research of red cultural resources in vocational schools in universities, and many red cultural resources are not organized and developed enough. From the current situation of university teachers, due to the different courses they teach, the level of mastery of red culture varies. The pressure on ideological and political workers continues to increase with the expansion of enrollment in universities, resulting in limited time and energy for creative application of red culture resources.

### **2.2 The integration form is not rich enough**

In the ideological and political education of college students, most universities rely on red cultural resources to establish off campus moral education bases. However, in daily educational and teaching practice, many universities have not integrated these red resources with ideological and political courses, nor with social and economic development, resulting in insufficient effectiveness of on-site teaching. Changsha Normal University combines the commemorative activities of revolutionary predecessors such as Tian Han and Xu Teli with ideological and political education to enable students to have a deeper understanding of patriotism, but few universities integrate these elements into the ideological and political education of college students. At the same time, in the promotion of red culture in universities, the application of integrated media and full media is insufficient, and some universities lack innovation and integration in the form of red culture popularization activities, resulting in reduced educational effectiveness.

## **3. The path of integrating red cultural resources into ideological and political education for college students**

### **3.1 Strengthening the construction of professional talents in red culture**

The socialist direction of education in Chinese universities also determines that the curriculum system of Chinese universities naturally contains socialist ideology and value pursuit.<sup>[4]</sup> High quality guidance for student learning in the classroom and efficient organization of school activities are basic qualities that a good teacher must possess. The teaching staff is a decisive factor in the application of red cultural resources in ideological and political education in universities. At the same time, the application of red cultural resources requires teachers to exert their subjective initiative, creativity, and work enthusiasm. So we need to strengthen the construction of teaching staff. Further strengthen the training efforts of the teacher group, enhance their ability to master and utilize red cultural resources, and better integrate red cultural resources into ideological and political courses and curriculum ideological and political construction. Simultaneously exploring the establishment of a part-time teaching team composed of anti Japanese war veterans, veteran party members, expert professors, and cultural scholars,

becoming a beneficial supplement to the shortage of red culture professionals in universities

### 3.2 Enriching the forms of red culture education

Innovate the promotion methods of red cultural resources. In the context of the multimedia era, the comprehensive use of animation or short videos and other methods can promote the breadth, effectiveness, and pertinence of dissemination. Tiktok, WeChat, Weibo and other we media have been loved by college students and become a force that cannot be underestimated at present. We should make full use of our media to expand the spread of red culture. The red culture related WeChat official account is opened in colleges and universities, and special personnel are responsible for publishing articles of relevant content on a regular basis. At the same time, relevant link plates are set up, and the hero column, celebrity anecdote column, red village stories and other contents are provided for college students to click to view by means of pictures, sounds, videos, etc., so as to improve the readability of WeChat official account.

### References

- [1] Pu QP, Huang YY. The Value and Practice Path of Integrating the Spirit of the 20th National Congress of the Communist Party of China into Curriculum Ideological and Political Education Journal of Chongqing University (Social Sciences Edition), 2022 (06): 286-298.
- [2] Wei JF, Zhang Z. The spiritual pedigree of the CPC people is integrated into college thinking, The Triple Logic of Political Education and Its Practical Mechanism [J] Journal of Jiangsu University (Social Science)Academic Press, 2022 (05): 34-44
- [3] Feng M, Hu JH, He YX. The Ideological and Political Resource Library for College Students, Analysis of Usage Intention - Based on a Survey of Jiangxi Universities [J] Education Academic Monthly,2022 (09): 98-44
- [4] Jiang ZF, Liu N. Multidimensional Review of Ideological and Political Construction in Higher Education Curriculum [J]Modern Education Management, 2022 (09): 111-118.

### Fund Project:

This article is a project aimed at improving the ideological and moral qualities of college students at Changsha Normal University. The project name is “Red Teachers” and the integration of campus red culture into the ideological and political education of normal students under the background of “Red Teachers”

Education Strategy Research, Project Number XJTSCC202103

# Discussion on the Integration of Drama Performance, Music, and Dance in Musicals

Tingting Xie

Changsha Normal University, Changsha 410100, China.

---

**Abstract:** As a comprehensive art form, musical theatre organically combines theatrical performance, music and dance, showing a unique charm and artistic tension. In this article, we will discuss the integration of theatrical performance with music and dance in musicals. Through an in-depth discussion of the characteristics, historical background, and integration methods and effects of musical theatre as an art form, it aims to further understand the creation and performance process of musical theatre, as well as its artistic experience and emotional resonance for the audience.

**Keywords:** Musical; Theatrical Performance; Music; Dance; Fusion

---

## Introduction

Originated in Europe and the United States at the end of the 19th century, after years of development and evolution, it has now become one of the high-profile art forms on the international stage. Musical theatre is not only a form of performance, but also a cultural inheritance and innovation. Through the organic combination of theatrical performance, music and dance, musicals can bring a rich and colorful artistic experience to the audience, allowing people to enjoy the performance while immersing themselves in it, and experience the emotional ups and downs with the characters in the play.

## 1. The significance of the integration of theatrical performance, music and dance in musicals

### 1.1 Enhance emotional expression

The fusion of theatrical performance, music, and dance is able to better convey the storyline and the emotions of the characters. Music and dance can reveal the inner world and emotional state of the characters more deeply through elements such as rhythm, melody and dance steps. Dramatic performances complement and reinforce the expression of emotions through the characters' movements, expressions, and lines. This comprehensive performance format allows the audience to feel the emotional power of the story more deeply.

### 1.2 Enhance audio-visual enjoyment

Musicals combine drama, music and dance to bring a rich and diverse artistic enjoyment to the audience. The melody and lyrics of the music, the graceful movements of the dance, the dramatic conflict and plot development of the theatrical performance together form a colorful audio-visual feast. Not only can the audience enjoy the beauty of art by listening to music, watching dance, and enjoying theatrical performances, but they are also able to immerse themselves in it and resonate with the storyline.

### 1.3 Add rhythm and movement

The use of music and dance in musicals not only brings visual beauty, but also adds rhythm and movement. The rhythm and melody of the music can make the audience feel the tension and excitement of the plot along with the rhythm, and the movements and dance steps of the dance can make the audience feel the rhythm and power of the rhythm. This dynamic presentation can enhance the tension of the plot and make the whole musical more lively and interesting.

## **2. Teaching strategies for the integration of drama performance, music and dance in musicals**

### **2.1 Interdisciplinary teaching**

Interdisciplinary teaching is a very important point in the teaching of musical theatre. By organically blending disciplines such as drama, music, and dance, it can provide a more holistic and integrated learning experience, allowing students to learn skills and knowledge from multiple disciplines at the same time in performance.

For example, a teacher is teaching the classic song “Circle of Life” from the musical “The Lion King.” In drama, we can teach students how to interpret different characters in a storyline through facial expressions, body language, and lines. In music, we can teach students how to sing, singing techniques, and music theory such as rhythm, intervals, and pitch. In dance, we can teach students dance movements and dance techniques, allowing them to express the rhythm and emotions of music with their bodies. Through interdisciplinary teaching, students can learn the skills and knowledge of drama, music and dance at the same time in practice and performance. They can devote themselves to the musical by playing roles, singing songs, and dancing, improving their acting abilities and artistic accomplishments.

### **2.2 Practice and drills**

In the teaching of musicals, practice and rehearsal are indispensable. By participating in group rehearsals and individual exercises, students can continuously improve their performance skills and musical and dance skills. Group rehearsal refers to the rehearsal and interpretation of the overall repertoire by students under the leadership of the instructor. They will learn how to coordinate with other actors and how to perform at their best on stage. This not only cultivates students’ sense of teamwork, but also improves their performance skills and stage presence in group performances.

For example, students can improve their pitch and singing skills by practicing singing songs repeatedly. Improve their stage presence and dance skills by practicing dance moves repeatedly. At the same time, students can deeply understand the emotions and inner world of the characters by playing different roles, and show them through performance. For example, in a musical, students can play different roles, such as the male lead, the female lead, the villain, etc., and through role-playing, they can better understand the character traits and emotional changes of the characters, and present them through performance. This will not only develop students’ performance skills, but also improve their emotional expression and character building skills.

### **2.3 Fusion creation**

Fusion plays an important role in the teaching of musical theatre. By encouraging students to create a blend, they can add their own ideas and ideas to the original script and music, thus making the performance more personal and innovative. This creative process not only fosters students’ creativity and artistic expression, but also improves their understanding and appreciation of musicals.

For example, a group of students are rehearsing a classic musical, West Side Story. In the process of merging creations, they decided to set the characters in the play on a high school campus in modern society. They rewrote the script to be closer to the plot and dialogue of the students’ lives, while adding some contemporary musical elements. The students also adapted and innovated the original dance movements through dance forms such as modern dance and hip-hop dance. The result is a vibrant and modern musical. This blend of creations not only allows students to use their creativity and imagination, but also improves their understanding of musical theatre. They develop their critical thinking and creative problem-solving skills by thinking about how to integrate classic stories with modern society and how to express them using different art forms. At the same time, the audience can also feel a fresh and unique artistic experience from such an innovative performance.

### **2.4 Role-playing**

Role-playing is a very crucial part of musical theatre teaching. Through role-playing, students can better understand and experience the emotions and thoughts of the characters, so as to express the characteristics and personalities of the characters more accurately. In the process

of role-playing, students need to deeply analyze the background, experience, and relationship of the characters to create a real and flesh-and-blood character image <sup>[1]</sup>. Teachers can guide students through role analysis to help them understand the intrinsic motivations and emotional changes of the roles.

For example, if a student is playing a grieving role, the teacher could ask them to think about why the character is sad, what they have experienced, and how they themselves would have felt in a similar situation. Through such thinking and experience, students can understand and feel the emotions of the characters more deeply, so that they can perform them more realistically. In addition to role analysis, teachers can also help students better integrate into the role through emotional introduction. Emotional introduction is a kind of emotional and imaginative training that brings students closer to the feelings and emotions of the characters <sup>[2]</sup>. For example, teachers can guide students to imagine themselves in the situation of the character and feel the joys and sorrows of the character, so that they can express the emotions of the character more realistically. Through role-playing, students are not only able to improve their acting skills, but also develop their emotional expression skills and empathy. So as to better understand and appreciate the artistic charm of musicals.

## 2.5 Teamwork

Teamwork is essential in the teaching of musical theatre. The performance of a musical requires close cooperation and cooperation from all participants, including actors, dancers, singers, bands, stage technicians, etc. Therefore, teachers need to pay attention to cultivating students' teamwork spirit and sense of collective honor in teaching.

For example, if students are rehearsing a dance scene, the teacher can divide them into teams, each of which is responsible for choreographing and performing a different part <sup>[3]</sup>. Each group needs to coordinate and cooperate with each other during the rehearsal process to ensure the coherence and fluency of the whole dance. After the rehearsal, the teacher can organize the students to conduct a group evaluation and share their opinions and feelings with each other to further improve the performance of the dance.

## Conclusion

As a comprehensive art form, musicals bring unlimited imagination and artistic enjoyment to the audience with their unique integration and artistic expression. Through the organic combination of theatrical performance, music and dance, the musical can show a rich dramatic conflict and emotional collision on the stage, as well as the beauty and dynamism of music and dance. The charm of musical theatre lies in the fact that it is not only a form of performance, but also a cultural inheritance and innovation. In the future, we look forward to the continued innovation and breakthrough of musicals, bringing more exciting artistic experiences to the audience, and conveying more positive values and emotional resonance.

## References

[1] Xiang Jiaqi. *Art Science & Technology*, 2023, 36(5):80-82.

[2] Chen Lixia. Analysis on the integration and application of vocal music and dance in musical theater performance[J]. *Drama House*, 2022(7):28-30.

[3] Yang Jia. *China Musical*, 2023(1):46-49.

# Campus Culture Construction for International Students in Medical Colleges and Universities from the Perspective of a Community with a Shared Future for Mankind

Yuyan Qiu

College of Liberal Arts, Changsha Normal University, Changsha 410100, China

---

**Abstract:** By excavating the profound connotation of General Secretary Secretary's idea of "a community with a shared future for mankind", this paper discusses the current situation and development trend of the internationalization of campus culture in medical colleges under the background of multiculturalism, and then puts forward the construction strategy of campus culture for international students in medical colleges from the perspective of "harmony" culture contained in the concept of a community with a shared future for mankind, in order to promote the sustainable development of medical education for international students in China.

**Keywords:** Community with a Shared Future for Mankind; Campus Culture; International Students in China

---

## 1. Introduction

With the gradual internationalization of China's higher education and the increasing international status, China's educational concept is gradually moving towards the center of the world education stage. How to integrate the special group of college students in medical schools, international students, into the overall campus culture construction and build an inclusive campus culture is a major challenge we face.

Although countries and peoples have shown cultural diversity in the process of development, humanity shares common needs and visions for the direction of future development. The common values of mankind, the professional ethics of doctors, the sound personality psychology and the awareness of abiding by the law constitute the common foundation for the development of human culture. At a time when the outbreak of the novel coronavirus pneumonia epidemic has brought unprecedented common challenges to mankind, China has actively participated in international cooperation while making all-out efforts to fight the novel coronavirus pneumonia, and has demonstrated the urgency of building a community with a shared future for mankind with practical actions. The concept of a community with a shared future for mankind not only provides advanced value guidance for China's higher education, but also gives campus culture construction a new mission and direction of the times.

At present, the research on campus culture construction in China has been relatively comprehensive and in-depth, but there are few achievements in the construction of corresponding campus culture construction specifically for international students in China, most of which are combined with the general theory of university cultural construction or campus cultural activities, and there is no literature on the study of campus culture construction of international students in medical colleges and universities under the concept of a community with a shared future for mankind. This paper will enrich the new connotation of campus culture construction for international students in colleges and universities, in order to promote the realization of the training goal of international students in medical colleges and universities in China.

## 2. The current situation and development trend of the internationalization of campus culture in medical colleges under the background of multiculturalism

Campus culture is the specific spiritual environment and cultural atmosphere of the school, and at present, under the background of multiculturalism, the problems existing in the construction of campus culture for international students in medical colleges in China are as follows:

### 2.1 The campus cultural activities of international students in China are too formalized and lack innovative ideas

Most of the cultural activities of international students in medical colleges are organized by the international exchange office of the university or the staff of the retention office, which is independent of the student activity system of the school, and is not the mainstream culture

and work focus of the campus. There is a lack of instructors for the development of cultural activities for international students in China, and there is no effective support in terms of funds, personnel, and venues. In addition, when colleges and universities organize cultural activities for international students, the purpose is strong, formalism prevails, some colleges and universities only to reflect the international characteristics of the school, deliberately arrange international student programs, the form is official, lack of Chinese and foreign teachers and students exchange interaction, participation and coverage is not high, international students do not have full autonomy in campus cultural activities, such cultural display and exchange failed to achieve the true meaning of cross-cultural communication, and it is easy for international students to feel tired and disgusted.

## **2.2 The cultivation of humanistic literacy in medical schools needs to be improved**

The talent training of medical colleges and universities in China pays attention to practicality, operation and professionalism, and some colleges and universities pay attention to the construction of school hardware and the enrollment scale of the school, and do not pay enough attention to the construction of campus culture and software, ignoring the cultivation of humanistic quality and medical ethics. Many medical students are under great pressure to study and work, accompanied by the tension between doctors and patients, the supremacy of utilitarian money, and the difficulty in obtaining medical qualifications, resulting in the deviation of the values of medical students, their indifference to campus cultural activities, and their enthusiasm to participate in activities is not high.

## **3. The construction of a community with a shared future for mankind and the campus culture of international students**

### **3.1 Strengthen top-level design and build a campus cultural atmosphere of “harmony between nature and man”**

The ideas of “the unity of all things” and “the unity of man and nature” in traditional Chinese culture are the highest spiritual realms of harmony between man and nature. The general secretary once pointed out that “all things have their own harmony to live, and every man has his own nourishment. ‘Chinese civilization has always emphasized the unity of man and nature and respect for nature. “The construction of campus material culture is a necessary prerequisite for promoting the construction of school culture and an important part of the campus education environment. It includes the rational layout of the campus’s natural environment and hardware such as various buildings, equipment, cultural and living facilities. The construction of good campus material culture can enable students to have their own place to learn and enjoy their own place, and play a role in cultivating sentiment and purifying the soul. The school should pay attention to optimizing the campus environment, creating a green, environmentally friendly and ecological campus, carrying out overall planning, improving cultural taste, pursuing the organic unity of greening, beautification and art, as well as the overall effect of campus green environmental protection work, so that the teachers and students of the whole school can establish the concept of green development and infiltrate the concept of sustainable development in every grass, tree, mountain and stone on the campus. At the same time, a bilingual publicity window and a blackboard newspaper were set up to create a characteristic campus environment of medical schools to reflect the common ideals, common emotions and common aesthetics of medical students. Establish excellent typical deeds and create a healthy and progressive learning environment.

### **3.2 Take cultural integration as an opportunity to create a social outlook of “harmony and diversity”**

“Harmony and difference” means to be able to live in harmony with others without blindly following them, to accommodate the co-existence of multiple cultures, to advocate and encourage multiple cultures to seek common ground while reserving differences, and to learn from each other’s strengths and weaknesses, which provides a way of thinking for the correct handling of cultural differences and cultural conflicts. On the one hand, the university should retain its own cultural characteristics and enhance the international vision of Chinese college students, on the other hand, it should respect and understand the culture of other countries, strengthen the cultural interaction and mutual learning between Chinese and foreign students, guide international students to identify with Chinese culture emotionally, and cultivate friendly envoys to China who seek common ground while reserving differences, are rational and peaceful, and love Chinese culture.

Specifically, colleges and universities should actively explain the phenomena and practices of contemporary China, introduce the experience and effectiveness of Chinese cultural construction, and enhance the understanding of socialism with Chinese characteristics in the new era for international students. In-depth excavation and display of the cultural essence of contemporary value and world significance in excellent traditional culture; Tell the typical stories around you, the Chinese stories that can demonstrate the power of truth and value, so that international students can empathize and resonate; Combined with the characteristics of medical schools, strengthen and improve the communication methods and discourse system of values, build overseas communication brands, and promote the international dissemination of the concept of a community with a shared future for mankind; Strengthen the construction of Sino-foreign people-to-people exchange projects, build an international education community, build a solid ideological, cultural and emotional foundation for common development, and enhance the affinity, appeal and attractiveness of the campus culture construction of medical colleges.

#### **4. Summary**

The new era calls for new actions, and great dreams call for great causes. Ideological and political workers in colleges and universities should take advantage of the trend, change their concepts, keep pace with the times, and be honest and innovative. In the face of the impact and challenges of multiculturalism, this paper effectively combines the concept of a community with a shared future for mankind with the construction of campus culture for international students, and innovates the way and discourse system of foreign culture and values of colleges and universities by excavating its profound ideological connotation, which provides some references for the campus culture construction of international students in medical schools. It is hoped that in the future research work, we can explore the construction plan and model of universal significance, fully demonstrate China's cultural self-confidence and educational self-confidence, and promote the sustainable development of medical international students' education in China.

#### **References**

- [1] Cai MJ, Liu Y. Reflections on the Cultural Activities of International Students in Colleges and Universities in China[J]. *Education Modernization*, April 2017.
- [2] Chen FJ. Similarities and Differences between Eastern and Western Cultures and the Absorption of Western Culture by Eastern Culture[J]. *International Forum*, June 2000.
- [3] Pu LH, Pan H, Xi YF. The realization of the function of campus culture education—the construction of the second classroom for international students[J]. *Journal of Liaoning Medical College(Social Sciences)*, 2014.11.

#### **About author:**

Qiu Yuyan, female, master's degree candidate, lecturer, Beijing Language and Culture University; Affiliation: School of Arts, Changsha Normal University; His main research interests include teaching Chinese as a foreign language, teaching Chinese to speakers of other languages, and ideological and political education of college students.



# An Analysis of the Development Path of Inheriting Traditional Culture in College Student Associations

Simin Chen

Changsha Normal University, Changsha 410100, China.

---

**Abstract:** China's excellent culture will condense the spirit and wisdom of ancient people. In recent years, the country has attached great importance to the inheritance and development of traditional Chinese culture, and it will also determine the construction of a cultural power. In the context of the new era, universities will cultivate talents in the new era, undertake the fundamental task of cultivating morality and talents, and inherit and innovate culture. The ideas and spirit contained in excellent culture will also provide rich educational resources for the construction of campus culture. As a key focus of campus cultural dissemination, university student associations should focus on strengthening the education of traditional culture, so that students can have a comprehensive understanding of Chinese culture, consciously strengthen their own ideals and beliefs, and actively promote and inherit China's excellent culture. Based on this, this article mainly provides a brief description of the characteristics and functions of university student associations, analyzes the important role of university student associations in inheriting traditional culture, and finally deeply analyzes the development path of university student associations in inheriting traditional culture, in order to enhance the ability of university student associations to inherit traditional culture.

**Keywords:** Excellent Culture; Cultural Powerhouse; Universities; To Cultivate Virtue and Cultivate People; Student Clubs

---

## Introduction

In the current situation of continuous development of science and technology, as well as the times, the inheritance of traditional culture will face corresponding challenges, and many traditional cultures will have no successors. The main reason for such problems lies in the absence of the younger generation. For college students, they belong to the builders and successors of the motherland's cause in the new era. By using clubs to inherit excellent culture, the educational value of college student clubs can also be realized, and the cultural literacy of college students can be improved. Therefore, it is necessary to conduct in-depth research on the methods of inheriting traditional culture in university student associations.

## 1. The Characteristics and Functions of College Student Associations

For college student clubs, it is mainly a type of extracurricular group that combines their own interests and hobbies and is freely organized to meet the diverse development needs of students. College student associations have two characteristics: firstly, the formation of the organization is voluntary and the members are relatively broad. The members of the club will break the constraints of geography and profession, and their goals and interests will be consistent. Secondly, the operating mechanism of the association is relatively flexible and free, and the composition of its members may also be relatively loose. In campus life, university student clubs are more important as carriers for students' self-education and self-service, which will have a diverse impact on their members. This mainly includes: improving comprehensive quality, developing one's own personality, making good life plans, and so on. College student clubs demonstrate the value of educating and regulating students. From the perspective of education, students will receive quality education, ideological and political education, and moral education. Analyzing from a regulatory perspective will meet the diverse needs of students. For these functions, they have two attributes, namely implicit and explicit. In the process of developing student associations in universities, their functions will continue to be enriched, and they will also radiate from within the university to specific groups and society. Due to the fact that all student clubs are young people with strong abilities to accept new things and adapt, and their advanced ideological concepts, they have a strong advantage in inheriting traditional culture.

## **2. The Important Role of University Student Associations in Inheriting Traditional Culture**

### **2.1 Meet the development needs of student clubs in the new era**

In the management regulations of college student associations, the college student association attaches great importance to actively implementing the Party's educational policies, taking moral education as the fundamental requirement, and uniting students. With the help of positive energy extracurricular activities with distinct themes, the campus culture becomes more prosperous. Moreover, both online and offline extracurricular activities can enhance students' sense of social responsibility and overall quality. In the current context where the country attaches great importance to the promotion of traditional culture, the inheritance of traditional culture by university student associations is also in line with the trend of the times, and is an important measure to improve the effectiveness of ideological and political work. By inheriting traditional culture, it will also meet the basic needs of the development of student clubs in the new era, making student clubs full of vitality and making corresponding contributions to the development of the times.

### **2.2 Spread and promote the excellent culture of the Chinese nation**

University student clubs are composed of students from different majors and grades. In specific clubs, although members may have different majors and levels, their interests, hobbies, and basic needs will be unified with each other. Due to the fact that student clubs are more autonomous and their activities have developmental characteristics, they have a strong influence within student groups, laying a solid foundation for the promotion and development of traditional culture. At the same time, the classification of student clubs in universities will also be clearer, making traditional cultural activities more flexible. By carrying out activities related to the development of traditional culture, clubs can fully tap into the educational value of traditional culture, enabling them to achieve effective management in accordance with relevant standards and make up for the shortcomings of traditional culture education in extracurricular time. From this, it can be said that university student associations help students consciously promote and disseminate traditional culture by developing traditional culture.

## **3. The Development Path of Inheriting Traditional Culture in College Student Associations**

### **3.1 Strengthen organizational leadership**

By incorporating traditional culture into the talent cultivation plan of universities and integrating cultural knowledge, ideological and moral education, traditional culture is integrated into the entire process of university education. Moreover, universities also need to pay attention to setting up special funds and providing venues to achieve the integration of social resources. By relying on the important power of student associations, they can achieve the inheritance and promotion of excellent culture and promote the development of China's excellent traditional culture. At the same time, relevant departments in universities also need to strengthen guidance. The management department should focus on clarifying the goals of student associations and equipping them with more professional guidance teachers, in order to achieve corresponding reforms for student associations. In combination with the national cultural development and reform requirements, it is necessary to achieve effective integration of campus cultural construction and ethnic cultural genes. The management department also needs to clarify the important tasks and management measures of student associations in inheriting traditional culture, strengthen the construction of campus environmental systems for inheriting traditional culture, and thus provide important support for student associations to develop traditional culture in the development of universities. Not only that, the club also needs to do a good job in internal management. University student associations should focus on clarifying their development goals under the leadership of relevant departments in the school, and then clarify the task of inheriting excellent culture. Through incentives and guidance, they should construct a long-term mechanism for inheriting traditional culture. By integrating traditional cultural education with club activities and personnel management, the value of setting up stalls can be realized, and distinctive traditional cultural activities can be widely carried out.

### 3.2 Expand activity time and space

In the process of inheriting traditional cultural development, university student clubs also need to pay attention to expanding the time and space of club activities. In terms of time, it is necessary to focus on creating a series of activities to inherit and develop traditional culture. In fact, among student clubs, brand activities are more crucial and belong to the highlights of the club. To this end, student clubs also need to focus on building brand activity concepts and specific activity content, and strengthen publicity. During this process, universities should focus on managing and supporting brand activities. Moreover, student clubs can also organize corresponding series of activities, that is, continuously launch corresponding activities at different time periods, thereby exerting the continuous role of publicity and education. For example, school clubs can organize traditional cultural student clubs to carry out activities related to traditional cultural festivals. In this way, it will also provide a platform for the development of student clubs, effectively inheriting traditional culture, attracting more students to pay attention to traditional culture, and achieving the promotion of traditional culture. In terms of space, student clubs can actively cooperate with other clubs and break the early pattern of traditional cultural indoctrination education by visiting traditional cultural bases, conducting research projects, and other activities. Moreover, student clubs can also make full use of new media to create information systems for excellent culture, integrate relevant materials from various industries, and process them into traditional cultural forms that students prefer, and pass them on to them. In this way, it will also enable students to enhance the influence of traditional culture during the reading process, and encourage teenagers to consciously inherit traditional culture.

### Conclusion

In summary, in the context of the new era, university student associations take on the responsibility of building socialism, and their ideological direction will have a certain impact on the trend of social development. So, universities also need to pay attention to recognizing the role of the excellent traditional culture of the Chinese nation, guiding students to move forward on the right path. By fully leveraging the role of student clubs in uniting and rallying young people, young people can consciously accept excellent culture, develop a sense of identification with traditional culture, and consciously promote and inherit traditional culture. In this way, students can also achieve more comprehensive and long-term development in the new era.

### References

- [1] Xie DH. Theoretical Study on the Educational Function of University Student Associations [J]. Logistics Research in Universities, 2023 (07): 76-79.
- [2] Zhou J, Wang Y, Ma YL. Research on the Development Path of Inheriting Chinese Traditional Culture in College Martial Arts Societies [J]. Journal of Shaanxi Open University, 2023,25 (02): 57-60.
- [3] Lu MY, Lu XR. Research on the Inheritance of Chinese Excellent Traditional Culture (Yixing Purple Sand Pottery) in College Student Associations [J]. Jiangsu Ceramics, 2023,56 (02): 3-4.

# Exploring the Innovation of Online Ideological and Political Education Models in Universities

Xiaodong Ma

Hunan Agricultural University, Changsha 410128, China.

---

**Abstract:** With the continuous development of science and technology, network technology has been applied to various fields, and the education model of universities has also made innovations with the application of network technology. In ideological and political education in universities, influenced by traditional educational models and other factors, the quality of education is uneven, and the learning effectiveness of students needs to be improved. Therefore, integrating network technology and innovating teaching methods in ideological and political education in universities is very important. Conducting online ideological and political education in universities can enhance students' interest in learning, while also helping them develop good moral qualities and providing assistance for their future development. This article focuses on the research goal of ideological and political education models in universities, exploring the importance and methods of integrating online ideological and political education in universities, hoping to provide some help for relevant universities.

**Keywords:** Universities; Network; Ideological and Political Education; Innovative Exploration

---

## Introduction

In today's society, the information age has fully arrived, and network technology has permeated various fields of people's lives, reflected in healthcare, shopping, and transportation, and has achieved excellent results. The application of online education in the education industry is an inevitable trend of the times, and it is also an important method to improve teaching quality. The main function of the internet is to disseminate information, and its working mode has strong convenience, which can save educational time, improve educational efficiency, and ensure educational quality. It is an important battlefield for the development of higher education today. Online ideological and political education in universities can first enrich educational resources, understand educational information, enhance students' learning enthusiasm, and also timely understand students' learning situation. Online education is beneficial but harmless for the development of ideological and political education in universities.

## 1. The characteristics of online ideological and political education in universities

At present, the country is fully implementing educational reform work for various stages of education. The "Opinions on Further Strengthening and Improving Ideological and Political Education for College Students" issued by the State Council clearly states that major universities should focus on ideological and political education for college students, innovate educational methods through educational reform, and integrate modern technology to innovate educational work. In online ideological and political education in universities, innovation in educational methods is mainly reflected in the transformation of educational platforms. Unlike traditional educational models, online education has more possibilities and creativity, and the diversification of educational content is fully demonstrated by online education. The traditional education model is limited by offline classroom education, resulting in very limited educational content. Many extracurricular knowledge and course content cannot be fully explained, and the offline learning effect of students is very unsatisfactory. The online ideological and political platforms in universities can first fully reflect the expansion of ideological and political education. Students can not only learn knowledge from books on the education platform, but also learn national policy knowledge, social system knowledge, and network knowledge, etc. The education methods have changed from singularity to diversity, with a wider range of choices and more learning channels for students.

## 2. Challenges Faced by Online Ideological and Political Education in Universities

After experiencing educational reform, major universities have placed greater emphasis on improving students' core competencies. For the education industry, schools also hope to see the overall progress and development of college students. However, influenced by various

factors such as traditional educational concepts, it is difficult to improve students' learning enthusiasm, cultivate students' moral character construction, and cultivate students to become compound talents with morality, discipline, and ability in actual online ideological and political education in universities. The innovation of this teaching concept has high requirements for the teaching level of teachers, and there are also certain restrictions on the construction and maintenance of online ideological and political education platforms. Schools need to ensure their own faculty construction and the stability of the education platform. In other words, the main purpose of innovation in online ideological and political education in universities is to update teaching concepts and innovate teaching methods. However, the ultimate goal of online education platforms and traditional education models is the same. Both schools and teachers aim to improve students' academic performance, cultivate their comprehensive abilities, and enable them to possess excellent moral qualities and legal concepts. Online ideological and political education in universities only provides convenience for current university education in line with the development of the times, while it is the teachers who actually determine the learning effectiveness of students. Online education is only a platform, and teachers are the lighthouses that can guide students towards the right path.

### **3. Strategies and Methods for Innovation in Online Ideological and Political Education in Universities**

#### **3.1 Strengthen the construction of university networks and create ideological and political education columns**

Universities should first strengthen network construction to ensure the stability of online education platforms. From the perspective of educational policies, universities can recruit professional talents to manage the network, build stable, abortion, and convenient education platforms, and be responsible for daily platform maintenance work to ensure the stability of online ideological and political education platforms. In addition to the construction of online education platforms in universities, universities should also pay attention to the construction of online education platform content, and make the online platform a unique learning home for students. There are many ways to choose a teaching platform, including the WeChat official account platform and the education and learning system. The WeChat official account platform is easy to operate. Schools can apply for the official authorization of the WeChat official account, and then set the corresponding learning content inside the official account, so that students can pay attention to the official account and accept the daily news push of the official account. Educational learning systems mainly exist in the form of websites or apps, with the main characteristics of comprehensive learning content, clear and clear learning layout, and simple operation. Regardless of the method used by schools to build online education platforms, educational goals can be achieved. In addition to setting up basic teaching content on online education platforms, schools can also create ideological and political education columns, which mainly focus on social facts and national policies, allowing students to explore independently and improve their learning enthusiasm. In addition to the content related to ideological and political education, schools can also integrate some academic knowledge, technological achievements, entertainment news, art appreciation and other elements into online education platforms, increasing the browsing volume of online education platforms. Universities also need to create chat rooms, allowing students and teachers to freely speak and discuss current hot topics on online education platforms. The setting of ideological and political education columns can also elaborate on students' future development. Schools set up future employment columns on online education platforms, expressing the future development situation, employment prospects, employment salaries, and other contents of different majors, allowing students to have a clear and clear understanding of their future development, and providing guarantees for promoting students' healthy growth.

#### **3.2 Strengthening Network Teaching Management to Ensure the Achievements of Ideological and Political Education**

As is well known, the internet is a double-edged sword, which can improve students' learning ability while also posing a threat to their mental health. Therefore, in the process of establishing an online learning platform, universities should focus on strengthening the management of online teaching to ensure the achievements of ideological and political education. Nowadays, the internet is filled with a large amount of reactionary, superstitious, fraudulent, pornographic, violent and other content. For college students who have not yet entered socie-

ty, it greatly affects their mental development. Students who browse these negative information for a long time are easily affected and embark on the path of illegal crime. Universities need to carry out online education platform purification activities based on this characteristic of the online environment. Firstly, they need to ensure the security of their campus websites, provide ideological and moral education to students in a green online environment, and promote the red campus culture in online education platforms, cultivate excellent ideas such as patriotism, integrity, dedication, and friendliness, and build students' psychological defense lines, Enable students to have the ability to distinguish harmful information on the internet. The school also needs to regularly push official account information such as fraud prevention, addiction prevention and gambling prevention to students, purify the network environment of colleges and universities and improve students' ideological construction. In this online teaching management system, students can first obtain a good online learning environment, while also receiving correct ideological and moral construction. This is very helpful for students' ideological and political learning, and also lays the foundation for their future healthy development.

## Conclusion

In summary, online ideological and political education in universities has now achieved comprehensive popularization. Students can complete course check-in, course preview, and score inquiry work online, improving learning convenience while developing the education industry in universities. The content of online ideological and political education in universities has now become an inevitable result of the development of education in the new era. Universities should make sufficient preparations to integrate network technology into ideological and political education through publicity, education, discussion, and other means, achieve great innovation in education, and promote the comprehensive development of students, providing excellent composite talents for society.

## References

- [1] Zhang L. Innovative Research on the Ideological and Political Education Model of College Counselors under the Background of New Media Network [J]. Taste and Classics, 2022 (24): 114-115+150.
- [2] Wang TT. Innovative exploration of online ideological and political education models in universities [J]. Food Research and Development, 2022,43 (24): 245.
- [3] Li QY. Exploring the Innovation of Online Ideological and Political Education Models in Universities from the Perspective of "Three Comprehensive Education" [J]. Public Relations World, 2022 (10): 90-91.

# Research on the Integration of Red Culture into Innovation and Entrepreneurship Education for College Students in the New Era

Ping An Gao

Changsha Normal University, Changsha 410100, China.

---

**Abstract:** In the long-term revolutionary struggle, the CPC, the advanced elements and the broad masses of the people, through long-term unremitting efforts, finally formed a red culture with Chinese characteristics. In the context of the new era, contemporary college students, as an important force for the future development of our country, should consciously assume the responsibility of inheriting and promoting red culture. At the same time, universities should also focus on integrating red culture into innovation and entrepreneurship education for college students, improving their comprehensive quality, and comprehensively enhancing their innovation and entrepreneurship level. Under continuous efforts and practice, students can gradually develop a certain sense of autonomy and innovation, thereby exhibiting more personal charm in future social competition and contributing to the prosperity and development of the motherland.

**Keywords:** Red Culture; College Students; Innovation And Entrepreneurship Education

---

## Introduction

With the gradual improvement of China's higher education and teaching system, the attention to innovation and entrepreneurship education for college students is also increasing. This educational model not only lays the foundation for students to enter society in the future, but also helps them establish correct values and outlook on life, and put them into practical actions. Red culture is an excellent social culture that contains rich social values and connotations. By effectively integrating red culture with innovation and entrepreneurship education for college students, it can further enhance the ideological and spiritual realm of college students, and contribute to the strong inheritance and development of red culture.

## 1. Building a Rich Red Culture Education Platform

At present, people have entered a new era of social development. With the continuous emergence of new media such as QQ, Weibo, and WeChat, universities should fully leverage the characteristics of new media in carrying out innovation and entrepreneurship education for college students, create rich forms of red culture education platforms, and publish various entrepreneurial content related to red culture on WeChat learning groups and official Weibo. Adopting various red education methods suitable for college students, students can always feel the influence of red culture, and unconsciously take root in the red spirit, significantly improving their innovation and entrepreneurship abilities. As an excellent traditional Chinese culture, red culture needs to be highly valued by universities, integrating it with modern teaching methods, and enriching and optimizing the innovation and entrepreneurship education mode for college students. Based on multimedia technology, integrating red culture into innovation and entrepreneurship education is conducive to enhancing the emotional identity of college students, achieving high-quality innovation and entrepreneurship education, and cultivating more composite talents with high quality and skills.

## 2. Improve the innovation and entrepreneurship education model

Firstly, in the context of the new era, carrying out innovation and entrepreneurship education for college students needs to keep up with the times. Universities should also continue to play the dissemination function of red culture, maintain good cultural public opinion guidance, and enhance the charm and influence of red culture, continuously innovating and optimizing existing innovation and entrepreneurship education models. In this regard, universities should also change their previous educational concepts, create a comprehensive innovation and entrepreneurship education model for students based on the characteristics of the times and students' thinking perspectives, and promote its efficient integration with red culture. At the same time, universities should strengthen the training of relevant teachers on red culture resource-



es and innovation and entrepreneurship online courses, collect and grasp the differences in different industries and fields in the modernization process, and ultimately establish a complete set of innovative and entrepreneurial education carriers for college students related to red culture, achieving efficient dissemination of red culture. In addition, in the process of carrying out innovation and entrepreneurship education, universities should also pay attention to the variability of students' thinking styles and actively plan and arrange for red culture. Alternatively, musicals, concerts, and other means can be used to enhance the promotion of red culture, attract students' attention, and enable them to personally experience the infectious power of red culture.

Secondly, strengthen the cultivation of the teaching staff, continuously expand the channels for the dissemination of red culture in innovation and entrepreneurship education, actively develop art products related to red culture, and select corresponding cultural communication media according to different cultural categories, thereby promoting innovation in the dissemination of red culture under new media. In this way, the connotation of red culture can better meet the psychological needs of contemporary college students, thereby absorbing nutrients in innovation and entrepreneurship education and improving one's comprehensive practical ability. Therefore, expanding the dissemination channels of red culture in universities can bring more opportunities to the innovation and entrepreneurship curriculum education of college students, enabling them to firmly practice the common ideal of socialism with Chinese characteristics. On the basis of fully utilizing new media technology, integrate and improve the red culture part that is being covered in innovation and entrepreneurship education, and select more flexible and diverse red culture promotion channels to truly play a positive educational role. In addition, in the practical activities of innovation and entrepreneurship education for college students, universities should actively establish a more professional team of teachers, stand on the students' side, and select a red culture education method that is in line with the physical and mental development of college students. Continuously improve the quality of innovation and entrepreneurship education for college students through various red positive energy activities.

### **3. Fully tap into the red cultural resources in innovation and entrepreneurship education**

In the context of new media, the internet has taken up a certain proportion in the learning and life of contemporary college students. Universities should strengthen the optimization of innovation and entrepreneurship education models and methods, utilize and update red culture education resources, enable them to play their own value in innovation and entrepreneurship education for college students, help them establish correct values and thinking concepts, firmly grasp the essence of red culture, and participate in the inheritance and promotion of red culture. In this way, when organizing students to learn about innovation and entrepreneurship, they can first and foremost, in the context of the new era, it is necessary to keep up with the times in conducting innovation and entrepreneurship education for college students. In this way, when organizing students to learn about innovation and entrepreneurship, these comprehensive educational resources can be effectively transmitted, which can enhance college students' understanding of red culture and enhance their innovation and entrepreneurship spirit. On the one hand, universities apply new media technology to deeply explore the educational content of red culture, and strengthen the promotion and education of students. On the other hand, universities can also use innovation and entrepreneurship education to create a strong red culture campus environment, and use various forms such as school meetings and class meetings to comprehensively explain and promote red culture. This can create a good learning atmosphere for students, cultivate a good habit in innovation and entrepreneurship practice, and operate correctly under the guidance of red culture. Under the long-term influence of education and red culture, students' sense of responsibility and identification with their motherland will be significantly enhanced, thus realizing the true role of understanding and deeply mastering the content of innovation and entrepreneurship education. Universities should take a series of measures to promote the integration of red culture and innovation and entrepreneurship education for college students, and have a positive and positive impact on students with advanced concepts and educational values. Utilizing the richness and diversity of red culture education resources, guiding college students to establish the correct three values, and being able to remember the educational significance of red culture after entering the workplace in the future.

## **Conclusion**

Combining red culture with innovation and entrepreneurship education for college students can significantly improve their overall



abilities. By effectively exploring the teaching content and red culture, universities can not only enhance students' confidence in red culture, but also effectively mobilize their learning enthusiasm and demonstrate their personal strength in innovation and entrepreneurship education. Therefore, universities should fully implement and utilize the educational role of red culture, actively combine it with innovation and entrepreneurship education, and provide solid support for improving the innovation and entrepreneurship spirit and comprehensive ability of college students.

## References

[1] Zhang FY, Huang BZ. The Value and Path of Integrating Red Culture into the Cultivation of Innovation and Entrepreneurship among College Students [J]. Journal of Baise University, 2023,36 (04): 74-81.

[2] Liu C. Research on the Integration of Red Culture into Innovation and Entrepreneurship Education for College Students in the New Era [J]. China Ethnic Expo, 2023 (08): 170-172.

[3] Wang QZ, Jing B, Equality in Higher Education. Exploration of Integrating Traditional Chinese Culture into Innovation and Entrepreneurship Education for College Students [J]. Science and Technology Entrepreneurship Monthly, 2020,33 (07): 147-149.

# Exploring the Practice of Improving the Work Quality of Class Teachers in Universities

Xiyao Wei

Changsha Normal University, Changsha 410100, China.

---

**Abstract:** College homeroom teachers are the backbone force in carrying out ideological and political education for college students, and are important organizers, implementers, and guides in daily management, education, and services for students. With the continuous deepening of higher education reform in China, ideological and political education for college students is facing new situations, tasks, and requirements. Faced with the severe and complex international situation, the arduous and arduous tasks of domestic reform, development, and stability, as well as the increasing scale of higher education and the demand for talent quality from society, how university homeroom teachers innovate their work ideas, actively explore ways to improve the quality of counselor work, and effectively improve the level of counselor team construction in the new situation is an important issue in front of every university.

**Keywords:** Universities; Class Teacher; Work Quality; Promotion

---

## Introduction

The improvement of the quality of the work of class teachers in universities is of great significance for the development of higher education in China. It is conducive to improving the quality of ideological and political education for college students, strengthening and improving the work of ideological and political education for college students, achieving the educational goals of universities, and promoting the smooth development of various work in universities. Counselors are an important component of the teaching staff in universities, and they are the backbone force engaged in ideological and political education work and student management work in universities. In the work of a class teacher in universities, it is necessary to take “teaching and educating people” as the fundamental task, and “managing and educating people” as the basic responsibility. In specific practice, the two should be organically combined, and various effective methods and means should be adopted according to the characteristics of students to improve their self-management, self-education, and self-service levels.

## 1. The Characteristics of the Work of Class Teachers in Universities

### 1.1 Student characteristics

A large number of students in various professional classes, ranging from dozens to hundreds; Young and newly enrolled students make up the majority; Different personalities, lack of life experience and self-care ability; Outstanding psychological problems and high learning pressure.

### 1.2 Class characteristics

Large class size and multiple professional categories; The ideological status of students is complex and variable, presenting personalized characteristics; The family situation, study habits, and living habits of students vary.

## 2. New Challenges Faced by Ideological and Political Education for College Students

With the continuous development of society, the characteristics of economic globalization, cultural diversity, information networking, and political multipolarity in today’s society are becoming increasingly evident. This has led to profound changes in the ideological concepts, value orientations, and behavioral patterns of college students, and has also brought many new problems and challenges to ideological and political education work.

Firstly, the content of ideological and political education is relatively lagging behind and not keeping up with the times; Secondly, the methods and means of ideological and political education are relatively single, lacking attractiveness and persuasiveness; Thirdly, the ideal

beliefs of college students are generally weakened, lacking the necessary self-confidence and sense of responsibility; Fourthly, the construction of the counselor team urgently needs to be strengthened, especially in some local universities. Due to the heavy workload, low treatment, and limited development space of counselors, the counselor team has become outdated. The above issues have put forward new requirements and challenges for the work of university class teachers, and how to do a good job of university class teacher work has become an important issue in front of us.

### **3. Effective Ways to Improve the Quality of Class Teacher Work in Universities**

#### **3.1 Clarify one's own responsibilities**

In the new situation, university homeroom teachers should clarify their own responsibilities, strengthen their sense of responsibility, clarify their job responsibilities, strengthen ideological and political education and guidance, and promote the comprehensive development of students. Firstly, we need to actively change our ideological concepts and attach importance to the work of class teachers from an ideological perspective. In daily work, we should be student-centered, start from the actual situation of students, constantly enrich the content of class activities, improve the methods and forms of class activities, and adapt to the individual needs of students; Continuously strengthen the counselor's ability to analyze and judge students' ideological dynamics, deeply understand their ideological status, and grasp the hot and difficult issues in the process of students' growth and success; Continuously enhance the pertinence and effectiveness of educational work, and guide college students to establish correct worldviews, outlooks on life, and values.

#### **3.2 Strengthen one's own business learning**

Only by continuous learning can one be better qualified as a class teacher in universities. As a class teacher, one should strengthen the study of policy theory, as well as the study and research of higher education policies and regulations; Strengthen the learning of modern educational technology and information methods; Strengthen the learning of knowledge and skills in students' mental health education; Strengthen the learning of student management theories, methods, and skills. Only in this way can one achieve proficiency and ease in their work.

#### **3.3 To clarify work objectives**

Class teachers should clarify their responsibilities and missions, and do a good job in daily management and education for students. Counselors should lead by example and lead by example. Actively carry out theoretical learning and practical activities. Conduct ideological education and political guidance through various forms. Guide students to learn how to behave and do things. To cultivate students' excellent academic atmosphere and the construction of a good class atmosphere; To establish a good image; Organize class activities well; To handle the teacher-student relationship well; We need to coordinate various social relationships well.

In the team of counselors, the homeroom teacher is a teacher who directly faces students, bears the responsibility of "teaching and educating", and is also the main body of ideological and political education for college students. Therefore, ideological and political education should be integrated into the entire process of education and teaching, with moral education as the fundamental task, adhering to the correct direction of education, and improving the effectiveness of education. As a class teacher in a university, we should actively take on the responsibility of cultivating socialist builders and successors with comprehensive moral, intellectual, physical, aesthetic, and labor development for college students. We should regard the growth and development of students as the fundamental goal and value pursuit, and integrate ideological and political education into all aspects of students' learning, life, and growth. We should achieve ideological and political education and daily behavior management for college students The organic combination of student service management and student mental health education.

#### **3.4 The key to doing a good job as a class teacher is student-centered**

Firstly, it is necessary to have a correct understanding of the importance of the work of a class teacher. The homeroom teacher is the

organizer, manager, and guide of the class collective, the backbone of class construction, and also the guide and guide for the healthy growth of students. Whether the class teacher's work is done well or not directly affects the growth and success of students. Therefore, it is the duty of the class teacher to strengthen class management and promote the healthy growth of students.

### **3.5 Fully mobilize and leverage the role of class cadres and party members**

One is to strengthen the training and guidance of class cadres, making them effective assistants for class teachers and counselors; Secondly, strengthen the education and management of class party members, making them role models and role models for students' learning and life; The third is to strengthen the training and guidance of class student cadres. The class teacher should guide class cadres to continuously enhance their awareness of service, responsibility, and overall situation, care for, trust, and respect student cadres, and create a good working environment for them.

### **3.6 Pay attention to the construction of the team of college counselors and promote the orderly development of class teacher work**

College counselors are the backbone of the ideological and political work team in universities, and the main force in carrying out ideological and political education for college students. They are not only the specific implementers of college student management work, but also the guides and guides for the healthy growth of college students. Therefore, it is necessary to attach great importance to the construction of the counselor team, and in accordance with the standards of having both morality and talent, and putting morality first, absorb outstanding college students with ideals and beliefs, moral character, solid knowledge, and a heart of kindness into the counselor team.

## **Conclusion**

In the context of the new era, the improvement of the quality of the work of class teachers in universities is of great significance for the development of higher education in China. It is conducive to improving the quality of ideological and political education for college students, strengthening and improving the work of ideological and political education for college students, achieving the educational goals of universities, and promoting the smooth development of various work in universities. Promote the healthy growth and success of college students.

## **References**

- [1] Li TA. Exploring the Improvement of Ideological and Political Education for College Class Teachers in the New Era and Situation [J] Theoretical Research and Practice of Innovation and Entrepreneurship, 2022,5 (2): 184-186.
- [2] Zhou Y. A Study on the Work Content and Professional Ability Improvement Path of College Class Teachers in the New Era [J] Journal of Heilongjiang University of Education, 2019,38 (5): 22-24.
- [3] Bai XM, Zhong ZJ, Jin YX, et al On the Ability Improvement and Working Methods of Class Teachers in Engineering Colleges of Universities [J] Science and Education Literature, 2020 (11): 39-40.

# Research on the Integration of Red Cultural Resources into the Party Building Work of College Students

Long Ling

Changsha Normal University, Changsha 410100, China.

---

**Abstract:** The party building work of college students will affect the future development of the party to a certain extent. Adopting effective management methods and establishing a good campus environment can improve the effect of party building work in colleges and universities. The party building work in colleges and universities has an overall goal and connotation, which sets the direction for the construction of campus culture. Integrating red cultural resources into the party building work of college students can be used as ideological material and material carrier for the party building work in colleges and universities, so that students can strengthen their own ideals, beliefs and patriotic feelings and lay a solid foundation for the smooth development of the party building work in schools. This paper discusses the infiltration of red cultural resources in the party building work in colleges and universities.

**Keywords:** Red Cultural Resources; Colleges and Universities; Student Party Construction

---

## Introduction

The rich and diverse campus culture in colleges and universities can make students sprout scientific ideas. When college students absorb cultural knowledge and draw strength and nutrition from it, they can also innovate these advanced cultures, so that students can inherit these advanced cultures and promote the construction of campus culture. In this regard, in the party building work of college students, we should take red cultural resources as ideological material and material carrier, and the school and the government should play a leading role in exploring ways to combine various red cultural resources with the party building work of college students, so as to enhance the effectiveness of the party building work of college students.

## 1. The role of red cultural resources in the party building work of college students

### 1.1 Strengthen the ideals and beliefs of student party member

The red cultural heritage is an outstanding civilization achievement in the China of Marxism, which contains revolutionary culture and revolutionary spirit with strong appeal. In the new era, red culture has become a model of combining excellent traditional culture with advanced ideological and political education in China. As a key place to cultivate socialist builders and future successors, colleges and universities should make full use of the role of red cultural resources in education and organize students' party building activities with the help of rich red cultural resources, so as to enhance students' political literacy and ideological consciousness of party member. Integrating red cultural resources into college students' party building activities and carrying out education of ideals and beliefs on the basis of Marxist scientific theory can enable party member, a student, to learn and understand the spirit of red culture, always follow the guiding principles of Marxism, and improve the comprehensive quality of party member, a student, and the cohesion of college party branches <sup>[1]</sup>. The spirit of red culture embodies the inheritance of Marxism in the spiritual field, provides the ideological pillar for student party member to strengthen his belief in communism, and encourages modern college students to make continuous efforts for the cause of communism. Party organizations in colleges and universities need to attach great importance to the importance of red cultural resources in the construction of students' party member ranks, and integrate the party's advanced ideas and excellent traditional culture into their daily activities, so that students party member and cadres can establish a correct political orientation, and cultivate firm ideals and beliefs and political awareness of taking responsibility.

### 1.2 To stimulate students' patriotic feelings

Red cultural resources tell many touching patriotic stories of revolutionary predecessors. These stories not only have profound patriotic

connotation, but also have strong national self-esteem and pride. It is an important mission given to college student party organizations in the new era to integrate red culture into the party building work of college students. Contemporary college students lack understanding of red cultural resources. Under the confusion of western media, some college students began to question the advanced nature of China traditional culture. Under such circumstances, it is very important to strengthen patriotism education for college students. The patriotic spirit contained in red culture can not only enhance the soft power of Chinese culture, but also effectively stimulate the patriotic feelings of party member, and at the same time promote the development of excellent traditional culture education in China, which is of great significance for cultivating socialist successors<sup>[2]</sup>. In patriotism education, it is necessary to combine theory with practice. By digging, sorting and integrating red cultural resources, the patriotic education function of red cultural resources can be better brought into play. Use the patriotic education function of museums and memorial halls to provide students with vivid and vivid ideological enlightenment, and realize the close combination of red cultural resources and the daily study and life of college students in party member.

## **2. The path of integrating red cultural resources into the party building work of college students**

### **2.1 Red cultural resources into the ideological and political courses in colleges and universities**

Red cultural resources are rich in connotation and vivid in form, which can be used as teaching materials for ideological and political theory courses in colleges and universities. In the process of explaining theoretical knowledge, the spread of communist beliefs can be carried out, and the role of ideological and political courses in college students' party building work can be fully exerted. In the course of ideological education in universities, the integration of red cultural resources can improve the effect and pertinence of ideological and political education, and also help students to establish a correct world outlook, outlook on life and values, which is of great significance in cultivating qualified builders and reliable successors of socialism. In the course "Introduction to the Basic Principles of Marxism", teachers can use the theoretical and practical cases of the older generation of proletarian revolutionaries to deepen students' understanding of Marxism and enhance the pertinence and effectiveness of the teaching content through these case studies<sup>[3]</sup>. In the course "Introduction to Mao Zedong Thought and Socialism with Chinese characteristics's Theoretical System", teachers can make use of the red resources of Soviet regime, anti-Japanese base regime and the advanced and innovative regime in liberated areas to make students fully understand the difficulties faced in the construction of socialist system and further strengthen their communist beliefs and ideals. In the course "Outline of Modern and Contemporary History of China", lead students to deeply explore how the Communist Party of China (CPC) completely changed the backward state of China, clarified the legitimacy of the party's leadership position, and strengthened students' leadership belief in the party; In the course of "Ideological and Moral Cultivation and Legal Basis", teachers lead students to realize that the revolutionary predecessors, in the face of national and national crises, have ignored their national spirit and further consolidated their national pride and patriotic feelings.

### **2.2 The integration of red cultural resources and campus media**

Campus media can be used as the main communication channel of red cultural resources on campus. Under the background of the new period, campus communication channels are becoming more and more diversified, and colleges and universities can use these emerging media to publicize and educate red culture. Colleges and universities can use traditional campus media such as school newspapers and journals to promote red cultural resources to students, and carry forward red cultural resources and revolutionary spirit by publishing publications and sections related to red cultural resources. Colleges and universities should attach importance to the application of new media technology, use new media to build campus cultural positions and enrich educational content. Colleges and universities can create red cultural columns or special columns with the help of network platforms to expand the coverage of red cultural resources. Information transmission tools in the new media era, such as website, WeChat and Weibo, have great influence in the student community. Using the new media platform to publicize the red cultural resources can provide more convenient information acquisition channels for college students, so as to understand the revolutionary historical knowledge and feel the revolutionary spirit. On this basis, colleges and universities should also make full use of

new media to organize campus cultural activities, and improve the effect of ideological and political education and students' party building through the combination of online publicity and offline practice.

### **2.3 The integration of red cultural resources and party organizations**

Theme education is one of the main forms of party building for college students. Through a series of education on the theme of red culture, college students and student party member can have a more comprehensive understanding of the Party's history, and can also enhance their understanding of the Party's national conditions and the development situation of socialist construction. In the theme activities of students' party building in colleges and universities, various forms can be adopted, such as organizing red propaganda groups, red theory research classes and party member backbone training classes, to integrate red cultural resources into party classes, league classes and party group activities, so as to improve the construction quality of grass-roots party branches in colleges and universities and enhance their cohesion and appeal. At the same time, colleges and universities should guide students to actively participate in various forms of learning and research activities, and carry out colorful keynote speeches or debates inside and outside the classroom, so that college students can become an important force in spreading socialist core values. Colleges and universities should organize party branches to carry out social practice activities regularly or irregularly, which is an important opportunity to improve the party building work level of college students and cultivate qualified builders and reliable successors of socialism. During the winter and summer vacations, the Party branch of colleges and universities can organize party member to participate in the "three rural areas" practice activities, visit and inspect revolutionary holy places and red scenic spots, deepen students' party member's knowledge and understanding of red culture, and establish correct values under the influence of red cultural resources.

### **3. Concluding remarks**

The party building work of college students should be combined with the construction of campus culture, and at the same time, it should be innovated with the development of the times, using diversified campus media to publicize red cultural resources, carry forward revolutionary tradition and spirit, pay attention to practice, enhance the cohesion and appeal of college party branches, and integrate red resources into all aspects of campus life to improve the effect of party building work of college students.

### **References**

- [1] Yang F. Red cultural resources into the practice of party building work of local college students [J]. *Modern Vocational Education*, 2020(44):92-93.
- [2] Yang KL. Exploration on the path of integrating regional red culture into college students' party spirit education [J]. *Intelligence*, 2023(26):51-54.
- [3] Chen L. Research on the practical path of the integration and development of red gene inheritance and party building in colleges and universities [J]. *Journal of Dali University*, 2023,8(7):74-79.

# Analysis on the Practice Path of Labor Education in Traditional Chinese Medicine

Yanxia Gong

Changsha Medical University, Changsha 410219, China

---

**Abstract:** The key to the practice of labor education in Traditional Chinese Medicine specialty lies in how to integrate the relevant knowledge of TCM into the practice of labor education. At present, the main problems existing in the education practice of labor education in TCM are as follows: the cognition of labor education lags behind, and the education practice is hindered; the content of labor education is outdated and not highly related to the profession. Labor education is down to form, not much help to professional personnel cultivation. If labor education wants to achieve the education effect in the training process of TCM professionals, it needs to: reflect the latest development direction of TCM field; Highlight the ideological content of TCM; Reveal the whole chain of TCM industry; Organic integration with the study of TCM.

**Keywords:** Traditional Chinese Medicine; Labor Education; Practice Path

---

## Introduction

Labor is an important tool for people's survival and development, and a condition for human happiness. In July 2020, the Ministry of Education issued the "Guiding Outline for Labor Education in Universities, Middle Schools, and Primary Schools (Trial)", which stipulated the basic content of labor education and required universities to play a leading role by offering compulsory labor courses, developing production and service labor based on disciplines and majors, accumulating professional experience, cultivating creative labor ability and honest and trustworthy legal labor awareness. Currently, major universities have begun to explore practical paths for labor education and have accumulated many beneficial experiences. In December 2021, nearly 50 universities and over 100 experts and scholars from Hunan Province, including Central South University, Hunan University, Hunan Normal University, and Changsha Medical College, gathered together to discuss the construction of labor education in universities in Hunan Province, expanding new ideas and directions for labor education in universities in the new era. This study attempts to reposition the learning of traditional Chinese medicine within the framework of labor education, explore the practical path of labor education in traditional Chinese medicine, and provide reference for the healthy and effective development of labor education in traditional Chinese medicine.

## 1. The Current Situation of Labor Education in Traditional Chinese Medicine

### 1.1 Cognitive lag in labor education and numerous obstacles in educational practice

The "Opinions on Comprehensively Strengthening Labor Education in Universities, Middle Schools, and Primary Schools in the New Era" (hereinafter referred to as the "Opinions") issued by the Central Committee of the Communist Party of China and the State Council reflect that labor education in the new era mainly covers daily life labor, productive labor, service labor, etc. However, due to the lack of deep understanding and lagging cognition of labor education for college students, most universities' understanding of labor education for college students remains at home labor School public welfare labor, community public welfare labor, especially household chores, handicrafts, cultivation, breeding, cooking, etc., as the main forms of labor education for college students, cannot be distinguished from labor education in primary and secondary schools, resulting in contemporary college students' one-sided understanding of labor education and simply equating labor education with labor. Therefore, universities need to have a higher insight into labor education. Firstly, it is necessary to enable college students to understand labor philosophy propositions such as labor creating history and labor creating humanity itself. Only in this way can contemporary college students view the labor world with a philosophical attitude, thus correctly viewing real labor, treating the labor value of all industries equally, and inspiring themselves to create a better life and achieve a happy life, Only in this way can the value and significance of carrying out labor education during university be demonstrated.



## **1.2 The content of labor education is outdated and not highly relevant to the profession**

University labor education should have a deep ideological content, and consider labor as a part of the entire labor world to reflect on its value and significance. Labor education in traditional Chinese medicine majors, whether it is daily labor, productive labor, or service labor, can guide students to actively apply the theories, methods, and means of traditional Chinese medicine, and make it their professional labor responsibility to prevent diseases, eliminate pain, care for patients, and maintain the health of the people. In fact, with the continuous expansion of the international market and the international flow of production factors, the labor world has long been closely linked to global issues such as the global economy, world population, and ecological environment. Therefore, it is necessary to guide college students to reflect on the various labor theoretical tensions between the development of traditional Chinese medicine and the labor world, such as the development of traditional Chinese medicine theory and international medicine, the application and international promotion of traditional Chinese medicine, prevention, health care, rehabilitation, and so on. The “Healthy China” of the 21st century, with the integration of artificial intelligence and interdisciplinary research, continuously expands the research field of medical health, and also puts forward new requirements and challenges for the cultivation of Chinese medicine students in China. Therefore, the content of labor education for college students will inevitably improve in terms of ideological content, which will enable them to view the labor world with a more dialectical, critical, and constructive perspective, and take on their own responsibilities towards the world.

## **2. Practical Path of Labor Education in Traditional Chinese Medicine**

### **2.1 Reflect the latest development direction in the field of traditional Chinese medicine**

In recent years, the country has successively issued the Outline of the Strategic Plan for the Development of Traditional Chinese Medicine (2016-2030), the Outline of the “Healthy China 2030” Plan and the “the Belt and Road” Development Plan of Traditional Chinese Medicine (2016-2020) and other TCM related policies. It can be seen that the country’s attention and support to the TCM industry is unprecedented, and its requirements for TCM are also unprecedented. So, it is particularly important to enhance the modern technological content of labor education in this major.

As a traditional Chinese medicine major that directly transports labor talents to the industry, it is required that the labor education of traditional Chinese medicine must reflect its modern technological content, adapt to the new needs of industrial development, respond to the new dynamics of the labor world, pay attention to new changes in emerging technologies and social services, and guide students to think about how traditional Chinese medicine can move towards modernization. The key elements of globalization cannot be limited to teaching students traditional Chinese medicine knowledge and skills such as how to look, smell, ask, and cut. Of course, this does not mean that traditional Chinese medicine knowledge education cannot be provided to students in this major, but rather a new perspective on labor forms is needed to guide students towards modernization with traditional Chinese medicine.

### **2.2 Highlighting the ideological content of traditional Chinese medicine discipline**

For the labor education of traditional Chinese medicine majors, highlighting the ideological content of labor education focuses on helping college students understand the differences between traditional Chinese medicine and Western medicine, thereby establishing a more rational identification and cultural confidence in China’s excellent traditional culture. For example, during the Warring States period, the famous doctor Bianque was the first to use four methods to diagnose the condition: looking, smelling, asking, and cutting. These four methods have been used to this day and have become traditional diagnostic methods in traditional Chinese medicine. This most basic and still used diagnostic method embodies the simple materialist theory of traditional Chinese medicine, where material determines consciousness, and when thinking about problems and doing things, we must start from reality and seek truth from facts; Things are universally connected, telling people to view problems from a connected perspective, and so on. As early as the Warring States period, doctors in our country already had such scientific diagnosis and treatment ideas. Contemporary university physiology has a more scientific and rational thinking on these labor practices, labor philosophy, etc. Therefore, the content of labor education in the field of traditional Chinese medicine should integrate

classic theories of traditional Chinese medicine, philosophy of traditional Chinese medicine and other related disciplines, elevate the ideological content and height of labor education in the field of traditional Chinese medicine, and guide students to deeply grasp the theoretical value behind it.

### 3. Summary

Traditional Chinese medicine culture is one of the treasures of China's excellent traditional culture. In addition to professional training, traditional Chinese medicine majors also undertake the task of cultivating "inheritance ability", cultivating students' ability to use traditional Chinese medicine principles, methods, formulas, and medicines to prevent and treat diseases for the people. At the same time, the task of inheriting traditional Chinese medicine classic theories, traditional Chinese medicine technical ideas, etc. is arduous. And labor education can effectively demonstrate the ideological depth, practical thickness, and practical strength of traditional Chinese medicine labor in the process of cultivating talents in the field of traditional Chinese medicine, truly demonstrating the labor value of traditional Chinese medicine. Although there have been some new "changes" in labor in the process of the development of the times, and new professions have emerged, the forms of labor have become increasingly diverse. However, we still need to be clear that labor remains "unchanged", the core of labor as a way of human activity remains unchanged, and the value of labor has not changed. The deep integration of labor education and traditional Chinese medicine major can fully leverage the dual educational effects of labor education and professional education, guide students to have a higher insight into the labor world of traditional Chinese medicine, view the real labor world more objectively, cultivate their own virtues, exercise their abilities, and motivate them to have a happy life and take on the responsibilities they should bear.

### References

- [1] Zhang XZ, Chang JH, Liu GJ. Exploration of Labor Education Models and Implementation Paths in New Era Universities [J]. China University Teaching, 2021 (07): 10-15.
- [2] Wang YX, Yang K, Wu LZ. A survey report on the labor situation of young people in universities, primary and secondary schools - based on an empirical survey of 29229 students in 30 provinces across the country [J]. China Youth Research, 2021 (08): 41-49.
- [3] Ban JW. Characteristics and practical requirements of labor education in universities [J]. China Higher Education Research, 2022 (05): 60-64.

### About the author:

Yanxia Gong, female, born in November 1988, native place: Yiyang, Hunan, Han nationality, PhD, lecturer. Research direction: Medical Humanities Education, Labor Education,

# The Research of Drought Resistance of the Artificial Grass in Northern Arid Zone

Min Liu, Yongchang Yu

Tourism College, Taishan University, Taian 271000, China.

---

**Abstract:** Moisture is the important factor for growth and survival of the plants, so the choice of the forage varieties is the key issues for the artificial grassland. Under environmental stress, a series of physiological and biochemical reactions occurs to eliminate or alleviate the physiological damage induced by the stress. The drought resistance and cold tolerance of different species or even the different varieties of the same species are quite different. This paper described the resistance of the pastures including *Medicago sativa*, and *Leymus chinensis*, and we discuss and summarize the adaptive mechanisms of the plants to the drought stress including morphological structure, production, physiological and biochemical characteristics, antioxidase system, osmoregulation substrate and molecular genetics. Accordingly, this paper summarized the research advances during recent years and its development in future. We need to form a comprehensive index system of resistance and reveal the resistance mechanism efficiently and comprehensively. This paper will provide practically valuable basic data for the selection of the pastures in the artificial grassland.

**Keywords:** Artificial Grass; Drought Resistance; Osmoregulation System; Antioxidant System

---

## 1. Introduction

Grassland is the largest terrestrial ecosystem in China. There are nearly 400 million hectares of natural grassland in China, accounting for about 40% of the land area <sup>[1]</sup>. In recent years, due to the unreasonable development and utilization of grassland by human beings and the impact of global climate on the greenhouse effect, grassland resources have been destroyed, and degradation and desertification have generally occurred in different degrees, resulting in soil erosion, land salinization and ecological environment deterioration, and resulting in a sharp decline in grassland productivity <sup>[2]</sup>. Coupled with long-term overgrazing, the contradiction between grass and livestock is increasingly intensified, which seriously restricts the rapid development of animal husbandry production, and the traditional production mode of using natural grassland natural productivity has come to an end <sup>[3]</sup>. The construction of artificial grassland has become one of the main measures to solve the contradiction between grass and livestock and improve the ecological environment, so it is imperative to build a large area of artificial grassland. However, the temperate grassland in arid region accounts for 78% of the grassland area in China, and the problems of drought and low temperature wintering are the key problems restricting the construction of artificial grassland. Therefore, the selection of varieties is one of the key problems in the construction of artificial grassland in arid and cold areas.

The resistance of plants is the result of long-term genetic and environmental effects of plants, and it varies from time to time and place to place, so it is difficult to measure accurately and quantitatively at present <sup>[4]</sup>. But generally speaking, the comprehensive resistance indexes of forage include growth and development indexes, morphological indexes, physiological and biochemical indexes, yield traits and so on. The response of plants to adversity is a complex phenomenon, and adaptations take many forms. In general, when plants encounter drought stress, they will first undergo morphological changes. For example, the growth of roots makes it easier to absorb water, and the quantity and biological quality of root chemical components will also undergo corresponding changes, which will affect above-ground photosynthesis and biomass <sup>[5]</sup>. Drought had a great effect on plant photosynthesis, and the photosynthetic capacity of plants decreased under the stress of adversity. During drought, plants will reduce transpiration rate to maintain the water budget balance in the body, which is a manifestation of plant adaptation to avoid drought <sup>[6]</sup>. From a physiological point of view, there are antioxidant systems in plants that are responsible for eliminating the production of reactive oxygen species. When plants encounter drought, low temperature and other stresses, the balance between production and scavenging of reactive oxygen species in plants is easily broken, so antioxidant enzymes such as superoxide compounds (SOD), catalase and ascorbate peroxidase are used in leaves to remove free radicals <sup>[7]</sup>. At the molecular level, the molecular performance of plants with

different resistance is different, and the coding region of different varieties is different.

The varieties selected for artificial grassland should be drought-resistant, cold-resistant and adaptable pasture varieties. At present, in the vast areas of north China, the most common forage varieties selected for artificial grassland include alfalfa, *leymus chinensis* and old aemonth<sup>[8]</sup>. Different forage species have different resistance. In order to ensure the high efficiency of artificial grassland construction, it is urgent to carry out in-depth research on the mechanism of drought resistance and cold resistance of forage. Based on the previous work, this paper summarized the physiological and morphological indexes of these three common grasses, and summarized the resistance mechanism and adaptability of different varieties, so as to provide a basis for production practice in arid areas and alpine areas.

## 2. Drought resistance of *Medicago sativa*

*Medicago sativa*, a perennial leguminous forage, is the largest artificial forage in China and has the reputation of “king of forage”<sup>[9]</sup>. The arid and semi-arid region in northwest China is the main planting area of alfalfa, so selecting suitable drought-resistant varieties is of great significance for alfalfa production in this region<sup>[10]</sup>. When alfalfa is subjected to drought stress, the main change is reflected in the form, the roots, stems, leaves and so on will have different degrees of change. It has been found that soil water content not only affects the water absorption function of roots, but also affects the growth direction of roots. When the water content of the surface soil is high, the water absorption area of the root system is mainly distributed in the area with a large surface root density. As the water content of the surface soil decreases, the water absorption area of the root system moves down<sup>[11]</sup>. In terms of photosynthetic apparent phenomena, the net photosynthetic rate (P), transpiration rate (E), stomatal conductance (G) and leaf green content (Cht) of two alfalfa species, Longdong alfalfa (strong drought resistance) and BL-02-329 alfalfa (weak drought resistance), all decreased in different amplitude under drought stress. Chloroplast ultrastructure was destroyed. With the deepening of drought stress, the net photosynthetic rate of alfalfa with strong drought resistance decreased slowly, and the chloroplast shape and grana structure were less affected<sup>[12]</sup>. Yu Ling et al.<sup>[13]</sup> studied several alfalfa varieties and found that the change process of free proline content of all varieties showed a rapid accumulation trend during drought stress, and began to decline after reaching the peak value, but the peak value in the morning and evening and the peak accumulation amount were different among varieties. Zhang Xinlan<sup>[14]</sup> studied the antioxidant enzyme system in alfalfa and showed that several varieties with good drought resistance had higher activities of catalase (CAT), peroxidase (POD) and superoxide dismutase (SOD) in leaves, which could clear the reactive oxygen species produced in the body and prevent alfalfa from being affected by drought stress. When faced with drought stress, different alfalfa varieties have similar molecular, physiological and biochemical reactions, indicating that they take the same measures to resist drought, but there are differences in quantitative responses at different levels. Drought-tolerant varieties have lower stomatal density and conductance, higher material accumulation and delayed leaf senescence<sup>[15]</sup>. Some studies have also found that wild alfalfa has higher drought resistance performance than artificial alfalfa<sup>[16]</sup>.

## 3. Conclusion

Drought is the key factor limiting the establishment of artificial grassland, so it is very important to study the variety resistance of artificial grassland in the northwest of China and the Qinghai-Tibet alpine region. Previous studies mainly focused on the planting efficiency, external morphology, internal physiological and biochemical indicators of forage. Studies on photosynthesis, water physiology and ecology, and molecular mechanisms are still insufficient. Photosynthesis physiology and ecology are the most direct apparent phenomena in response to stress and should not be ignored in resistance studies. The molecular and genetic level of many grasses is poorly studied. In the past, drought resistance of plants was always studied in one aspect. However, drought resistance of plants is a complex mechanism, and different varieties of herbage have different stress response and feedback mechanisms. Therefore, future studies on grass resistance should be more comprehensive and specific, and the drought resistance of forage grass should be evaluated comprehensively from all aspects, including production practice, growth, morphology and photosynthetic apparent phenomena. The internal physiological and biochemical mechanism, combined with the molecular mechanism research, will form a comprehensive resistance identification index system, which will reveal the resistance mechanism of plants more quickly, efficiently and comprehensively.

## References

- [1] Hong BZ, WK. Development and strategy of China grass[J]. *Animal Husbandry and Feed, Science*, 2004,1:1-4.
- [2] Zhang LJ, Wang QS, Hou XY, et al. Strategies of Eco-agriculture Development in Western China[M]. Beijing: China Meteorological Press,2004:57-64.
- [3] Hu ZZ. The Importance of Artificial Grassland in the Development of Prataculture and the Control of Environment in China of 21 Century[J]. *Grassland and Turf*, 2000, 1: 12-15.
- [4] Pan JF, Pan XY, Liu YB, et al. Morphological indexes of drought resistance identification in rice[J]. *Acta Ecologica Sinica*, 2005,25(11):3117-3125.
- [5] Zhu WQ, Wu LH, Tao QN. Advances in the studies on crop root against drought stress[J]. *Soil and Environment Sciences*, 2002,11(4):430-433.
- [6] Irigoyen JJ, Einerich DW, Sánchez-Díaz. Water stress induced changes in concentrations of proline and total soluble sugars in nodulated alfalfa (*Medicago sativa*) plants. *Physiologia Plantarum*, 1992,84(1):55-60.
- [7] Yin YQ, Hu JB, Deng MJ. Latest Development of Antioxidant System and Responses to Stress in Plant Leaves. *Chinese Agricultural Science Bulletin*, 2007,23(1):105-110.
- [8] Li TJ, Chen JG. Study on ecological and economic benefits of artificial grassland and efficient construction model[J]. *Anhui Agricultural Science Bulletin*, 2009, 15(9): 83-85.
- [9] Bao AK, Wang HL, Zhang JL, et al. Advances on genetic Engineering in Alfalfa[J]. *Molecular Plant Breeding*,2007,15(9):83-85.
- [10] Kou JC, Yang WQ, Jia ZK, et al. Study on leaves anatomical structures relative to drought resistance of *Medicago sativa* varieties[J]. *Journal of Northwest A&F University(Natural Science Edition)*,2008,36(8):67-72.
- [11] Bai WM. Effect of water supply on root growth and water uptake of alfalfa in Wulanbuhe sandy region[J]. *Acta Phytoecologica Sinica*, 2001, 25(1): 35-41.
- [12] Han RH, Lu XS, GGJ, et al. Photosynthetic physiological response of alfalfa (*Medicago sativa*) to drought stress[J]. *Acta Ecologica Sinica*, 2007, 27(12): 5229- 5237.
- [13] Yu L, Wang Y R. A study on physiological responses of varieties of *Medicago sativa* and their relationship with the drought resistance capacity under drought stress[J]. *Acta Phytoecologica Sinica*, 2006, 15(3): 75-85.
- [14] Zhang XL. Photosynthetic physiological response of alfalfa(*Medicago sativa*) to drought stress[J]. *Pratacultural Science*, 2008, 25(2): 77-83.
- [15] Kang Y, Han YH, Ivone TJ. System responses to long-term drought and re-watering of two contrasting alfalfa varieties[J]. *The Plant Journal*, 2011, 68(5): 871-889.
- [16] Prospero JM, Jenczewski E, Angevain M. Morphologic and agronomic diversity of wild genetic resources of *Medicago sativa* L. collected in Spain [J]. *Genetic Resources and Crop Evolution*, 2006, 53(4): 843-856.

# The Idea of Communication and Its Contemporary Value in the German Ideology

Minghai Ma

School of Marxism, Qinghai University, Xining 810016, China.

---

**Abstract:** The German Ideology is the first masterpiece of Marx and Engels to systematically explain historical materialism (here in after referred to as the form). In this work, Marx and Engels mentioned “communication” many times and made a profound analysis of “communication”, expounding the significance and role of communication in the development of human society. Today, “the form” still has important practical value. Marx and Engels’ communication ideas have important theoretical value and practical significance for global communication in the 21st century and in the context of the new era to promote the development of China and the progress of human society.

**Keywords:** The German Ideology; Communication Theory; Community of Human Destiny; Contemporary Values

---

## 1. Introduction

Whether it is the change of history or the change of the times, “communication” has always been the basis of historical changes and the progress of the times. In Marxism, “communication” is richly elaborated, and “the form” uses a lot of space to explain the interaction. “Marx and Engels explained the definition and background of communication in “the form”, content, form and results.”<sup>[1]</sup> Communication theory almost runs through the full text of the form. With the deepening of globalization, the connection between human society is also getting closer and closer. As Xi Jinping pointed out, “In this world, the degree of interconnection and interdependence among countries has deepened as never before, and human beings are living in the same global village, in the same space and time where history and reality meet, and are increasingly becoming a community of destiny in which there is a part of you, and a part of me, and there is a part of you in me.”<sup>[2]</sup> Communication plays an important role in the development of human society. Based on the thought of communication, combined with China’s national conditions and specific reality, the study of communication theory is of great practical significance for promoting the diplomacy of a major socialist country with Chinese characteristics, comprehensively deepening the form and opening up, and promoting the construction of a community with a shared future for mankind.

## 2. Communication Thoughts in “the form”

### 2.1 Definition and significance of communication in the form

“The form” has a wide interpretation of communication, which is generally defined as “a certain way of material communication” and “the sum of material communication”. In Marx and Engels’ view, communication is a part of human society, and even the foundation of human society’s development and existence.

### 2.2 Types and characteristics of communication in the form

Marx and Engels have two expressions of communication in the form, one is “material communication” and the other is “spiritual communication”. Material exchange is the exchange, distribution, consumption, etc of materials in human society. Spiritual communication is as said in the form: “People’s imagination, thinking and spiritual communication are still the direct products of people’s material actions here. The same is true of spiritual production manifested in the politics, law, morality, religion, metaphysics and other languages of a nation.”<sup>[3]</sup> Spiritual communication is reflected in the spiritual level of human interaction.

## 3. The role of communication ideas in the form

Marx and Engels summarized the historical role of communication in the evolution of world history and the development of productive forces in the form, and concluded that universal communication is the basis for the free and all-round development of human beings.

### **3.1 The communication ideas in “the form” have promoted the development and progress of society**

Marx and Engels believe that communication is very close to the development of society, and the the form, degree and content of communication affect the development of society. For example, in primitive society, productivity is relatively low, and the scope of people’s communication is correspondingly limited, so the social structure is relatively simple. With the improvement of social productivity and the progress of science and technology, people’s communication methods are diversified. In addition, social development also has a significant impact on communication, and the degree and structure of social development affect the mode, content and degree of communication.

### **3.2 The communication ideas in “the form” promote the improvement of social productivity**

Communication is the basis for the development of productive forces. Marx believes that “production itself is premised on the interaction between individuals, and this the form of interaction is determined by production.”<sup>[4]</sup> The development of productivity needs to be based on communication, and the degree and the form of communication directly affect the level and efficiency of productivity. For example, the improvement of productivity in primitive society was limited by the limitations of communication. In modern society, with the change of communication the forms and the improvement of the level, productivity has been greatly improved. In addition, communication is also counterproductive to the development of productivity. The content of communication can promote the development of the division of labor and thus improve production efficiency.

## **4. The contemporary value of communication ideas in the form**

Because of communication, human society has established various social relations and promoted the evolution and replacement of history. Communication has extraordinary practical value and far-reaching historical significance for human society. The communication ideas in the form provide us with important theoretical guidance.

### **4.1 Deepen the form and opening up in an all-round way and promote major country diplomacy with Chinese characteristics**

First of all, the communication ideas between Marx and Engels emphasize the social and historical nature of human beings. They believe that human society is a continuous development process. Therefore, in the process of the form and opening up, we need to pay attention to exchanges and cooperation between people, strengthen economic and cultural exchanges between countries, and promote the development of globalization and multilateralism. Secondly, the communication ideas of Marx and Engels also emphasized the importance of practice. Communication is a practical activity that is affected by various social and historical conditions. Therefore, in the process of deepening the form and opening up, we need to pay attention to the role of practice, test the truth through practice, and constantly improve the theoretical system. Finally, the interaction between Marx and Engels also emphasized the the formation process of world history. They believe that the the formation of world history is caused by the gradual expansion and deepening of exchanges between ethnic groups. Therefore, in the process of the form and opening up, we need to pay attention to the promotion of globalization, strengthen dialogue and exchanges, and promote socialist great-country diplomacy with Chinese characteristics.

### **4.2 Integrate into the trend of world exchanges and promote the construction of a community with a shared future for mankind**

In the context of globalization, the concept of global connection and interaction emphasized in the form is of great guiding significance for promoting the construction of a community with a shared future for mankind. In the 21st century, every country and every nation no longer exists as an isolated individual.<sup>[5]</sup> Countries should abandon prejudices and stereotypes, enhance mutual understanding and trust through equal exchanges and dialogues, jointly promote the construction of a community with a shared future for mankind, strive to turn the planet we live on together into a warm home, and turn the yearning of people around the world for a better life into reality. The idea of “universal communication” in the form provides theoretical support for understanding this international relationship, which is of positive signifi-

cance for promoting global governance and building a community with a shared future for mankind.

### **4.3 Promote world exchanges and promote the improvement of the global governance system**

The material interaction emphasized in the form plays an important enlightening role in promoting the improvement of the global governance system. As Marx said, “Only through this interaction with other people can we achieve the development of our own life, achieve the conscious enjoyment of this life, and obtain our own happiness.”<sup>[6]</sup> The material exchange ideas emphasized in “the form” have important guiding significance for promoting the improvement of the global governance system. Only by strengthening the sense of interdependence and strengthening equal dialogue and cooperation among countries can we effectively respond to global challenges and promote the improvement and development of the global governance system.

## **5. Conclusion**

In the form, Marx and Engels pointed out that communication is the basic phenomenon of human society from many angles. Communication ideas are of great value for understanding the development of human society, international relations in the era of globalization and solving problems in contemporary society. In contemporary society, the degree of interdependence between countries is deepening and the exchanges are getting closer and closer. We should earnestly grasp the ideas of communication in the form and promote the development of our country and the progress and development of human society.

## **References**

- [1] Guo BQ. The Thought of Communication in the German Ideology and Its Significance to the Practice of Socialism with Chinese Characteristics [J]. Western Journal, 2023 (18):24-27.
- [2] International vertical and horizontal talks | Building a community with a shared future for mankind, the world looks at Xinhua News Agency client 2023-03-30 19:14 Zhejiang.
- [3] Marx and Engels Collected Works, Volume 1, Beijing: People’s Publishing House 2009 Edition, pp. 567-568.
- [4] The German Ideology (excerpt) / Marx, Engels; compiled by the Compilation and Translation Bureau of Marx, Engels Lenin and Stalin of the Central Committee of the Communist Party of China. Beijing: People’s Publishing House, 2018.3, page 12.
- [5] Li SR. The logical construction and contemporary orientation of the communication theory of the German Ideology [J]. Journal of Chizhou College, 2020, 34(05):41-45.
- [6] Complete Works of Marx and Engels: Volume 3 [M] Beijing: People’s Publishing House, 1960. Page 565.